This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

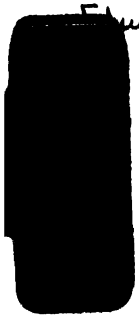
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

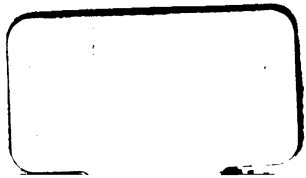
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Houst 20168.96.532





162- 64

15 + 64

15 8 - 64 7 (2)

10

12

3 2044 102 873 940

vol II sheet "I".
Office Michelin Gallery.

By the same Author.

A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. Crown 8vo. Third Edition, Reprinted. *7s. 6d.*

SOLUTIONS TO THE EXAMPLES IN THE ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. Crown 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE ELEMENTS OF STATICS AND DYNAMICS. PART I. STATICS. Fourth Edition, Revised and enlarged. Ex. Fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.* PART II. ELEMENTS OF DYNAMICS. Fourth Edition. *3s. 6d.* The two parts bound in one volume, *7s. 6d.*

SOLUTIONS TO THE EXAMPLES IN THE ELEMENTS OF STATICS AND DYNAMICS. Ex. Fcp. 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

MECHANICS AND HYDROSTATICS FOR BEGINNERS. Ex. Fcp. 8vo. *4s. 6d.* Third Edition.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. In two Parts. Crown 8vo. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Part I., up to and including the Solution of Triangles. *5s.* Part II. De Moivre's Theorem and the higher portions, *3s. 6d.* The two parts bound in one volume, *7s. 6d.*

SOLUTIONS TO THE EXAMPLES IN THE PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. *10s. 6d.*

LONDON: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

THE ELEMENTS OF COORDINATE GEOMETRY. Crown 8vo. Second Edition, revised and corrected. *6s.*

In preparation.

A NEW EDITION OF DR TODHUNTER'S ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.

LONDON: MACMILLAN AND CO. LTD.

PLANE

TRIGONOMETRY.

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.
Glasgow: 263, ARGYLE STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.
New York: THE MACMILLAN CO.
Bombay: GEORGE BELL AND SONS.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY

BY

S. L. LONEY, M.A.

LATE FELLOW OF SIDNEY SUSSEX COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
PROFESSOR AT THE ROYAL HOLLOWAY COLLEGE.

PART I.

AN ELEMENTARY COURSE, EXCLUDING THE USE OF IMAGINARY QUANTITIES.

STEREOTYPED EDITION.

CAMBRIDGE:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
1896

[*All Rights reserved.*]

Educt 20165.96.532

First Edition, 1893.
Second Edition, 1895.
Stereotyped Edition, 1896.

PREFACE.

THE following work will, I hope, be found to be a fairly complete elementary text-book on Plane Trigonometry, suitable for Schools and the Pass and Junior Honour classes of Universities. In the higher portion of the book I have endeavoured to present to the student, as simply as possible, the modern treatment of complex quantities, and I hope it will be found that he will have little to unlearn when he commences to read treatises of a more difficult character.

As Trigonometry consists largely of formulæ and the applications thereof, I have prefixed a list of the principal formulæ which the student should commit to memory. These more important formulæ are distinguished in the text by the use of thick type. Other formulæ are subsidiary and of less importance.

The number of examples is very large. A selection only should be solved by the student on a first reading.

On a first reading also the articles marked with an asterisk should be omitted.

Considerable attention has been paid to the printing of the book and I am under great obligation to the Syndics of the Press for their liberality in this matter, and to the officers and workmen of the Press for the trouble they have taken.

I am indebted to Mr W. J. Dobbs, B.A., late Scholar of St John's College, for his kindness in reading and correcting the proof-sheets and for many valuable suggestions.

For any corrections and suggestions for improvement I shall be thankful.

S. L. LONEY.

Royal Holloway College,
Egham, Surrey.
September 12, 1893.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The Second Edition has been carefully revised, and it is hoped that few serious mistakes remain either in the text or the answers.

Some changes have been made in the chapters on logarithms and logarithmic tables, and an additional chapter has been added on Projections.

April 25, 1895.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	Measurement of angles. Sexagesimal and Centesimal Measure	1
	Circular, or Radian, Measure	5
II.	Trigonometrical Ratios for angles less than a right angle	19
	Values for angles of 45°, 30°, 60°, 90°, and 0°	32
III.	Simple problems in Heights and Distances	40
IV.	Applications of algebraic signs to Trigonometry	47
	Tracing the changes in the ratios	52
V.	Trigonometrical ratios of angles of any size. Ratios for $-\theta$, $90°-\theta$, $90°+\theta$,....	64
VI.	General expressions for all angles having a given trigonometrical ratio	76
VII.	Ratios of the sum and difference of two angles	87
	Product Formulæ	93
VIII.	Ratios of multiple and submultiple angles	105
	Explanation of ambiguities	114
	Angles of 18°, 36°, and 9°	126
IX.	Identities and trigonometrical equations	131
X.	Logarithms	146
	Tables of logarithms	152

CHAP.		PAGE
XI.	Principle of Proportional Parts	159
XII.	Sides and Angles of a triangle	174
XIII.	Solution of triangles	189
	Given two sides and the included angle . . .	195
	Ambiguous Case	201
XIV.	Heights and Distances	211
XV.	Properties of a triangle	228
	The circles connected with a triangle . . .	230
	Orthocentre and Pedal triangle	238
	Centroid and Medians	241
XVI.	Quadrilaterals	251
	Regular Polygons	257
XVII.	Trigonometrical ratios of small angles. $\sin\theta < \theta < \tan\theta$	262
	Area of a Circle	268
	Dip of the horizon.	270
XVIII.	Inverse circular functions.	273
XIX.	Some simple trigonometrical Series . . .	282
XX.	Elimination	290
XXI.	Projections	295
	ANSWERS	i

THE PRINCIPAL FORMULÆ IN TRIGONOMETRY.

PART I.

I. Circumference of a circle $= 2\pi r$. (Art. 12.)

$\pi = 3{\cdot}14159\ldots$ $\left[\text{Approximations are } \frac{22}{7} \text{ and } \frac{355}{113}\right]$. (Art. 13.)

A Radian $= 57° 17' 44{\cdot}8''$ nearly. (Art. 16.)

Two right angles $= 180° = 200^g = \pi$ radians. (Art. 19.)

$\text{Angle} = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \times \text{Radian}$. (Art. 21.)

II.
$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1;$$
$$\sec^2\theta = 1 + \tan^2\theta;$$
$$\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = 1 + \cot^2\theta. \quad \text{(Art. 27.)}$$

III.
$$\sin 0° = 0;\ \cos 0° = 1. \quad \text{(Art. 36.)}$$
$$\sin 30° = \frac{1}{2};\ \cos 30° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \quad \text{(Art. 34.)}$$
$$\sin 45° = \cos 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \quad \text{(Art. 33.)}$$
$$\sin 60° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2};\ \cos 60° = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \text{(Art. 35.)}$$
$$\sin 90° = 1;\ \cos 90° = 0. \quad \text{(Art. 37.)}$$
$$\sin 15° = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}};\ \cos 15° = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}. \quad \text{(Art. 106.)}$$
$$\sin 18° = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4};\ \cos 36° = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}. \quad \text{(Arts. 120, 121.)}$$

IV. $\sin(-\theta) = -\sin\theta$; $\cos(-\theta) = \cos\theta$. (Art. 68.)

$\sin(90° - \theta) = \cos\theta$; $\cos(90° - \theta) = \sin\theta$. (Art. 69.)

$\sin(90° + \theta) = \cos\theta$; $\cos(90° + \theta) = -\sin\theta$. (Art. 70.)

$\sin(180° - \theta) = \sin\theta$; $\cos(180° - \theta) = -\cos\theta$. (Art. 72.)

$\sin(180° + \theta) = -\sin\theta$; $\cos(180° + \theta) = -\cos\theta$. (Art. 73.)

V. If $\sin\theta = \sin\alpha$, then $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n\alpha$. (Art. 82.)

If $\cos\theta = \cos\alpha$, then $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$. (Art. 83.)

If $\tan\theta = \tan\alpha$, then $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$. (Art. 84.)

VI. $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$.

$\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$. (Art. 88.)

$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$.

$\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$. (Art. 90.)

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

$$\cos D - \cos C = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}. \quad \text{(Art. 94.)}$$

$2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)$.

$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B)$.

$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A + B) + \cos(A - B)$.

$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)$. (Art. 97.)

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}. \qquad \text{(Art. 98.)}$$

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

$$\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2\sin^2 A = 2\cos^2 A - 1. \qquad \text{(Art. 105).}$$

$$\sin 2A = \frac{2\tan A}{1+\tan^2 A}; \quad \cos 2A = \frac{1-\tan^2 A}{1+\tan^2 A}. \qquad \text{(Art. 109.)}$$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2\tan A}{1-\tan^2 A}. \qquad \text{(Art. 105.)}$$

$$\sin 3A = 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A.$$

$$\cos 3A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A.$$

$$\tan 3A = \frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A}. \qquad \text{(Art. 107.)}$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{2}}; \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos A}{2}}. \qquad \text{(Art. 110.}$$

$$2\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1+\sin A} \mp \sqrt{1-\sin A}.$$

$$2\cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1+\sin A} \mp \sqrt{1-\sin A}. \qquad \text{(Art. 113.)}$$

$$\tan(A_1 + A_2 + \ldots + A_n) = \frac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \ldots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \ldots}. \qquad \text{(Art. 125.)}$$

VII.

$$\log_a mn = \log_a m + \log_a n.$$

$$\log_a \frac{m}{n} = \log_a m - \log_a n.$$

$$\log_a m^n = n \log_a m. \qquad \text{(Art. 136.)}$$

$$\log_a m = \log_b m \log_a b. \qquad \text{(Art. 147.)}$$

VIII.

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}. \qquad \text{(Art. 163.)}$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 164.)}$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \ldots\ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 165.)}$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}, \ldots\ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 166.)}$$

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}, \ldots\ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 167.)}$$

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{bc}\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}, \ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 169.)}$$

$$a = b\cos C + c\cos B, \ldots\ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 170.)}$$

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot \frac{A}{2}, \ldots\ldots \qquad \text{(Art. 171.)}$$

$$S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{1}{2}bc\sin A = \frac{1}{2}ca\sin B = \frac{1}{2}ab\sin C. \qquad \text{(Art. 198.)}$$

IX. $$R = \frac{a}{2\sin A} = \frac{b}{2\sin B} = \frac{c}{2\sin C} = \frac{abc}{4S}. \qquad \text{(Arts. 200, 201.)}$$

$$r = \frac{S}{s} = (s-a)\tan \frac{A}{2} = \ldots = \ldots \qquad \text{(Arts. 202, 203.)}$$

$$r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a} = s\tan \frac{A}{2}. \qquad \text{(Arts. 205, 206.)}$$

Area of a quadrilateral inscribable in a circle

$$= \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}. \qquad \text{(Art. 219.)}$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1, \text{ when } \theta \text{ is very small.} \qquad \text{(Art. 228.)}$$

Area of a circle $= \pi r^2$. (Art. 233.)

X. $\sin\alpha + \sin(\alpha+\beta) + \sin(\alpha+2\beta) + \ldots$ to n terms

$$= \frac{\sin\left\{\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\beta}{2}}. \qquad \text{(Art. 241.)}$$

$\cos\alpha + \cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\alpha+2\beta) + \ldots$ to n terms

$$= \frac{\cos\left\{\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\beta}{2}}. \qquad \text{(Art. 242.)}$$

CHAPTER I.

MEASUREMENT OF ANGLES, SEXAGESIMAL, CENTESIMAL, AND CIRCULAR MEASURE.

1. In geometry angles are measured in terms of a right angle. This, however, is an inconvenient unit of measurement on account of its size.

2. In the **Sexagesimal** system of measurement a right angle is divided into 90 equal parts called **Degrees**. Each degree is divided into 60 equal parts called **Minutes**, and each minute into 60 equal parts called **Seconds**.

The symbols 1°, 1′, and 1″ are used to denote a degree, a minute, and a second respectively.

Thus 60 Seconds (60″) make One Minute (1′),
60 Minutes (60′) „ „ Degree (1°),
and 90 Degrees (90°) „ „ Right Angle.

This system is well established and is always used in the practical applications of Trigonometry. It is not however very convenient on account of the multipliers 60 and 90.

3. On this account another system of measurement called the **Centesimal**, or French, system has been proposed. In this system the right angle is divided into 100 equal parts, called **Grades**; each grade is subdivided into 100 **Minutes**, and each minute into 100 **Seconds**.

The symbols 1^g, $1'$, and $1''$ are used to denote a Grade, a Minute, and a Second respectively.

Thus 100 Seconds ($100''$) make One Minute ($1'$),
100 Minutes ($100'$) „ „ Grade, (1^g),
100 Grades (100^g) „ „ Right angle.

4. This system would be much more convenient to use than the ordinary Sexagesimal System.

As a preliminary, however, to its practical adoption, a large number of tables would have to be recalculated. For this reason the system has in practice never been used.

5. *To convert Sexagesimal into Centesimal Measure, and vice versa.*

Since a right angle is equal to 90° and also to 100^g, we have

$$90^\circ = 100^g.$$

$$\therefore\ 1^\circ = \frac{10^g}{9},\ \text{and}\ 1^g = \frac{9^\circ}{10}.$$

Hence, to change degrees into grades, add on one-ninth; to change grades into degrees, subtract one-tenth.

Ex. $$36^\circ = \left(36 + \frac{1}{9}\times 36\right)^g = 40^g,$$

and $$64^g = \left(64 - \frac{1}{10}\times 64\right)^\circ = (64 - 6{\cdot}4)^\circ = 57{\cdot}6^\circ.$$

If the angle do not contain an integral number of degrees, we may reduce it to a fraction of a degree and then change to grades.

In practice it is generally found more convenient to reduce any angle to a fraction of a right angle. The method will be seen in the following examples;

Ex. 1. *Reduce* $63° 14' 51''$ *to Centesimal Measure.*

We have $$51'' = \frac{17'}{20} = \cdot 85',$$

and $$14' 51'' = 14 \cdot 85' = \frac{14 \cdot 85°}{60} = \cdot 2475°,$$

$$\therefore\ 63° 14' 51'' = 63 \cdot 2475° = \frac{63 \cdot 2475}{90} \text{ rt. angle}$$

$$= \cdot 70275 \text{ rt. angle}$$

$$= 70 \cdot 275^g = 70^g\ 27 \cdot 5^c = 70^g\ 27^c\ 50^{cc}.$$

Ex. 2. *Reduce* $94^g\ 23^c\ 87^{cc}$ *to Sexagesimal Measure.*

$94^g\ 23^c\ 87^{cc} = \cdot 942387$ right angle

$$\frac{90}{84 \cdot 81483} \text{ degrees}$$

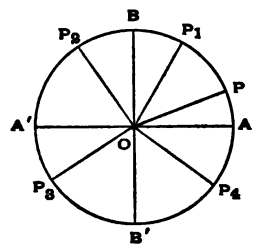
$$\frac{60}{48 \cdot 8898} \text{ minutes}$$

$$\frac{60}{53 \cdot 3880} \text{ seconds.}$$

$$\therefore\ 94^g\ 23^c\ 87^{cc} = 84°\ 48'\ 53 \cdot 388''.$$

6. Angles of any size.

Suppose AOA' and BOB' to be two fixed lines meeting at right angles in O, and suppose a revolving line OP (turning about a fixed point at O) to start from OA and revolve in a direction opposite to that of the hands of a watch.



For any position of the revolving line between OA and OB, such as OP_1, it will have turned through an angle AOP_1, which is less than a right angle.

For any position between OB and OA', such as OP_2, the angle AOP_2 through which it has turned is greater than a right angle.

For any position OP_3, between OA' and OB', the angle traced out is AOP_3, *i.e.* $AOB + BOA' + A'OP_3$, *i.e.* 2 right angles $+ A'OP_3$, so that the angle described is greater than two right angles.

For any position OP_4, between OB' and OA, the angle turned through is similarly greater than three right angles.

When the revolving line has made a complete revolution, so that it coincides once more with OA, the angle through which it has turned is 4 right angles.

If the line OP still continue to revolve, the angle through which it has turned, when it is for the second time in the position OP_1, is not AOP_1 but 4 right angles $+ AOP_1$.

Similarly, when the revolving line, having made two complete revolutions, is once more in the position OP_2, the angle it has traced out is 8 right angles $+ AOP_2$.

7. If the revolving line OP be between OA and OB, it is said to be in the first quadrant; if it be between OB and OA', it is in the second quadrant; if between OA' and OB', it is in the third quadrant; if it is between OB' and OA, it is in the fourth quadrant.

8. Ex. *What is the position of the revolving line when it has turned through* (1) 225°, (2) 480°, *and* (3) 1050°?

(1) Since $225° = 180° + 45°$, the revolving line has turned through 45° more than two right angles, and it is therefore in the third quadrant and halfway between OA' and OB'.

(2) Since $480° = 360° + 120°$, the revolving line has turned through 120° more than one complete revolution, and is therefore in the second quadrant, *i.e.* between OB and OA', and makes an angle of 30° with OB.

(3) Since $1050° = 11 \times 90° + 60°$, the revolving line has turned through 60° more than eleven right angles, and is therefore in the fourth quadrant, *i.e.* between OB' and OA, and makes 60° with OB'.

EXAMPLES. I.

Express in terms of a right angle the angles

1. 60°. 2. 75° 15′. 3. 63° 17′ 25″.
4. 130° 30′. 5. 210° 30′ 30″. 6. 370° 20′ 48″.

Express in grades, minutes, and seconds the angles

7. 30°. 8. 81°. 9. 138° 30′. 10. 35° 47′ 15″.
11. 235° 12′ 36″. 12. 475° 13′ 48″.

Express in terms of right angles, and also in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angles

13. 120ᵍ. 14. 45ᵍ 35′ 24″. 15. 39ᵍ 45′ 36″.
16. 255ᵍ 8′ 9″. 17. 759ᵍ 0′ 5″.

Mark the position of the revolving line when it has traced out the following angles:

18. $\frac{4}{3}$ right angle. 19. $3\frac{1}{2}$ right angles. 20. $13\frac{1}{4}$ right angles.
21. 120°. 22. 315°. 23. 745°. 24. 1185°. 25. 150ᵍ.
26. 420ᵍ. 27. 875ᵍ.

28. How many degrees, minutes and seconds are respectively passed over in $11\frac{1}{2}$ minutes by the hour and minute hands of a watch?

29. The number of degrees in one acute angle of a right-angled triangle is equal to the number of grades in the other; express both the angles in degrees.

30. Prove that the number of Sexagesimal minutes in any angle is to the number of Centesimal minutes in the same angle as 27 : 50.

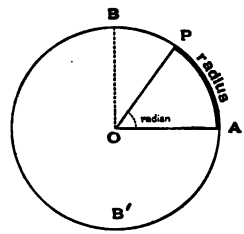
31. Divide 44° 8′ into two parts such that the number of Sexagesimal seconds in one part may be equal to the number of Centesimal seconds in the other part.

Circular Measure.

9. A third system of measurement of angles has been devised, and it is this system which is used in all the higher branches of Mathematics.

The unit used is obtained thus;

Take *any* circle $APBB'$, whose centre is O, and from any point A measure off an arc AP whose length is equal to the radius of the circle. Join OA and OP.



The angle AOP is the angle which is taken as the unit of circular measurement, *i.e.* it is the angle in terms of which in this system we measure all others.

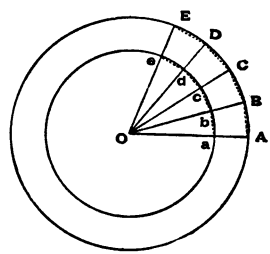
This angle is called **A Radian** and is often denoted by 1^c.

10. It is clearly essential to the proper choice of a unit that it should be a *constant* quantity; hence we must shew that the Radian is a constant angle. This we shall do in the following articles.

11. Theorem. *The length of the circumference of a circle always bears a constant ratio to its diameter.*

Take any two circles whose common centre is O. In the large circle inscribe a regular polygon of n sides, $ABCD\ldots$.

Let $OA, OB, OC, \ldots$ meet the smaller circle in the points $a, b, c, d\ldots$ and join $ab, bc, cd, \ldots$.



Then, by Euc. VI. 2, $abcd\ldots$ is a regular polygon of n sides inscribed in the smaller circle.

Since $Oa = Ob$, and $OA = OB$,

the lines ab and AB must be parallel, and hence

$$\frac{AB}{ab} = \frac{OA}{Oa}. \qquad \text{(Euc. VI. 4).}$$

Also the polygon $ABCD\ldots$ being regular, its perimeter, *i.e.* the sum of its sides, is equal to $n \,.\, AB$. Similarly for the inner polygon.

Hence we have

$$\frac{\text{Perimeter of the outer polygon}}{\text{Perimeter of the inner polygon}} = \frac{n \,.\, AB}{n \,.\, ab} = \frac{AB}{ab} = \frac{OA}{Oa} \qquad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1).$$

This relation exists whatever be the number of sides in the polygons.

Let then the number of sides be indefinitely increased (*i.e.* let n become inconceivably great) so that finally the perimeter of the outer polygon will be the same as the circumference of the outer circle, and the perimeter of the inner polygon the same as the circumference of the inner circle.

The relation (1) will then become

$$\frac{\text{Circumference of outer circle}}{\text{Circumference of inner circle}} = \frac{OA}{Oa} = \frac{\text{Radius of outer circle}}{\text{Radius of inner circle}}.$$

Hence $$\frac{\text{Circumference of outer circle}}{\text{Radius of outer circle}} = \frac{\text{Circumference of inner circle}}{\text{Radius of inner circle}}.$$

Since there was no restriction whatever as to the sizes of the two circles, it follows that the quantity

$$\frac{\text{Circumference of a circle}}{\text{Radius of the circle}}$$

is **the same for all circles.**

Hence the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its radius, and therefore also to its diameter, is a constant quantity.

12. In the previous article we have shewn that the ratio $\frac{\text{Circumference}}{\text{Diameter}}$ is the same for all circles. The value of this constant ratio is always denoted by the Greek letter π (pronounced Pi), so that π is a number.

Hence $\frac{\text{Circumference}}{\text{Diameter}} =$ the constant number π.

We have therefore the following theorem; **The circumference of a circle is always equal to π times its diameter or 2π times its radius.**

13. Unfortunately the value of π is not a whole number, nor can it be expressed in the form of a vulgar fraction, and hence not in the form of a decimal fraction, terminating or recurring.

The number π is an incommensurable magnitude, *i.e.* a magnitude whose value cannot be exactly expressed as the ratio of two whole numbers.

Its value, correct to 8 places of decimals, is

$$3{\cdot}14159265....$$

The fraction $\frac{22}{7}$ gives the value of π correctly for the first two decimal places; for $\frac{22}{7} = 3{\cdot}14285....$

The fraction $\frac{355}{113}$ is a more accurate value of π, being correct to 6 places of decimals; for $\frac{355}{113} = 3{\cdot}14159203....$

[N.B. The fraction $\frac{355}{113}$ may be remembered thus; write down the first three odd numbers repeating each twice, thus 113355; divide the number thus obtained into portions and let the first part be divided into the second, thus 113) 355(.

The quotient is the value of π to 6 places of decimals.]

To sum up. **An approximate value of π, correct to 2 places of decimals, is the fraction $\frac{22}{7}$; a more accurate value is 3·14159....**

By division, we can shew that

$$\frac{1}{\pi} = \cdot 3183098862....$$

14. Ex. 1. *The diameter of a tricycle wheel is 28 inches; through what distance does its centre move during one revolution of the wheel?*

The radius r is here 14 inches.

The circumference therefore $= 2 . \pi . 14 = 28\pi$ inches.

If we take $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$, the circumference $= 28 \times \frac{22}{7}$ inches $= 7$ ft. 4 inches approximately.

If we give π the more accurate value 3·14159265..., the circumference

$= 28 \times 3 \cdot 14159265...$ inches $= 7$ ft. 3·96459... inches.

Ex. 2. *What must be the radius of a circular running path, round which an athlete must run 5 times in order to describe one mile?*

The circumference must be $\frac{1}{5} \times 1760$, *i.e.* 352, yards.

Hence, if r be the radius of the path in yards, we have $2\pi r = 352$,

i.e. $$r = \frac{176}{\pi} \text{ yards.}$$

Taking $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$, we have $r = \frac{176 \times 7}{22} = 56$ yards nearly.

Taking the more accurate value $\frac{1}{\pi} = \cdot 31831$, we have

$$r = 176 \times \cdot 31831 = 56 \cdot 02256 \text{ yards.}$$

EXAMPLES. II.

1. If the radius of the earth be 4000 miles, what is the length of its circumference?

2. The wheel of a railway carriage is 3 feet in diameter and makes 3 revolutions in a second; how fast is the train going?

3. A mill sail whose length is 18 feet makes 10 revolutions per minute. What distance does its end travel in an hour?

4. The diameter of a halfpenny is an inch; what is the length of a piece of string which would just surround its curved edge?

5. Assuming that the earth describes in one year a circle, of 92500000 miles radius, whose centre is the sun, how many miles does the earth travel in a year?

6. The radius of a carriage wheel is 1 ft. 9 ins., and in $\frac{1}{9}$th of a second it turns through 80° about its centre, which is fixed; how many miles does a point on the rim of the wheel travel in one hour?

15. Theorem. *The radian is a constant angle.*

Take the figure of Art. 9. Let the arc AB be a quadrant of the circle, *i.e.* one quarter of the circumference.

By Art. 12, the length of AB is therefore $\frac{\pi r}{2}$, where r is the radius of the circle.

By Euc. VI. 33, we know that angles at the centre of any circle are to one another as the arcs on which they stand.

Hence
$$\frac{\angle AOP}{\angle AOB} = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{r}{\frac{\pi}{2}r} = \frac{2}{\pi},$$

i.e.
$$\angle AOP = \frac{2}{\pi} . \angle AOB.$$

But we defined the angle AOP to be a Radian.

Hence a Radian $= \frac{2}{\pi} . \angle AOB$

$= \frac{2}{\pi}$ of a right angle.

Since a right angle is a constant angle, and since we have shewn (Art. 12) that π is a constant quantity, it follows that a Radian is a constant angle, and is therefore the same whatever be the circle from which it is derived.

16. Magnitude of a Radian.

By the previous article, a Radian

$$= \frac{2}{\pi} \times \text{a right angle} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$$

$$= 180^\circ \times \cdot 3183098862\ldots = 57\cdot 2957795^\circ$$

$$= 57^\circ\, 17'\, 44\cdot 8'' \text{ nearly.}$$

17. Since a Radian $= \frac{2}{\pi}$ of a right angle,

therefore a right angle $= \frac{\pi}{2}$. radians,

so that $180^\circ = 2$ right angles $= \pi$ radians,
and $360^\circ = 4$ right angles $= 2\pi$ radians.

Hence, when the revolving line (Art. 6) has made a complete revolution, it has described an angle equal to 2π radians; when it has made three complete revolutions, it has described an angle of 6π radians; when it has made n revolutions, it has described an angle of $2n\pi$ radians.

18. In practice the symbol "c" is generally omitted, and instead of "an angle π^c" we find written "an angle π."

The student must notice this point carefully. If the unit, in terms of which the angle is measured, be not mentioned, he must mentally supply the word "radians." Otherwise he will easily fall into the mistake of supposing that π stands for 180°. It is true that π radians (π^c) is the same as 180°, but π itself is a number, and a number only.

19. *To convert circular measure into sexagesimal measure or centesimal measure and vice versa.*

The student should remember the relations

Two right angles $= 180° = 200^g = \pi$ radians.

The conversion is then merely Arithmetic.

Ex. (1) $\cdot 45\pi^c = \cdot 45 \times 180° = 81° = 90^g$.

(2) $$3^c = \frac{3}{\pi} \times \pi^c = \frac{3}{\pi} \times 180° = \frac{3}{\pi} \times 200^g.$$

(3) $$40° 15' 36'' = 40° 15\tfrac{3}{5}' = 40{\cdot}26°$$
$$= 40{\cdot}26 \times \frac{\pi^c}{180} = \cdot 2236\dot{3}\pi \text{ radians}.$$

(4) $$40^g 15' 36'' = 40{\cdot}1536^g = 40{\cdot}1536 \times \frac{\pi}{200} \text{ radians}$$
$$= \cdot 200768\pi \text{ radians}.$$

20. Ex. 1. *The angles of a triangle are in* A. P. *and the number of grades in the least is to the number of radians in the greatest as* $40 : \pi$; *find the angles in degrees.*

Let the angles be $(x-y)°$, $x°$, and $(x+y)°$.

Since the sum of the three angles of a triangle is 180°, we have

$$180 = x - y + x + x + y = 3x,$$

so that $$x = 60.$$

The required angles are therefore

$$(60-y)°,\ 60°, \text{ and } (60+y)°.$$

Now $$(60-y)° = \frac{10}{9} \times (60-y)^g,$$

and $$(60+y)° = \frac{\pi}{180} \times (60+y) \text{ radians}.$$

Hence $$\frac{10}{9}(60-y) : \frac{\pi}{180}(60+y) :: 40 : \pi,$$

$$\therefore \frac{200}{\pi}\frac{60-y}{60+y} = \frac{40}{\pi},$$

i.e. $$5(60-y) = 60+y,$$

i.e. $$y = 40.$$

The angles are therefore 20°, 60°, and 100°.

Ex. 2. *Express in the 3 systems of angular measurement the magnitude of the angle of a regular decagon.*

The corollary to Euc. I. 32 states that all the interior angles of any rectilinear figure together with four right angles are equal to twice as many right angles as the figure has sides.

Let the angle of a regular decagon contain x right angles, so that all the angles are together equal to $10x$ right angles.

The corollary therefore states that

$$10x + 4 = 20,$$

so that $$x = \frac{8}{5} \text{ right angles.}$$

But one right angle

$$= 90° = 100^g = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ radians.}$$

Hence the required angle

$$= 144° = 160^g = \frac{4\pi}{5} \text{ radians.}$$

EXAMPLES. III.

Express in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angles,

1. $\frac{\pi^c}{3}$. **2.** $\frac{4\pi^c}{3}$. **3.** $10\pi^c$. **4.** 1^c. **5.** 8^c.

Express in grades, minutes, and seconds the angles,

6. $\frac{4\pi^c}{5}$. **7.** $\frac{7\pi^c}{6}$. **8.** $10\pi^c$.

Express in radians the following angles:

9. 60°. **10.** 110° 30′. **11.** 175° 45′. **12.** 47° 25′ 36″.

13. 395°. **14.** 60^g. **15.** $110^g\,30'$. **16.** $345^g\,25'\,36''$.

17. The difference between the two acute angles of a right-angled triangle is $\frac{2}{5}\pi$ radians; express the angles in degrees.

18. One angle of a triangle is $\frac{2}{3}x$ grades and another is $\frac{3}{2}x$ degrees, whilst the third is $\frac{\pi x}{75}$ radians; express them all in degrees.

19. The circular measure of two angles of a triangle are respectively $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$; what is the number of degrees in the third angle?

20. The angles of a triangle are in A. P. and the number of degrees in the least is to the number of radians in the greatest as 60 to π; find the angles in degrees.

21. The angles of a triangle are in A. P. and the number of radians in the least angle is to the number of degrees in the mean angle as 1 : 120. Find the angles in radians.

22. Find the magnitude, in radians and degrees, of the interior angle of (1) a regular pentagon, (2) a regular heptagon, (3) a regular octagon, (4) a regular duodecagon, and (5) a regular polygon of 17 sides.

23. The angle in one regular polygon is to that in another as 3 : 2; also the number of sides in the first is twice that in the second; how many sides have the polygons?

24. The number of sides in two regular polygons are as 5 : 4, and the difference between their angles is 9°; find the number of sides in the polygons.

25. Find two regular polygons such that the number of their sides may be as 3 to 4 and the number of degrees in an angle of the first to the number of grades in an angle of the second as 4 to 5.

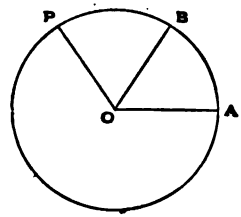
26. The angles of a quadrilateral are in A. P. and the greatest is double the least; express the least angle in radians.

27. Find in radians, degrees, and grades the angle between the hour-hand and the minute-hand of a clock at (1) half-past three, (2) twenty minutes to six, (3) a quarter past eleven.

28. Find the times (1) between four and five o'clock when the angle between the minute-hand and the hour-hand is 78°, (2) between seven and eight o'clock when this angle is 54°.

21. Theorem. *The number of radians in any angle whatever is equal to a fraction, whose numerator is the arc which the angle subtends at the centre of any circle, and whose denominator is the radius of that circle.*

Let AOP be the angle which has been described by a line starting from OA and revolving into the position OP.



With centre O and any radius describe a circle cutting OA and OP in the points A and P.

Let the angle AOB be a radian, so that the arc AB is equal to the radius OA.

By Euc. VI. 33, we have

$$\frac{\angle AOP}{\text{A Radian}} = \frac{\angle AOP}{\angle AOB} = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{Radius}},$$

so that $$\angle AOP = \frac{\text{arc } AP}{\text{Radius}} \text{ of a Radian.}$$

Hence the theorem is proved.

22. Ex. 1. *Find the angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 3 feet by an arc of length 1 foot.*

The number of radians in the angle $= \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} = \frac{1}{3}$.

Hence the angle

$$= \frac{1}{3} \text{ radian} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{\pi} \text{ right angle} = \frac{2}{3\pi} \times 90^\circ = \frac{60^\circ}{\pi} = 19\tfrac{1}{11}^\circ,$$

taking π equal to $\frac{22}{7}$.

Ex. 2. *In a circle of 5 feet radius what is the length of the arc which subtends an angle of* 33° 15′ *at the centre?*

If x feet be the required length, we have

$$\frac{x}{5} = \text{number of radians in } 33^\circ 15'$$

$$= \frac{33\frac{1}{4}}{180}\pi \quad \text{(Art. 19)}.$$

$$= \frac{133}{720}\pi.$$

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{133}{144}\pi \text{ feet} = \frac{133}{144} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly}$$

$$= 2\tfrac{55}{72} \text{ feet nearly.}$$

Ex. 3. *Assuming the average distance of the earth from the sun to be* 92500000 *miles, and the angle subtended by the sun at the eye of a person on the earth to be* 32′, *find the sun's diameter.*

Let D be the diameter of the sun in miles.

The angle subtended by the sun being very small, its diameter is very approximately equal to a small arc of a circle whose centre is the eye of the observer. Also the sun subtends an angle of 32′ at the centre of this circle.

Hence, by Art. 21, we have

$$\frac{D}{92500000} = \text{the number of radians in } 32'$$

$$= \text{the number of radians in } \frac{8^\circ}{15}$$

$$= \frac{8}{15} \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{2\pi}{675}.$$

$$\therefore\ D = \frac{185000000}{675}\pi \text{ miles}$$

$$= \frac{185000000}{675} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ miles approximately}$$

$$= \text{about } 862000 \text{ miles.}$$

Ex. 4. *Assuming that a person of normal sight can read print at such a distance that the letters subtend an angle of* 5′ *at his eye, find what is the height of the letters that he can read at a distance* (1) *of* 12 *feet, and* (2) *of a quarter of a mile.*

Let x be the required height in feet.

In the first case, x is very nearly equal to the arc of a circle, of radius 12 feet, which subtends an angle of 5′ at its centre.

Hence
$$\frac{x}{12} = \text{number of radians in } 5'$$

$$= \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{\pi}{180}.$$

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ feet} = \frac{1}{180} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly}$$

$$= \frac{1}{15} \times \frac{22}{7} \text{ inches} = \text{about } \frac{1}{5} \text{ inch.}$$

In the second case, the height y is given by

$$\frac{y}{440\times 3} = \text{number of radians in } 5'$$

$$= \frac{1}{12}\times\frac{\pi}{180},$$

so that

$$y = \frac{11}{18}\pi = \frac{11}{18}\times\frac{22}{7} \text{ feet nearly}$$

$$= \text{about } 23 \text{ inches.}$$

EXAMPLES. IV.

1. Find the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc whose length is ·357 times the radius, taking $\frac{1}{\pi} = ·3183$.

2. Express in radians and degrees the angle subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc whose length is 15 feet, the radius of the circle being 25 feet.

3. The value of the divisions on the outer rim of a graduated circle is $5'$ and the distance between successive graduations is ·1 inch. Find the radius of the circle.

4. The diameter of a graduated circle is 6 feet and the graduations on its rim are $5'$ apart; find the distance from one graduation to another.

5. Find the radius of a globe which is such that the distance between two places on the same meridian whose latitude differs by $1°\,10'$ may be half-an-inch.

6. Taking the radius of the earth as 4000 miles, find the difference in latitude of two places, one of which is 100 miles north of the other.

7. Assuming the earth to be a sphere and the distance between two parallels of latitude, which subtends an angle of $1°$ at the earth's centre, to be $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles, find the radius of the earth.

8. The radius of a certain circle is 3 feet; find approximately the length of an arc of this circle, if the length of the chord of the arc be 3 feet also.

9. What is the ratio of the radii of two circles at the centre of which two arcs of the same length subtend angles of $60°$ and $75°$?

10. If an arc, of length 10 feet, on a circle of 8 feet diameter subtend at the centre an angle of $143°\,14'\,22''$; find the value of π to 4 places of decimals.

11. If the circumference of a circle be divided into 5 parts which are in A. P., and if the greatest part be 6 times the least, find in radians the magnitudes of the angles that the parts subtend at the centre of the circle.

12. The perimeter of a certain sector of a circle is equal to the length of the arc of a semicircle having the same radius; express the angle of the sector in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

13. At what distance does a man, whose height is 6 feet, subtend an angle of 10′?

14. Find the length which at a distance of one mile will subtend an angle of 1′ at the eye.

15. Find approximately the distance at which a globe, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, will subtend an angle of 6′.

16. Find approximately the distance of a tower whose height is 51 feet and which subtends at the eye an angle of $5\frac{5}{11}'$.

17. A church spire, whose height is known to be 100 feet, subtends an angle of 9′ at the eye; find approximately its distance.

18. Find approximately in minutes the inclination to the horizon of an incline which rises $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in 210 yards.

19. The radius of the earth being taken to be 3960 miles, and the distance of the moon from the earth being 60 times the radius of the earth, find approximately the radius of the moon which subtends at the earth an angle of 16′.

20. When the moon is setting at any given place, the angle that is subtended at its centre by the radius of the earth passing through the given place is 57′. If the earth's radius be 3960 miles, find approximately the distance of the moon.

21. Prove that the distance of the sun is about 81 million geographical miles, assuming that the angle which the earth's radius subtends at the distance of the sun is 8·76″, and that a geographical mile subtends 1′ at the earth's centre. Find also the circumference and diameter of the earth in geographical miles.

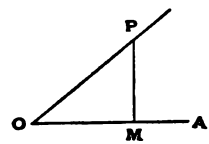
22. The radius of the earth's orbit, which is about 92700000 miles, subtends at the star Sirius an angle of about ·4″; find roughly the distance of Sirius.

CHAPTER II.

TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS FOR ANGLES LESS THAN A RIGHT ANGLE.

23. In the present chapter we shall only consider angles which are less than a right angle.

Let a revolving line OP start from OA and revolve into the position OP, thus tracing out the angle AOP.



In the revolving line take any point P and draw PM perpendicular to the initial line OA.

In the triangle MOP, OP is the hypothenuse, PM is the perpendicular, and OM is the base.

The trigonometrical ratios, or functions, of the angle AOP are defined as follows:

$\frac{MP}{OP}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Perp.}}{\text{Hyp.}}$, is called the **Sine** of the angle AOP;

$\frac{OM}{OP}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Base}}{\text{Hyp.}}$, " " **Cosine** " "

$\frac{MP}{OM}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Perp.}}{\text{Base}}$, " " **Tangent** " "

$\frac{OM}{MP}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Base}}{\text{Perp.}}$, " " **Cotangent** " "

$\frac{OP}{MP}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Hyp.}}{\text{Perp.}}$, " " **Cosecant** " "

$\frac{OP}{OM}$, *i.e.* $\frac{\text{Hyp.}}{\text{Base}}$, " " **Secant** " "

The quantity by which the cosine falls short of unity, *i.e.* $1 - \cos AOP$, is called the **Versed Sine** of AOP; also the quantity $1 - \sin AOP$, by which the sine falls short of unity, is called the **Coversed Sine** of AOP.

24. It will be noted that the trigonometrical ratios are all **numbers**.

The names of these eight ratios are written, for brevity,

sin AOP, cos AOP, tan AOP, cot AOP, cosec AOP, sec AOP, vers AOP, and covers AOP respectively.

The two latter ratios are seldom used.

25. It will be noticed, from the definitions, that the cosecant is the reciprocal of the sine, so that

$$\text{cosec } AOP = \frac{1}{\sin AOP}.$$

So the secant is the reciprocal of the cosine, *i.e.*

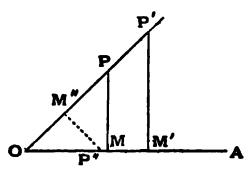
$$\sec AOP = \frac{1}{\cos AOP},$$

and the cotangent is the reciprocal of the tangent, *i.e.*

$$\cot AOP = \frac{1}{\tan AOP}.$$

26. *To shew that the trigonometrical ratios are always the same for the same angle.*

We have to shew that, if in the revolving line OP any other point P' be taken and $P'M'$ be drawn perpendicular to OA, the ratios derived from the triangle



$OP'M'$ are the same as those derived from the triangle OPM.

In the two triangles, the angle at O is common, and the angles at M and M' are both right angles and therefore equal.

Hence the two triangles are equiangular and therefore, by Euc. VI. 4, we have $\frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{M'P'}{OP'}$, *i.e.* the sine of the angle AOP is the same whatever point we take on the revolving line.

Since, by the same proposition, we have

$$\frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OM'}{OP'} \text{ and } \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{M'P'}{OM'},$$

it follows that the cosine and tangent are the same whatever point be taken on the revolving line. Similarly for the other ratios.

If OA be considered as the revolving line, and in it be taken any point P'' and $P''M''$ be drawn perpendicular to OP, the functions as derived from the triangle $OP''M''$ will have the same values as before.

For, since in the two triangles OPM and $OP''M''$, the two angles $P''OM''$ and $OM''P''$ are respectively equal to POM and OMP, these two triangles are equiangular and therefore similar, and we have

$$\frac{M''P''}{OP''} = \frac{MP}{OP}, \text{ and } \frac{OM''}{OP''} = \frac{OM}{OP}.$$

27. *Fundamental relations between the trigonometrical ratios of an angle.*

We shall find that if one of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle be known, the numerical magnitude of each of the others is known also.

Let the angle AOP (Fig., Art. 23) be denoted by θ.

In the triangle AOP we have, by Euc. I. 47,

$$MP^2 + OM^2 = OP^2 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

Hence, dividing by OP^2, we have

$$\left(\frac{MP}{OP}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{OM}{OP}\right)^2 = 1,$$

i.e. $$(\sin\theta)^2 + (\cos\theta)^2 = 1.$$

The quantity $(\sin\theta)^2$ is always written $\sin^2\theta$, and so for the other ratios.

Hence this relation is

$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

Again, dividing both sides of equation (1) by OM^2, we have

$$\left(\frac{MP}{OM}\right)^2 + 1 = \left(\frac{OP}{OM}\right)^2,$$

i.e. $$(\tan\theta)^2 + 1 = (\sec\theta)^2,$$

so that $$\sec^2\theta = 1 + \tan^2\theta \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

Again, dividing equations (1) by MP^2, we have

$$1 + \left(\frac{OM}{MP}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{OP}{MP}\right)^2,$$

i.e. $$1 + (\cot\theta)^2 = (\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^2,$$

so that $$\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = 1 + \cot^2\theta \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (4).$$

Also, since $\sin\theta = \dfrac{MP}{OP}$ and $\cos\theta = \dfrac{OM}{OP}$,

we have $$\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{MP}{OP} \div \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \tan\theta.$$

Hence $$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (5).$$

Similarly $$\cot\theta = \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (6).$$

28. Ex. 1. *Prove that* $\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} = cosec\, A - cot\, A.$

We have $$\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1-\cos A)^2}{1-\cos^2 A}},$$

$$= \frac{1-\cos A}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}} = \frac{1-\cos A}{\sin A},$$

by relation (2) of the last article,

$$= \frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A.$$

Ex. 2. *Prove that*

$$\sqrt{sec^2 A + cosec^2 A} = tan\, A + cot\, A.$$

We have seen that $\sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A,$

and $\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A.$

$$\therefore \sec^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 A = \tan^2 A + 2 + \cot^2 A$$

$$= \tan^2 A + 2 \tan A \cot A + \cot^2 A$$

$$= (\tan A + \cot A)^2,$$

so that $$\sqrt{\sec^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 A} = \tan A + \cot A.$$

Ex. 3. *Prove that*

$$(cosec\, A - sin\, A)(sec\, A - cos\, A)(tan\, A + cot\, A) = 1.$$

The given expression

$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sin A} - \sin A\right)\left(\frac{1}{\cos A} - \cos A\right)\left(\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1-\sin^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{1-\cos^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= 1.$$

EXAMPLES. V.

Prove the following statements.

1. $\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A + 1 = 2\cos^2 A.$
2. $(\sin A + \cos A)(1 - \sin A \cos A) = \sin^3 A + \cos^3 A.$
3. $\dfrac{\sin A}{1+\cos A} + \dfrac{1+\cos A}{\sin A} = 2 \operatorname{cosec} A.$
4. $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = 1 - 3\sin^2 A \cos^2 A.$
5. $\sqrt{\dfrac{1-\sin A}{1+\sin A}} = \sec A - \tan A.$
6. $\dfrac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\operatorname{cosec} A - 1} + \dfrac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\operatorname{cosec} A + 1} = 2\sec^2 A.$
7. $\dfrac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\cot A + \tan A} = \cos A.$
8. $(\sec A + \cos A)(\sec A - \cos A) = \tan^2 A + \sin^2 A.$
9. $\dfrac{1}{\cot A + \tan A} = \sin A \cos A.$
10. $\dfrac{1}{\sec A - \tan A} = \sec A + \tan A.$
11. $\dfrac{1-\tan A}{1+\tan A} = \dfrac{\cot A - 1}{\cot A + 1}.$
12. $\dfrac{1+\tan^2 A}{1+\cot^2 A} = \dfrac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}.$
13. $\dfrac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A} = 1 - 2\sec A \tan A + 2\tan^2 A.$
14. $\dfrac{\tan A}{1-\cot A} + \dfrac{\cot A}{1-\tan A} = \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A + 1.$
15. $\dfrac{\cos A}{1-\tan A} + \dfrac{\sin A}{1-\cot A} = \sin A + \cos A.$
16. $(\sin A + \cos A)(\cot A + \tan A) = \sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A.$
17. $\sec^4 A - \sec^2 A = \tan^4 A + \tan^2 A.$

18. $\cot^4 A + \cot^2 A = \operatorname{cosec}^4 A - \operatorname{cosec}^2 A$.

19. $\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A - 1} = \cos A \operatorname{cosec} A$.

20. $\sec^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^2 A = \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 2$.

21. $\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \sin^4 A \sec^2 A$.

22. $(1 + \cot A - \operatorname{cosec} A)(1 + \tan A + \sec A) = 2$.

23. $\dfrac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A} - \dfrac{1}{\sin A} = \dfrac{1}{\sin A} - \dfrac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A}$.

24. $\dfrac{\cot A \cos A}{\cot A + \cos A} = \dfrac{\cot A - \cos A}{\cot A \cos A}$.

25. $\dfrac{\cot A + \tan B}{\cot B + \tan A} = \cot A \tan B$.

26. $\left(\dfrac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha} + \dfrac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha}\right) \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha = \dfrac{1 - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}{2 + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha}$.

27. $\sin^6 A - \cos^6 A = (\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A)(1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A)$.

28. $\dfrac{\cos A \operatorname{cosec} A - \sin A \sec A}{\cos A + \sin A} = \operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A$.

29. $\dfrac{\tan A + \sec A - 1}{\tan A - \sec A + 1} = \dfrac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$.

30. $(\tan \alpha + \operatorname{cosec} \beta)^2 - (\cot \beta - \sec \alpha)^2 = 2 \tan \alpha \cot \beta (\operatorname{cosec} \alpha + \sec \beta)$.

31. $2 \sec^2 \alpha - \sec^4 \alpha - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{cosec}^4 \alpha = \cot^4 \alpha - \tan^4 \alpha$.

32. $(\sin \alpha + \operatorname{cosec} \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha + \sec \alpha)^2 = \tan^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \alpha + 7$.

33. $(\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A) \operatorname{covers} A - (\sec A + \tan A) \operatorname{vers} A$
$= (\operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A)(2 - \operatorname{vers} A \operatorname{covers} A)$.

34. $(1 + \cot A + \tan A)(\sin A - \cos A) = \dfrac{\sec A}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 A} - \dfrac{\operatorname{cosec} A}{\sec^2 A}$.

35. $2 \operatorname{versin} A + \cos^2 A = 1 + \operatorname{versin}^2 A$.

29. *Limits to the values of the trigonometrical ratios.*

From equation (2) of Art. 27, we have

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1.$$

Now $\sin^2\theta$ and $\cos^2\theta$, being both squares, are both necessarily positive. Hence, since their sum is unity, neither of them can be greater than unity.

[For if one of them, say $\sin^2\theta$, were greater than unity, the other, $\cos^2\theta$, would have to be negative, which is impossible.]

Hence neither the sine nor the cosine can be numerically greater than unity.

Since $\sin\theta$ cannot be greater than unity, therefore cosec θ, which equals $\frac{1}{\sin\theta}$, cannot be numerically less than unity.

So sec θ, which equals $\frac{1}{\cos\theta}$, cannot be numerically less than unity.

30. The foregoing results follow easily from the figure of Art. 23.

For, whatever be the value of the angle AOP, neither the side OM nor the side MP is ever greater than OP.

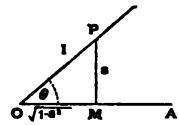
Since MP is never greater than OP, the ratio $\frac{MP}{OP}$ is never greater than unity, so that the sine of an angle is never greater than unity.

Also, since OM is never greater than OP, the ratio $\frac{OM}{OP}$ is never greater than unity, *i.e.* the cosine is never greater than unity.

31. We can express the trigonometrical ratios of an angle in terms of any one of them.

The simplest method of procedure is best shewn by examples.

Ex. 1. *To express all the trigonometrical ratios in terms of the sine.*



Let AOP be any angle θ.

Let the length OP be unity and let the corresponding length of MP be s.

By Euc. I. 47, $OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{1 - s^2}$.

Hence
$$\sin\theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{s}{1} = s,$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \sqrt{1-s^2} = \sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta},$$

$$\tan\theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{1-s^2}} = \frac{\sin\theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}},$$

$$\cot\theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{\sqrt{1-s^2}}{s} = \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}}{\sin\theta},$$

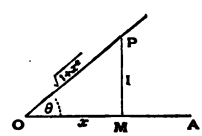
$$\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{1}{s} = \frac{1}{\sin\theta},$$

and
$$\sec\theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-s^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}}.$$

The last five equations give what is required.

Ex. 2. *To express all the trigonometrical relations in terms of the cotangent.*

Taking the usual figure, let the length MP be unity, and let the corresponding value of OM be x.



By Euc. I. 47,

$$OP = \sqrt{OM^2 + MP^2} = \sqrt{1 + x^2}.$$

Hence $$\cot\theta = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{x}{1} = x,$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}},$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \frac{\cot\theta}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}},$$

$$\tan\theta = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{\cot\theta},$$

$$\sec\theta = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}}{\cot\theta},$$

and $$\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{1} = \sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}.$$

The last five equations give what is required.

It will be noticed that, in each case, the denominator of the fraction which defines the trigonometrical ratio was taken equal to unity. For example, the sine is $\frac{MP}{OP}$, and hence in Ex. 1 the denominator OP is taken equal to unity.

The cotangent is $\frac{OM}{MP}$, and hence in Ex. 2 the side MP is taken equal to unity.

Similarly suppose we had to express the other ratios in terms of the cosine, we should, since the cosine is equal to $\frac{OM}{OP}$, put OP equal to unity and OM equal to c. The working would then be similar to that of Exs. 1 and 2.

In the following examples the sides have numerical values.

Ex. 3. *If* $\cos\theta$ *equal* $\frac{3}{5}$, *find the values of the other ratios.*

Along the initial line OA take OM equal to 3, and erect a perpendicular MP.

Let a line OP, of length 5, revolve round O until its other end meets this perpendicular in the point P. Then AOP is the angle θ.

By Euc. I. 47, $MP=\sqrt{OP^2-OM^2}=\sqrt{5^2-3^2}=4$.

Hence clearly

$$\sin\theta=\frac{4}{5},\quad \tan\theta=\frac{4}{3},\quad \cot\theta=\frac{3}{4},\quad \operatorname{cosec}\theta=\frac{5}{4},\quad \text{and}\quad \sec\theta=\frac{5}{3}.$$

Ex. 4. *Supposing* θ *to be an angle whose sine is* $\frac{1}{3}$, *to find the numerical magnitude of the other trigonometrical ratios.*

Here $\sin\theta=\frac{1}{3}$, so that the relation (2) of Art. 27 gives

$$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2+\cos^2\theta=1,$$

i.e.
$$\cos^2\theta=1-\frac{1}{9}=\frac{8}{9},$$

i.e.
$$\cos\theta=\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}.$$

Hence
$$\tan\theta=\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\cot\theta=\frac{1}{\tan\theta}=2\sqrt{2},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}\theta=\frac{1}{\sin\theta}=3,$$

$$\sec\theta=\frac{1}{\cos\theta}=\frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}=\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\operatorname{vers}\theta=1-\cos\theta=1-\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3},$$

and
$$\operatorname{covers}\theta=1-\sin\theta=1-\frac{1}{3}=\frac{2}{3}.$$

32. In the following table is given the result of expressing each trigonometrical ratio in terms of each of the others.

	$\sin\theta$	$\cos\theta$	$\tan\theta$	$\cot\theta$	$\sec\theta$	$\operatorname{cosec}\theta$
$\sin\theta$	$\sin\theta$	$\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}$	$\dfrac{\tan\theta}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}}{\sec\theta}$	$\dfrac{1}{\operatorname{cosec}\theta}$
$\cos\theta$	$\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}$	$\cos\theta$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{\cot\theta}{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{1}{\sec\theta}$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-1}}{\operatorname{cosec}\theta}$
$\tan\theta$	$\dfrac{\sin\theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}}{\cos\theta}$	$\tan\theta$	$\dfrac{1}{\cot\theta}$	$\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-1}}$
$\cot\theta$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}}{\sin\theta}$	$\dfrac{\cos\theta}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{1}{\tan\theta}$	$\cot\theta$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}}$	$\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-1}$
$\sec\theta$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{1}{\cos\theta}$	$\sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta}$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}}{\cot\theta}$	$\sec\theta$	$\dfrac{\operatorname{cosec}\theta}{\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-1}}$
$\operatorname{cosec}\theta$	$\dfrac{1}{\sin\theta}$	$\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2\theta}}$	$\dfrac{\sqrt{1+\tan^2\theta}}{\tan\theta}$	$\sqrt{1+\cot^2\theta}$	$\dfrac{\sec\theta}{\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}}$	$\operatorname{cosec}\theta$

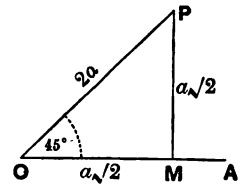
EXAMPLES. VI.

1. Express all the other trigonometrical ratios in terms of the cosine.
2. Express all the ratios in terms of the tangent.
3. Express all the ratios in terms of the cosecant.
4. Express all the ratios in terms of the secant.
5. The sine of a certain angle is $\frac{1}{4}$; find the numerical values of the other trigonometrical ratios of this angle.
6. If $\sin\theta=\frac{12}{13}$, find $\tan\theta$ and versin θ.
7. If $\sin A=\frac{11}{61}$, find $\tan A$, $\cos A$, and $\sec A$.
8. If $\cos\theta=\frac{4}{5}$, find $\sin\theta$ and $\cot\theta$.
9. If $\cos A=\frac{9}{41}$, find $\tan A$ and $\operatorname{cosec} A$.
10. If $\tan\theta=\frac{3}{4}$, find the sine, cosine, versine and cosecant of θ.
11. If $\tan\theta=\frac{1}{\sqrt{7}}$, find the value of $\frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-\sec^2\theta}{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta+\sec^2\theta}$.
12. If $\cot\theta=\frac{15}{8}$, find $\cos\theta$ and $\operatorname{cosec}\theta$.
13. If $\sec A=\frac{3}{2}$, find $\tan A$ and $\operatorname{cosec} A$.
14. If $2\sin\theta=2-\cos\theta$, find $\sin\theta$.
15. If $8\sin\theta=4+\cos\theta$, find $\sin\theta$.
16. If $\tan\theta+\sec\theta=1{\cdot}5$, find $\sin\theta$.
17. If $\cot\theta+\operatorname{cosec}\theta=5$, find $\cos\theta$.
18. If $3\sec^4\theta+8=10\sec^2\theta$, find the values of $\tan\theta$.
19. If $\tan^2\theta+\sec\theta=5$, find $\cos\theta$.
20. If $\tan\theta+\cot\theta=2$, find $\sin\theta$.
21. If $\sec^2\theta=2+2\tan\theta$, find $\tan\theta$.
22. If $\tan\theta=\frac{2x(x+1)}{2x+1}$, find $\sin\theta$ and $\cos\theta$.

Values of the trigonometrical ratios in some useful cases.

33. *Angle of* 45°.

Let the angle AOP traced out be 45°.



Then, since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles,

$$\angle OPM = 180° - \angle POM - \angle PMO$$
$$= 180° - 45° - 90° = 45° = \angle POM.$$
$$\therefore\ OM = MP.$$

If OP be called $2a$, we then have

$$4a^2 = OP^2 = OM^2 + MP^2 = 2 \cdot OM^2,$$

so that
$$OM = a\sqrt{2}.$$

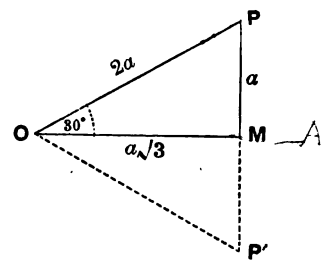
$$\therefore\ \sin 45° = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 45° = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{2a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and
$$\tan 45° = 1.$$

34. *Angle of* 30°.

Let the angle AOP traced out be 30°.



Produce PM to P' making MP' equal to PM.

The two triangles OMP and OMP' have their sides OM and MP' equal to OM and MP and also the contained angles equal.

Therefore $OP' = OP$, and $\angle OP'P = \angle OPP' = 60°$, so that the triangle $P'OP$ is equilateral.

Hence, if OP be called $2a$, we have

$$MP = \tfrac{1}{2}P'P = \tfrac{1}{2}OP = a.$$

Also $$OM = \sqrt{OP^2 - MP^2} = \sqrt{4a^2 - a^2} = a\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore \sin 30° = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 30° = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

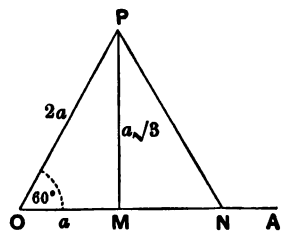
and $$\tan 30° = \frac{\sin 30°}{\cos 30°} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

35. *Angle of* 60°.

Let the angle AOP traced out be 60°.

Take a point N on OA, so that

$$MN = OM = a \text{ (say)}.$$



The two triangles OMP and NMP have now the sides OM and MP equal to NM and MP respectively, and the included angles equal, so that the triangles are equal.

$$\therefore PN = OP, \text{ and } \angle PNM = \angle POM = 60°.$$

The triangle OPN is therefore equilateral, and hence

$$OP = ON = 2OM = 2a.$$

$$\therefore MP = \sqrt{OP^2 - OM^2} = \sqrt{4a^2 - a^2} = \sqrt{3}\,.\,a.$$

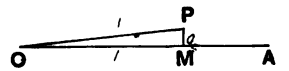
Hence $$\sin 60° = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\cos 60° = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{a}{2a} = \frac{1}{2},$$

and $$\tan 60° = \frac{\sin 60°}{\cos 60°} = \sqrt{3}.$$

36. *Angle of* 0°.

Let the revolving line OP have turned through a very small angle, so that the angle MOP is very small.



The magnitude of MP is then very small, and initially, before OP had turned through an angle large enough to be perceived, the quantity MP was smaller than any quantity we could assign, *i.e.* was what we denote by 0.

Also, in this case, the two points M and P very nearly coincide, and the smaller the angle AOP the more nearly do they coincide.

Hence, when the angle AOP is actually zero, the two lengths OM and OP are equal and MP is zero.

Hence $$\sin 0° = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{0}{OP} = 0,$$

$$\cos 0° = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OP}{OP} = 1,$$

and $$\tan 0° = \frac{0}{1} = 0.$$

Also $\cot 0°$ = the value of $\frac{OM}{MP}$ when M and P coincide

= the ratio of a finite quantity to something infinitely small

= a quantity which is infinitely great.

Such a quantity is usually denoted by the symbol ∞.

Hence $\cot 0° = \infty$.

Similarly $\operatorname{cosec} 0° = \dfrac{OP}{MP} = \infty$ also.

And $\sec 0° = \dfrac{OP}{OM} = 1$.

37. *Angle of* 90°.

Let the angle AOP be very nearly, but not quite, a right angle.

When OP has actually described a right angle, the point M coincides with O, so that then OM is zero and OP and MP are equal.

Hence $\sin 90° = \dfrac{MP}{OP} = \dfrac{OP}{OP} = 1$,

$\cos 90° = \dfrac{OM}{OP} = \dfrac{0}{OP} = 0$,

$\tan 90° = \dfrac{MP}{OM} = \dfrac{\text{a finite quantity}}{\text{an infinitely small quantity}}$

$= \text{a number infinitely large} = \infty$,

$\cot 90° = \dfrac{OM}{MP} = \dfrac{0}{MP} = 0$,

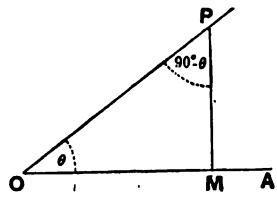
$\sec 90° = \dfrac{OP}{OM} = \infty$, as in the case of the tangent,

and $\operatorname{cosec} 90° = \dfrac{OP}{MP} = \dfrac{OP}{OP} = 1$.

38. Complementary Angles. Def. Two angles are said to be complementary when their sum is equal to a right angle. Thus any angle θ and the angle $90° - \theta$ are complementary.

39. *To find the relations between the trigonometrical ratios of two complementary angles.*

Let the revolving line, starting from OA, trace out any acute angle AOP, equal to θ. From any point P on it draw PM perpendicular to OA.



Since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles, and since OMP is a right angle, the sum of the two angles MOP and OPM is a right angle.

They are therefore complementary and

$$\angle OPM = 90° - \theta.$$

[When the angle OPM is considered, the line PM is the "base" and MO is the "perpendicular."]

We then have

$$\sin(90° - \theta) = \sin MPO = \frac{MO}{PO} = \cos AOP = \cos\theta,$$

$$\cos(90° - \theta) = \cos MPO = \frac{PM}{PO} = \sin AOP = \sin\theta,$$

$$\tan(90° - \theta) = \tan MPO = \frac{MO}{PM} = \cot AOP = \cot\theta,$$

$$\cot(90° - \theta) = \cot MPO = \frac{PM}{MO} = \tan AOP = \tan\theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(90° - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} MPO = \frac{PO}{MO} = \sec AOP = \sec\theta,$$

$$\text{and } \sec(90° - \theta) = \sec MPO = \frac{PO}{PM} = \operatorname{cosec} AOP = \operatorname{cosec}\theta.$$

Hence we observe that
the Sine of any angle = the Cosine of its complement,
the Tangent of any angle = the Cotangent of its complement,
and the Secant of an angle = the Cosecant of its complement.

From this is apparent what is the derivation of the names **Co**sine, **Co**tangent, and **Co**secant.

40. The student is advised before proceeding any further to make himself quite familiar with the following table. [For an extension of this table, see Art. 76.]

Angle	0^0	30^0	45^0	60^0	90^0
Sine	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
Cosine	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Tangent	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	∞
Cotangent	∞	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
Cosecant	∞	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1
Secant	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	∞

If the student commits accurately to memory the portion of the above table included between the thick lines, he should be able to easily reproduce the rest.

For

(1) the sines of 60° and 90° are respectively the cosines of 30° and 0°. (Art. 39.)

(2) the cosines of 60° and 90° are respectively the sines of 30° and 0°. (Art. 39.)

Hence the second and third lines are known.

(3) The tangent of any angle is the result of dividing the sine by the cosine.

Hence any quantity in the fourth line is obtained by dividing the corresponding quantity in the second line by the corresponding quantity in the third line.

(4) The cotangent of any angle is the reciprocal of the tangent, so that the quantities in the fifth row are the reciprocals of the quantities in the fourth row.

(5) Since $\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{1}{\sin\theta}$, the sixth row is obtained by inverting the corresponding quantities in the second row.

(6) Since $\sec\theta = \frac{1}{\cos\theta}$, the seventh row is similarly obtained from the third row.

EXAMPLES. VII.

1. If $A = 30°$, verify that

(1) $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 2\cos^2 A - 1$,

(2) $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$,

(3) $\cos 3A = 4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A$,

(4) $\sin 3A = 3\sin A - 4\sin^3 A$,

and (5) $\tan 2A = \frac{2\tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$.

2. If $A = 45°$, verify that

(1) $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$,

(2) $\cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$,

and (3) $\tan 2A = \dfrac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$.

Verify that

3. $\sin^2 30° + \sin^2 45° + \sin^2 60° = \dfrac{3}{2}$.

4. $\tan^2 30° + \tan^2 45° + \tan^2 60° = 4\frac{1}{3}$.

5. $\sin 30° \cos 60° + \cos 30° \sin 60° = 1$.

6. $\cos 45° \cos 60° - \sin 45° \sin 60° = -\dfrac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}$.

7. $\frac{1}{3} \cot^2 30° + 3 \sin^2 60° - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 60° - \frac{1}{4} \tan^2 30° = 3\frac{1}{3}$.

8. $\operatorname{cosec}^2 45° . \sec^2 30° . \sin^2 90° . \cos 60° = 1\frac{1}{3}$.

9. $4 \cot^2 45° - \sec^2 60° + \sin^2 30° = \frac{1}{4}$.

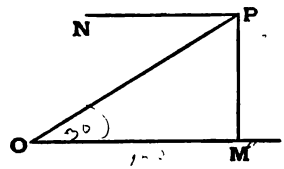
CHAPTER III.

SIMPLE PROBLEMS IN HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

41. ONE of the objects of Trigonometry is to find the distances between points, or the heights of objects, without actually measuring these distances or these heights.

42. Suppose O and P to be two points, P being at a higher level than O.

Let OM be a horizontal line drawn through O to meet in M the vertical line drawn through P.



The angle MOP is called the **Angle of Elevation** of the point P as seen from O.

Draw PN parallel to MO, so that PN is the horizontal line passing through P. The angle NPO is the **Angle of Depression** of the point O as seen from P.

43. Two of the instruments used in practical work are the Theodolite and the Sextant.

The Theodolite is used to measure angles in a vertical plane.

The Theodolite, in its simple form, consists of a telescope attached to a flat piece of wood. This piece of wood is supported by three legs and can be arranged so as to be accurately horizontal.

This table being at O and horizontal, and the telescope being initially pointing in the direction OM, the latter can be made to rotate in a vertical plane until it points accurately towards P. A graduated scale shews the angle through which it has been turned from the horizontal, *i.e.* gives us the angle of elevation MOP.

Similarly, if the instrument were at P, the angle NPO through which the telescope would have to be turned, downward from the horizontal, would give us the angle NPO.

The instrument can also be used to measure angles in a horizontal plane.

44. The Sextant is used to find the angle subtended by any two points D and E at a third point F. It is an instrument much used on board ships.

Its construction and application are too complicated to be here considered.

45. We shall now solve a few simple examples in heights and distances.

Ex. 1. *A vertical flagstaff stands on a horizontal plane; from a point distant* 150 *feet from its foot, the angle of elevation of its top is found to be* 30°; *find the height of the flagstaff.*

Let MP (Fig. Art. 42) represent the flagstaff and O the point from which the angle of elevation is taken.

Then $OM = 150$ feet, and $\angle MOP = 30°$.

Since PMO is a right angle, we have

$$\frac{MP}{OM} = \tan MOP = \tan 30° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ (Art. 34)}.$$

$$\therefore\ MP = \frac{OM}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{150}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{150\sqrt{3}}{3} = 50\sqrt{3}.$$

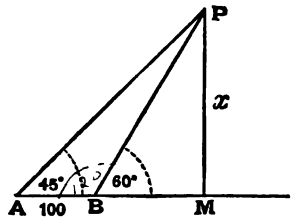
Now, by extraction of the square root, we have

$$\sqrt{3} = 1{\cdot}73205\ldots.$$

Hence $$MP = 50 \times 1{\cdot}73205\ldots \text{ feet} = 86{\cdot}6025\ldots \text{ feet}.$$

Ex. 2. *A man wishes to find the height of a church spire which stands on a horizontal plane; at a point on this plane he finds the angle of elevation of the top of the spire to be* 45°; *on walking* 100 *feet toward the tower he finds the corresponding angle of elevation to be* 60°; *deduce the height of the tower and also his original distance from the foot of the spire.*

Let P be the top of the spire and A and B the two points at which the angles of elevation are taken. Draw PM perpendicular to AB produced and let MP be x.



We are given $AB=100$ feet,

$$\angle MAP=45°,$$

and $$\angle MBP=60°.$$

We then have

$$\frac{AM}{x}=\cot 45°, = 1$$

and $$\frac{BM}{x}=\cot 60°=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

Hence $$AM=x, \text{ and } BM=\frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore\ 100=AM-BM=x-\frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}=x\,\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore\ x=\frac{100\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}-1}=\frac{100\sqrt{3}\,(\sqrt{3}+1)}{3-1}=50\,(3+\sqrt{3})$$

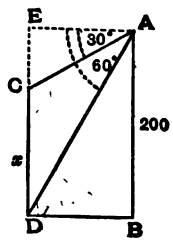
$$=50\,[3+1{\cdot}73205\ldots]=236{\cdot}6\ldots \text{ feet.}$$

Also $AM=x$, so that both of the required distances are equal to 236·6... feet.

Ex. 3. *From the top of a cliff, 200 feet high, the angles of depression of the top and bottom of a tower are observed to be 30° and 60°; find the height of the tower.*

Let A be the point of observation and BA the height of the cliff and let CD be the tower.

Draw AE horizontally, so that $\angle EAC=30°$ and $\angle EAD=60°$.



Let x feet be the height of the tower and produce DC to meet AE in E, so that $CE=AB-x=200-x$.

Since $\angle ADB=\angle DAE=60°$ (Euc. I. 29),

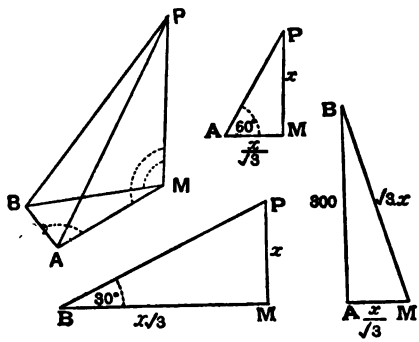
$$\therefore\ DB=AB\cot ADB=200\cot 60°=\frac{200}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

Also $$\frac{200-x}{DB}=\frac{CE}{EA}=\tan 30°=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$\therefore\ 200 - x = \frac{DB}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{200}{3},$$

so that $$x = 200 - \frac{200}{3} = 133\tfrac{1}{3} \text{ feet.}$$

Ex. 4. *A man observes that at a point due south of a certain tower its angle of elevation is 60° ; he then walks 300 feet due west on a horizontal plane and finds that the angle of elevation is 30° ; find the height of the tower and his original distance from it.*



Let P be the top, and PM the height, of the tower, A the point due south of the tower and B the point due west of A.

The angles PMA, PMB, and MAB are therefore all right angles.

For simplicity, since the triangles PAM, PBM, and ABM are in different planes, they are reproduced in the second, third, and fourth figures and drawn to scale.

We are given $AB = 300$ feet, $\angle PAM = 60°$, and $\angle PBM = 30°$.

Let the height of the tower be x feet.

From the second figure,

$$\frac{AM}{x} = \cot 60° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

so that $$AM = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

From the third figure,

$$\frac{BM}{x} = \cot 30° = \sqrt{3},$$

so that $$BM = \sqrt{3} \,.\, x.$$

From the last figure, we have

$$BM^2 = AM^2 + AB^2,$$

i.e. $$3x^2 = \frac{1}{3}x^2 + 300^2.$$

$$\therefore\ 8x^2 = 3 \times 300^2.$$

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{300\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = 150 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} = 75 \times \sqrt{6}$$

$$= 75 \times 2{\cdot}44949\ldots = 183{\cdot}71\ldots \text{ feet.}$$

Also his original distance from the tower

$$= x \cot 60° = \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} = 75 \times \sqrt{2}$$

$$= 75 \times (1{\cdot}4142\ldots) = 106{\cdot}065\ldots \text{ feet.}$$

EXAMPLES. VIII.

1. A person, standing on the bank of a river, observes that the angle subtended by a tree on the opposite bank is 60°; when he retires 40 feet from the bank he finds the angle to be 30°; find the height of the tree and the breadth of the river.

2. At a certain point the angle of elevation of a tower is found to be such that its cotangent is $\frac{3}{5}$; on walking 32 feet directly toward the tower its angle of elevation is an angle whose cotangent is $\frac{2}{5}$. Find the height of the tower.

3. At a point A, the angle of elevation of a tower is found to be such that its tangent is $\frac{5}{12}$; on walking 240 feet nearer the tower the tangent of the angle of elevation is found to be $\frac{3}{4}$; what is the height of the tower?

4. Find the height of a chimney when it is found that, on walking towards it 100 feet in a horizontal line through its base, the angular elevation of its top changes from 30° to 45°.

5. An observer on the top of a cliff, 200 feet above the sea-level, observes the angles of depression of two ships at anchor to be 45° and 30° respectively; find the distances between the ships if the line joining them points to the base of the cliff.

6. From the top of a cliff an observer finds that the angles of depression of two buoys in the sea are 39° and 26° respectively; the buoys are 300 yards apart and the line joining them points straight at the foot of the cliff; find the height of the cliff and the distance of the nearest buoy from the foot of the cliff, given that cot 26° = 2·0503, and cot 39° = 1·2349.

7. The upper part of a tree broken over by the wind makes an angle of 30° with the ground, and the distance from the root to the point where the top of the tree touches the ground is 50 feet; what was the height of the tree?

8. The horizontal distance between two towers is 60 feet and the angular depression of the top of the first as seen from the top of the second, which is 150 feet high, is 30°; find the height of the first.

9. The angle of elevation of the top of an unfinished tower at a point distant 120 feet from its base is 45°; how much higher must the tower be raised so that its angle of elevation at the same point may be 60°?

10. Two pillars of equal height stand on either side of a roadway which is 100 feet wide; at a point in the roadway between the pillars the elevations of the tops of the pillars are 60° and 30°; find their height and the position of the point.

11. The angle of elevation of the top of a tower is observed to be 60°; at a point 40 feet above the first point of observation the elevation is found to be 45°; find the height of the tower and its horizontal distance from the points of observation.

12. At the foot of a mountain the elevation of its summit is found to be 45°; after ascending one mile up a slope of 30° inclination the elevation is found to be 60°. Find the height of the mountain.

13. What is the angle of elevation of the sun when the length of the shadow of a pole is $\sqrt{5}$ times the height of the pole?

14. The shadow of a tower standing on a level plane is found to be 60 feet longer when the sun's altitude is 30° than when it is 45°. Prove that the height of the tower is $30(1+\sqrt{3})$ feet.

15. On a straight coast there are three objects A, B, and C such that $AB = BC = 2$ miles. A vessel approaches B in a line perpendicular to the coast and at a certain point AC is found to subtend an angle of 60°; after sailing in the same direction for ten minutes AC is found to subtend 120°; find the rate at which the ship is going.

16. Two flagstaffs stand on a horizontal plane. A and B are two points on the line joining the bases of the flagstaffs and between them. The angles of elevation of the tops of the flagstaffs as seen from A are 30° and 60° and, as seen from B, they are 60° and 45°. If the length AB be 30 feet, find the heights of the flagstaffs and the distance between them.

17. P is the top and Q the foot of a tower standing on a horizontal plane. A and B are two points on this plane such that AB is 32 feet and QAB is a right angle. It is found that $\cot PAQ=\frac{2}{5}$ and

$$\cot PBQ=\frac{3}{5};$$

find the height of the tower.

18. A square tower stands upon a horizontal plane. From a point in this plane, from which three of its upper corners are visible, their angular elevations are respectively 45°, 60°, and 45°. Shew that the height of the tower is to the breadth of one of its sides as $\sqrt{6}\,(\sqrt{5}+1)$ to 4.

19. A lighthouse, facing north, sends out a fan-shaped beam of light extending from north-east to north-west. An observer on a steamer, sailing due west, first sees the light when it is 5 miles away from the lighthouse and continues to see it for $30\sqrt{2}$ minutes. What is the speed of the steamer?

20. A man stands at a point X on the bank XY of a river with straight and parallel banks and observes that the line joining X to a point Z on the opposite bank makes an angle of 30° with XY. He then goes along the bank a distance of 200 yards to Y and finds that the angle ZYX is 60°. Find the breadth of the river.

21. A man, walking due north, observes that the elevation of a balloon, which is due east of him and is sailing toward the north-west, is then 60°; after he has walked 400 yards the balloon is vertically over his head; find its height supposing it to have always remained the same.

CHAPTER IV.

APPLICATION OF ALGEBRAIC SIGNS TO TRIGONOMETRY.

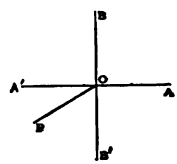
46. Positive and Negative Angles. In Art. 6, in treating of angles of any size, we spoke of the revolving line as if it always revolved in a direction opposite to that in which the hands of a watch revolve, when the watch is held with its face uppermost.

This direction is called counter-clockwise.

When the revolving line turns in this manner it is said to revolve in the positive direction and to trace out a positive angle.

When the line OP revolves in the opposite direction, *i.e.* in the same direction as the hands of the watch, it is said to revolve in the negative direction and to trace out a negative angle. This negative direction is clockwise.

47. Let the revolving line start from OA and revolve until it reaches a position OP, which lies between OA' and OB' and which bisects the angle $A'OB'$.



If it has revolved in the positive direction, it has traced out the positive angle whose measure is $+ 225°$.

If it has revolved in the negative direction, it has traced out the negative angle $-135°$.

Again, suppose we only know that the revolving line is in the above position. It may have made one, two, three ... complete revolutions and then have described the positive angle $+225°$. Or again, it may have made one, two, three... complete revolutions in the negative direction and then have described the negative angle $-135°$.

In the first case, the angle it has described is either $225°$, or $360° + 225°$, or $2 \times 360° + 225°$, or $3 \times 360° + 225°$ .....*i.e.* $225°$, or $585°$, or $945°$, or $1305°$....

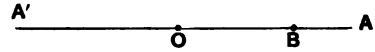
In the second case, the angle it has described is $-135°$, or $-360° - 135°$, or $-2 \times 360° - 135°$, or $-3 \times 360° - 135°$ ..... *i.e.* $-135°$, or $-495°$, or $-855°$, or $-1215°$....

48. Positive and Negative Lines. Suppose that a man is told to start from a given milestone on a straight road and to walk 1000 yards along the road and then to stop. Unless we are told the *direction* in which he started, we do not know his position when he stops. All we know is that he is either at a distance 1000 yards on one side of the milestone or at the same distance on the other side.

In measuring distances along a straight line it is therefore convenient to have a standard direction; this direction is called the positive direction and all distances measured along it are said to be positive. The opposite direction is called the negative direction, and all distances measured along it are said to be negative.

The standard, or positive, directions for lines drawn parallel to the foot of the page is towards the right.

The length OA is in the positive direction. The length OA' is in the negative direction. If the magnitude of the distance OA or OA' be a, the point A is at a distance $+a$ from O and the point A' is at a distance $-a$ from O.



All lines measured to the right have then the positive sign prefixed; all lines to the left have the negative sign prefixed.

If a point start from O and describe a positive distance OA, and then a distance AB back again toward O, equal numerically to b, the total distance it has described measured in the positive direction is $OA + AB$,

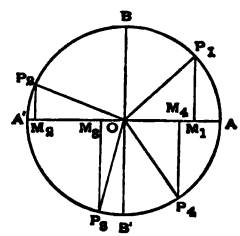
$$i.e.\ +a+(-b),\ \ i.e.\ a-b.$$

49. For lines at right angles to AA', the positive direction is from O towards the top of the page, *i.e.* the direction of OB (Fig. Art. 47). All lines measured from O towards the foot of the page, *i.e.* in the direction OB', are negative.

50. *Trigonometrical ratios for an angle of any magnitude.*

Let OA be the initial line (drawn in the positive direction) and let OA' be drawn in the opposite direction to OA.

Let BOB' be a line at right angles to OA, its positive direction being OB.



Let a revolving line OP start from OA and revolving in either direction, positive or negative, trace

out an angle of any magnitude whatever. From a point P in the revolving line draw PM perpendicular to AOA'.

[Four positions of the revolving line are given in the figure, one in each of the four quadrants, and the suffixes 1, 2, 3 and 4 are attached to P for the purpose of distinction.]

We then have the following definitions, which are the same as those given in Art. 23 for the simple case of an acute angle:

$\frac{MP}{OP}$ is called the **Sine** of the angle AOP,

$\frac{OM}{OP}$ " " **Cosine** " "

$\frac{MP}{OM}$ " " **Tangent** " "

$\frac{OM}{MP}$ " " **Cotangent** " "

$\frac{OP}{OM}$ " " **Secant** " "

$\frac{OP}{MP}$ " " **Cosecant** " "

The quantities $1 - \cos AOP$, and $1 - \sin AOP$ are respectively called the **Versed Sine** and the **Coversed Sine** of AOP.

51. In exactly the same manner as in Art. 27 it may be shewn that, for all values of the angle AOP $(= \theta)$, we have

$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1,$$

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \tan\theta,$$

$$\sec^2\theta = 1 + \tan^2\theta,$$

and $$\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = 1 + \cot^2\theta.$$

52. Signs of the trigonometrical ratios.

First quadrant. Let the revolving line be in the first quadrant, as OP_1. This revolving line is always positive.

Here OM_1 and M_1P_1 are both positive, so that all the trigonometrical ratios are then positive.

Second quadrant. Let the revolving line be in the second quadrant, as OP_2. Here M_2P_2 is positive and OM_2 is negative.

The sine, being equal to the ratio of a positive quantity to a positive quantity, is therefore positive.

The cosine, being equal to the ratio of a negative quantity to a positive quantity, is therefore negative.

The tangent, being equal to the ratio of a positive quantity to a negative quantity, is therefore negative.

The cotangent is negative.

The cosecant is positive.

The secant is negative.

Third quadrant. If the revolving line be, as OP_3, in the third quadrant, we have both M_3P_3 and OM_3 negative.

The sine is therefore negative.

The cosine is negative.

The tangent is positive.

The cotangent is positive.

The cosecant is negative.

The secant is negative.

Fourth quadrant. Let the revolving line be in the fourth quadrant, as OP_4. Here M_4P_4 is negative and OM_4 is positive.

The sine is therefore negative.

The cosine is positive.

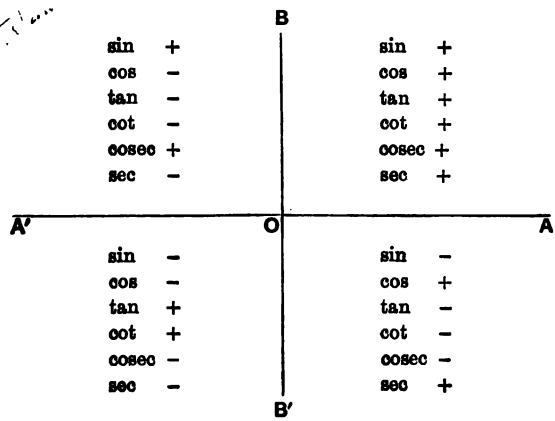
The tangent is negative.

The cotangent is negative.

The cosecant is negative.

The secant is positive.

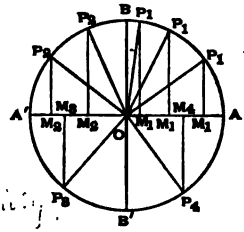
The annexed table shews the signs of the trigonometrical ratios according to the quadrant in which lies the revolving line, which bounds the angle considered.



53. *Tracing of the changes in the sign and magnitude of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle, as the angle increases from* 0° *to* 360°.

Let the revolving line OP be of constant length a.

When it coincides with OA, the length OM_1 is equal to a and, when it coincides with OB, the point M_1 coincides with O and OM_1 vanishes. Also, as the revolving line turns from OA to OB, the distance OM_1 decreases from a to zero.



Whilst the revolving line is in the second quadrant and is revolving from OB to OA', the distance OM_2 is negative and increases numerically from 0 to a [*i.e.* it *decreases algebraically* from 0 to $-a$].

In the third quadrant, the distance OM_3 *increases* algebraically from $-a$ to 0, and, in the fourth quadrant, the distance OM_4 increases from 0 to a.

In the first quadrant, the length M_1P_1 increases from 0 to a; in the second quadrant, M_2P_2 decreases from a to 0; in the third quadrant, M_3P_3 decreases algebraically from 0 to $-a$; whilst in the fourth quadrant M_4P_4 increases algebraically from $-a$ to 0.

54. Sine. In the first quadrant, as the angle increases from 0 to 90°, the sine, *i.e.* $\frac{M_1P_1}{a}$, increases from $\frac{0}{a}$ to $\frac{a}{a}$, *i.e.* from 0 to 1.

In the second quadrant, as the angle increases from 90° to 180°, the sine decreases from $\frac{a}{a}$ to $\frac{0}{a}$, *i.e.* from 1 to 0.

In the third quadrant, as the angle increases from 180° to 270°, the sine *decreases* from $\frac{0}{a}$ to $\frac{-a}{a}$, *i.e.* from 0 to -1.

In the fourth quadrant, as the angle increases from 270° to 360°, the sine *increases* from $\frac{-a}{a}$ to $\frac{0}{a}$, *i.e.* from -1 to 0.

55. Cosine. In the first quadrant the cosine, which is equal to $\frac{OM}{a}$, decreases from $\frac{a}{a}$ to $\frac{0}{a}$, *i.e.* from 1 to 0.

In the second quadrant, it decreases from $\frac{0}{a}$ to $\frac{-a}{a}$, *i.e.* from 0 to -1.

In the third quadrant, it increases from $\frac{-a}{a}$ to $\frac{0}{a}$, *i.e.* from -1 to 0.

In the fourth quadrant, it increases from $\frac{0}{a}$ to $\frac{a}{a}$, *i.e.* from 0 to 1.

56. Tangent. In the first quadrant, M_1P_1 increases from 0 to a and OM_1 decreases from a to 0, so that $\frac{M_1P_1}{OM_1}$ continually increases (for its numerator continually increases and its numerator continually decreases).

When OP_1 coincides with OA, the tangent is 0; when the revolving line has turned through an angle which is slightly less than a right angle, so that OP_1 nearly coincides with OB, then M_1P_1 is very nearly equal to a and OM_1 is very small. The ratio $\frac{M_1P_1}{OM_1}$ is therefore very large, and the nearer OP_1 gets to OB the larger does the ratio become, so that, by taking the revolving line near enough to OB, we can make the tangent as large as we please. This is expressed by saying that, when the angle is equal to 90°, its tangent is infinite.

The symbol ∞ is used to denote an infinitely great quantity.

Hence in the first quadrant the tangent increases from 0 to ∞.

In the second quadrant, when the revolving line has described an angle AOP_2 slightly greater than a right angle, M_2P_2 is very nearly equal to a and OM_2 is very small and negative, so that the corresponding tangent is very large and negative.

Also, as the revolving line turns from OB to OA', M_1P_1 decreases from a to 0 and OM_2 is negative and decreases from 0 to $-a$, so that when the revolving line coincides with OA' the tangent is zero.

Hence, in the second quadrant, the tangent increases from $-\infty$ to 0.

In the third quadrant, both M_3P_3 and OM_3 are negative, and hence their ratio is positive. Also, when the revolving line coincides with OB', the tangent is infinite.

Hence, in the third quadrant, the tangent increases from 0 to ∞.

In the fourth quadrant, M_4P_4 is negative and OM_4 is positive, so that their ratio is negative. Also, as the revolving line passes through OB' the tangent changes from $+\infty$ to $-\infty$ [just as in passing through OB].

Hence, in the fourth quadrant, the tangent increases from $-\infty$ to 0.

57. Cotangent. When the revolving line coincides with OA, M_1P_1 is very small and OM_1 is very nearly equal to a, so that the cotangent, *i.e.* the ratio $\frac{OM_1}{M_1P_1}$, is infinite to start with. Also, as the revolving line rotates

from OA to OB, the quantity M_1P_1 increases from 0 to a and OM_1 decreases from a to 0.

Hence, in the first quadrant, the cotangent decreases from ∞ to 0.

In the second quadrant, M_2P_2 is positive and OM_2 negative, so that the cotangent decreases from 0 to $\frac{-a}{0}$, *i.e.* from 0 to $-\infty$.

In the third quadrant, it is positive and decreases from ∞ to 0 [for as the revolving line crosses OB' the cotangent changes from $-\infty$ to ∞].

In the fourth quadrant, it is negative and decreases from 0 to $-\infty$.

58. Secant. When the revolving line coincides with OA the value of OM_1 is a, so that the value of the secant is then unity.

As the revolving line turns from OA to OB, OM_1 decreases from a to 0, and when the revolving line coincides with OB the value of the secant is $\frac{a}{0}$, *i.e.* ∞.

Hence, in the first quadrant, the secant increases from 1 to ∞.

In the second quadrant, OM_2 is negative and decreases from 0 to $-a$. Hence, in this quadrant, the secant increases from $-\infty$ to -1 [for as the revolving line crosses OB the quantity OM_1 changes sign and therefore the secant changes from $+\infty$ to $-\infty$].

In the third quadrant, OM_2 is always negative and increases from $-a$ to 0; therefore the secant decreases from -1 to $-\infty$. In the fourth quadrant, OM_1 is always positive and increases from 0 to a. Hence, in this quadrant, the secant decreases from ∞ to $+1$.

59. Cosecant. The change in the cosecant may be traced in a similar manner to that in the secant.

In the first quadrant, it decreases from ∞ to $+1$.

In the second quadrant, it increases from $+1$ to $+\infty$.

In the third quadrant, it increases from $-\infty$ to -1.

In the fourth quadrant, it decreases from -1 to $-\infty$.

60. The foregoing results are collected in the annexed table.

B

In the second quadrant, the				In the first quadrant, the			
sine	decreases from	1	to 0	sine	increases from	0	to 1
cosine	decreases from	0	to −1	cosine	decreases from	1	to 0
tangent	increases from	−∞	to 0	tangent	increases from	0	to ∞
cotangent	decreases from	0	to −∞	cotangent	decreases from	∞	to 0
secant	increases from	−∞	to −1	secant	increases from	1	to ∞
cosecant	increases from	1	to ∞	cosecant	decreases from	∞	to 1

A′ O A

In the third quadrant, the				In the fourth quadrant, the			
sine	decreases from	0	to −1	sine	increases from	−1	to 0
cosine	increases from	−1	to 0	cosine	increases from	0	to 1
tangent	increases from	0	to ∞	tangent	increases from	−∞	to 0
cotangent	decreases from	∞	to 0	cotangent	decreases from	0	to −∞
secant	decreases from	−1	to −∞	secant	decreases from	∞	to 1
cosecant	increases from	−∞	to −1	cosecant	decreases from	−1	to −∞

B′

61. Periods of the trigonometrical functions.

As an angle increases from 0 to 2π radians, *i.e.* whilst the revolving line makes a complete revolution, its sine first increases from 0 to 1, then decreases from 1 to -1, and finally increases from -1 to 0, and thus the sine goes through all its changes, returning to its original value.

Similarly, as the angle increases from 2π radians to 4π radians, the sine goes through the same series of changes.

Also, the sines of any two angles which differ by four right angles, *i.e.* 2π radians, are the same.

This is expressed by saying that the **period of the sine is 2π.**

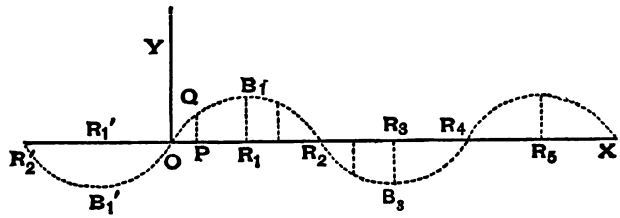
Similarly, the cosine, secant, and cosecant go through all their changes as the angle increases by 2π.

The tangent, however, goes through all its changes as the angle increases from 0 to π radians, *i.e.* whilst the revolving line turns through two right angles. Similarly for the cotangent.

The period of the sine, cosine, secant and cosecant is therefore 2π radians; the period of the tangent and cotangent is π radians.

Since the values of the trigonometrical functions repeat over and over again as the angle increases, they are called **periodic functions.**

***62.** The variations in the values of the trigonometrical ratios may be graphically represented to the eye by means of curves constructed in the following manner.



Sine-Curve.

Let OX and OY be two straight lines at right angles

and let the magnitudes of **angles** be represented by **lengths** measured along OX.

Let R_1, R_2, R_3,... be points such that the distances OR_1, R_1R_2, R_2R_3,... are equal. If then the distance OR_1 represent a right angle, the distances OR_2, OR_3, OR_4,... must represent two, three, four,... right angles.

Also, if P be *any* point on the line OX, then OP represents an angle which bears the same ratio to a right angle that OP bears to OR_1.

[For example, if OP be equal to $\frac{1}{3}\ OR_1$, then OP would represent one-third of a right angle; if P bisected R_3R_4, then OP would represent $3\frac{1}{2}$ right angles.]

Let also OR_1 be so chosen that one unit of length represents one radian; since OR_2 represents two right angles, *i.e.* π radians, the length OR_2 must be π units of length, *i.e.* about $3\frac{1}{7}$ units of length.

In a similar manner, negative angles are represented by distances OR_1', OR_2',... measured from O in a negative direction.

At each point P erect a perpendicular PQ to represent the sine of the angle which is represented by OP; if the sine be positive, the perpendicular is to be drawn parallel to OY in the positive direction; if the sine be negative, the line is to be drawn in the negative direction.

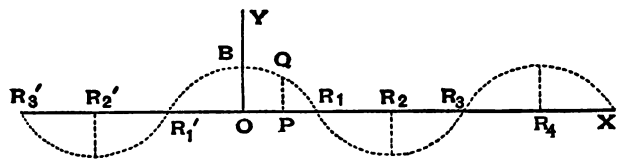
[For example, since OR_1 represents a right angle, the sine of which is 1, we erect a perpendicular R_1B_1 equal to one unit of length; since OR_2 represents an angle equal to two right angles, the sine of which is zero, we erect a perpendicular of length zero; since OR_3 represents three right angles, the sine of which is -1, we erect a perpendicular equal to -1, *i.e.* we draw R_3B_3 downward and equal to a unit of length; if OP were equal to one-third of OR_1, it would represent $\frac{1}{3}$ of a right angle, *i.e.* 30°,

the sine of which is $\frac{1}{2}$, and so we should erect a perpendicular PQ equal to one-half the unit of length.]

The ends of all these lines, thus drawn, would be found to lie on a curve similar to the one drawn above.

It would be found that the curve consisted of portions, similar to $OB_1R_2B_3R_4$, placed side by side. This corresponds to the fact that each time the angle increases by 2π, the sine repeats the same value.

*63. Cosine-Curve



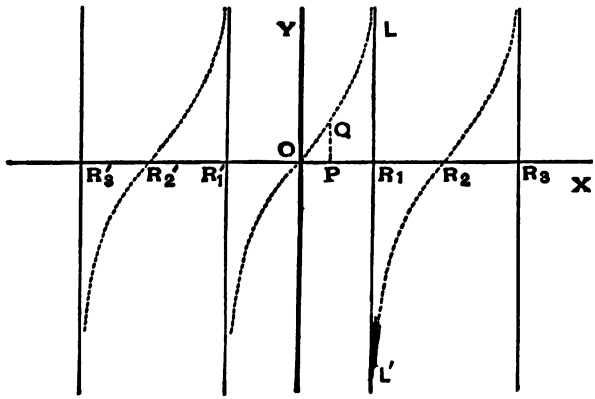
The Cosine-Curve is obtained in the same manner as the Sine-Curve, except that in this case the perpendicular PQ represents the cosine of the angle represented by OP.

The curve obtained is the same as that of Art. 62 if in that curve we move O to R_1 and let OY be drawn along R_1B_1.

*64. Tangent-Curve.

In this case, since the tangent of a right angle is infinite and since OR_1 represents a right angle, the perpendicular drawn at R_1 must be of infinite length and the dotted curve will only meet the line R_1L at an infinite distance.

Since the tangent of an angle slightly greater than a right angle is negative and almost infinitely great, the



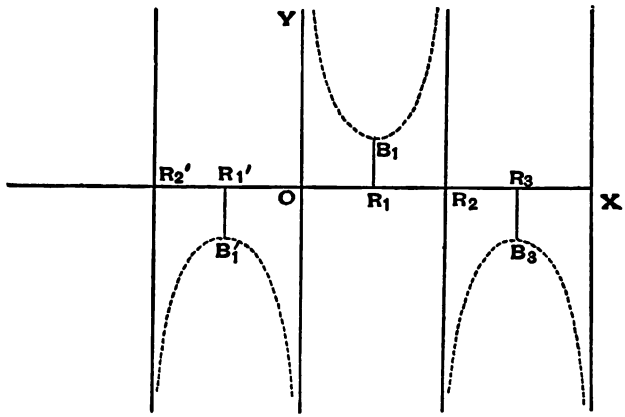
dotted curve immediately beyond LR_1L' commences at an infinite distance on the negative side, *i.e.* below, OX.

The Tangent-Curve will clearly consist of an infinite number of similar but disconnected portions, all ranged parallel to one another. Such a curve is called a Discontinuous Curve. Both the Sine-Curve and the Cosine-Curve are, on the other hand, Continuous Curves.

*65. **Cotangent-Curve.** If the curve to represent the cotangent be drawn in a similar manner, it will be found to meet OY at an infinite distance above O; it will pass through the point R_1 and touch the vertical line through R_2 at an infinite distance on the negative side of OX. Just beyond R_2 it will start at an infinite distance above R_2, and proceed as before.

The curve is therefore discontinuous and will consist of an infinite number of portions all ranged side by side.

*66. **Cosecant-Curve.**



When the angle is zero, the sine is zero, and the cosecant is therefore infinite.

Hence the curve meets OY at infinity.

When the angle is a right angle, the cosecant is unity, and hence R_1B_1 is equal to the unit of length.

When the angle is equal to two right angles its cosecant is infinity, so that the curve meets the perpendicular through R_2 at an infinite distance.

Again, as the angle increases from slightly less to slightly greater than two right angles, the cosecant changes from $+\infty$ to $-\infty$.

Hence just beyond R_2 the curve commences at an infinite distance on the negative side of, *i.e.* below, OX.

*67. **Secant-Curve.** If, similarly, the Secant-Curve be traced it will be found to be the same as the Cosecant-Curve would be if we moved OY to R_1B_1.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES. IX.

1. In a triangle one angle contains as many grades as another contains degrees, and the third contains as many centesimal seconds as there are sexagesimal seconds in the sum of the other two; find the number of radians in each angle.

2. Find the number of degrees, minutes, and seconds in the angle at the centre of a circle, whose radius is 5 feet, which is subtended by an arc of length 6 feet.

3. To turn radians into seconds, prove that we must multiply by 206265 nearly, and to turn seconds into radians the multiplier must be ·0000048.

4. If $\sin\theta$ equal $\frac{x^2-y^2}{x^2+y^2}$, find the values of $\cos\theta$ and $\cot\theta$.

5. If $$\sin\theta=\frac{m^2+2mn}{m^2+2mn+2n^2},$$

prove that $$\tan\theta=\frac{m^2+2mn}{2mn+2n^2}.$$

6. If $$\cos\theta-\sin\theta=\sqrt{2}\sin\theta,$$

prove that $$\cos\theta+\sin\theta=\sqrt{2}\cos\theta.$$

7. Prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec}^6\alpha-\cot^6\alpha=3\operatorname{cosec}^2\alpha\cot^2\alpha+1.$$

8. Express $2\sec^2 A-\sec^4 A-2\operatorname{cosec}^2 A+\operatorname{cosec}^4 A$ in terms of $\tan A$.

9. Solve the equation $3\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta=2\sec\theta$.

10. A man on a cliff observes a boat at an angle of depression of 30°, which is making for the shore immediately beneath him. Three minutes later the angle of depression of the boat is 60°. How soon will it reach the shore?

11. Prove that the equation $\sin\theta=x+\frac{1}{x}$ is impossible if x be real.

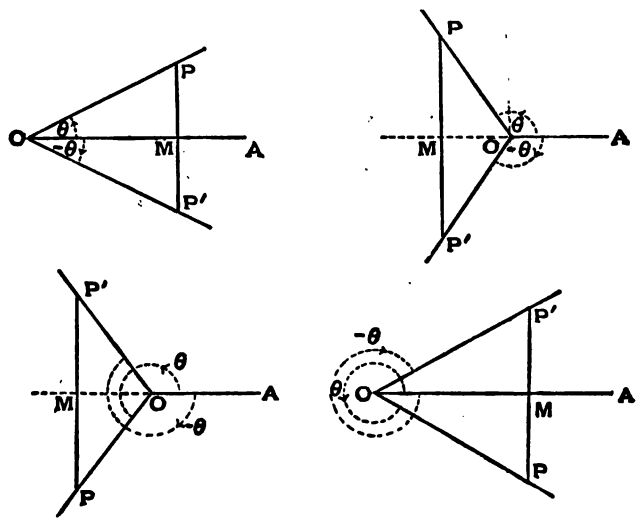
12. Shew that the equation $\sec^2\theta=\frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$ is only possible when $x=y$.

CHAPTER V.

TRIGONOMETRICAL FUNCTIONS OF ANGLES OF ANY SIZE AND SIGN.

[On a first reading of the subject, the student is recommended to confine his attention to the first of the four figures given in Arts. 68, 69, 70, and 72.]

68. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle* $(-\theta)$ *in terms of those of* θ, *for all values of* θ.



Let the revolving line, starting from OA, revolve through any angle θ and stop in the position OP.

Draw PM perpendicular to OA (or OA produced) and produce it to P', so that the lengths of PM and MP' are equal.

In the geometrical triangles MOP and MOP', we have the two sides OM and MP equal to the two OM and MP', and the included angles OMP and OMP' are right angles.

Hence (Euc. I. 4), the magnitudes of the angles MOP and MOP' are the same, and OP is equal to OP'.

In each of the four figures, the magnitudes of the angle AOP (measured counter-clockwise) and of the angle AOP' (measured clockwise) are the same.

Hence the angle AOP' (measured clockwise) is denoted by $-\theta$.

Also MP and MP' are equal in magnitude but are opposite in sign. (Art. 49.) We have therefore

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{MP'}{OP'} = \frac{-MP}{OP} = -\sin\theta,$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos\theta,$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = \frac{MP'}{OM} = \frac{-MP}{OM} = -\tan\theta,$$

$$\cot(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{MP'} = \frac{OM}{-MP} = -\cot\theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\theta) = \frac{OP'}{MP'} = \frac{OP}{-MP} = -\operatorname{cosec}\theta,$$

and

$$\sec(-\theta) = \frac{OP'}{OM} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec\theta.$$

[In this article, and the following articles, the values of the last four trigonometrical ratios may be found, without reference to the figure, from the values of the first two ratios.

Thus $$\tan(-\theta)=\frac{\sin(-\theta)}{\cos(-\theta)}=\frac{-\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}=-\tan\theta,$$

$$\cot(-\theta)=\frac{\cos(-\theta)}{\sin(-\theta)}=\frac{\cos\theta}{-\sin\theta}=-\cot\theta,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\theta)=\frac{1}{\sin(-\theta)}=\frac{1}{-\sin\theta}=-\operatorname{cosec}\theta,$$

and $$\sec(-\theta)=\frac{1}{\cos(-\theta)}=\frac{1}{\cos\theta}=\sec\theta.]$$

Exs. $$\sin(-30°)=-\sin 30°=-\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan(-60°)=-\tan 60°=-\sqrt{3},$$

and $$\cos(-45°)=\cos 45°=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

69. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of the angle* $(90°-\theta)$ *in terms of those of* θ, *for all values of* θ.

The relations have already been discussed in Art. 39, for values of θ less than a right angle.

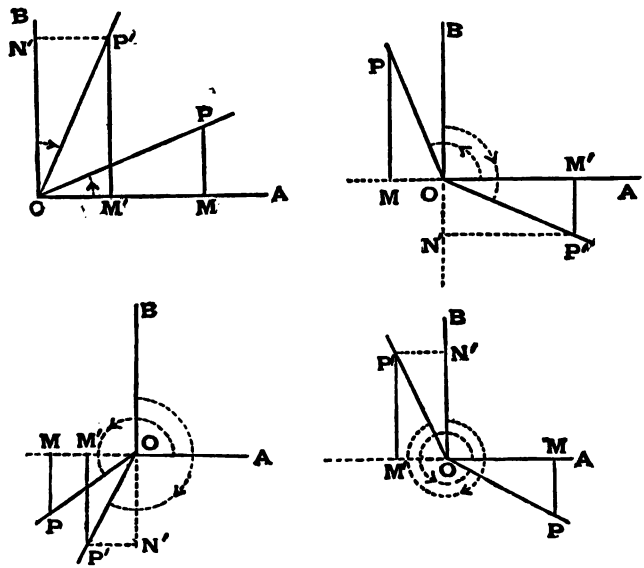
Let the revolving line, starting from OA, trace out any angle AOP denoted by θ.

To obtain the angle $90°-\theta$, let the revolving line rotate to B and then rotate from B in the opposite direction through the angle θ, and let the position of the revolving line be then OP'.

The angle AOP' is then $90°-\theta$.

Take OP' equal to OP, and draw $P'M'$ and PM perpendicular to OA, produced if necessary. Also draw $P'N'$ perpendicular to OB, produced if necessary.

In each figure, the angles AOP and BOP' are numerically equal, by construction.



Hence, in each figure,

$$\angle MOP = \angle N'OP' = \angle OP'M',$$

since ON' and $M'P'$ are parallel.

Hence the triangles MOP and $M'P'O$ are equal in all respects, and therefore $OM = M'P'$ numerically,

and $$OM' = MP \text{ numerically.}$$

Also, in each figure, OM and $M'P'$ are of the same sign, and so also are MP and OM',

$$i.e.\ OM = +M'P', \text{ and } OM' = +MP.$$

Hence

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos\theta,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin\theta,$$

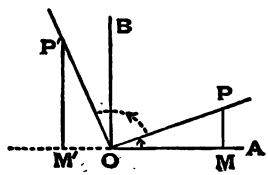
$$\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{OM}{MP} = \cot\theta,$$

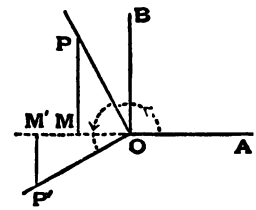
$$\cot(90^\circ - \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \tan\theta,$$

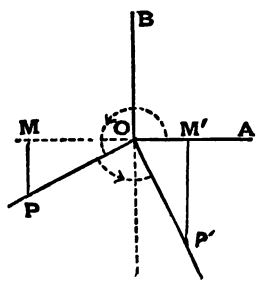
$$\sec(90^\circ - \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{MP} = \operatorname{cosec}\theta,$$

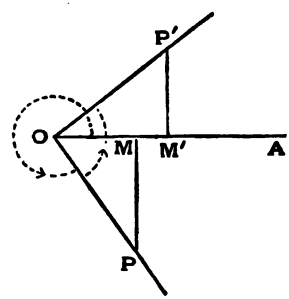
and $$\operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec\theta.$$

70. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of the angle* $(90^\circ + \theta)$ *in terms of those of* θ, *for all values of* θ.









Let the revolving line, starting from OA, trace out any angle θ and let OP be the position of the revolving line then, so that the angle AOP is θ.

Let the revolving line turn through a right angle from OP in the positive direction to the position OP', so that the angle AOP' is $(90° + \theta)$.

Take OP' equal to OP and draw PM and $P'M'$ perpendicular to AO, produced if necessary. In each figure, since POP' is a right angle, the sum of the angles MOP and $P'OM'$ is always a right angle.

Hence $\angle MOP = 90° - \angle P'OM' = \angle OP'M'$.

The two triangles MOP and $M'P'O$ are therefore equal in all respects.

Hence OM and $M'P'$ are numerically equal, as also MP and OM' are numerically equal.

In each figure, OM and $M'P'$ have the same sign, whilst MP and OM' have the opposite sign, so that

$$M'P' = +OM, \text{ and } OM' = -MP.$$

We therefore have

$$\sin(90° + \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos\theta,$$

$$\cos(90° + \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-MP}{OP} = -\sin\theta,$$

$$\tan(90° + \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{OM}{-MP} = -\cot\theta,$$

$$\cot(90° + \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{-MP}{OM} = -\tan\theta,$$

$$\sec(90° + \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{-MP} = -\operatorname{cosec}\theta,$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec}(90° + \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec\theta.$$

Exs. $\sin 150° = \sin(90° + 60°) = \cos 60° = \frac{1}{2}$,

$\cos 135° = \cos(90° + 45°) = -\sin 45° = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$,

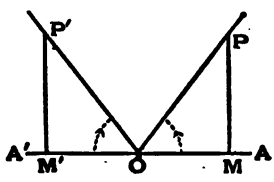
and $\tan 120° = \tan(90° + 30°) = -\cot 30° = -\sqrt{3}$.

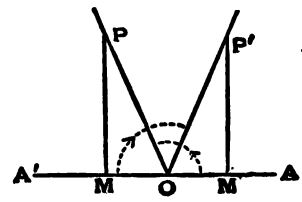
71. Supplementary Angles.

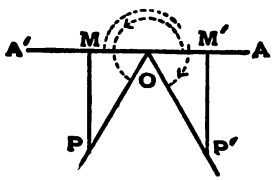
Two angles are said to be supplementary when their sum is equal to two right angles, *i.e.* the supplement of any angle θ is $180° - \theta$.

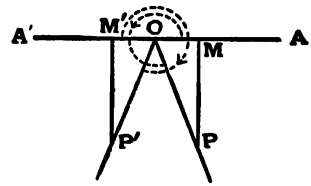
Exs. The supplement of $30° = 180° - 30° = 150°$.
The supplement of $120° = 180° - 120° = 60°$.
The supplement of $275° = 180° - 275° = -95°$.
The supplement of $-126° = 180° - (-126°) = 306°$.

72. *To find the values of the trigonometrical ratios of the angle* $(180° - \theta)$ *in terms of those of the angle* θ, *for all values of* θ.









Let the revolving line start from OA and describe any angle AOP $(= \theta)$.

To obtain the angle $180° - \theta$, let the revolving line start from OA and, after revolving through two right angles (*i.e.* into the position OA'), then revolve back through an angle θ into the position OP', so that the angle $A'OP'$ is equal in magnitude but opposite in sign to the angle AOP.

The angle AOP' is then $180° - \theta$.

Take OP' equal to OP, and draw $P'M'$ and PM perpendicular to AOA'.

The angles MOP and $M'OP'$ are equal, and hence the triangles MOP and $M'OP'$ are equal in all respects.

Hence OM and OM' are equal in magnitude, and so also are MP and $M'P'$.

In each figure, OM and OM' are drawn in opposite directions, whilst MP and $M'P'$ are drawn in the same direction, so that

$$OM' = -OM, \text{ and } M'P' = +MP.$$

Hence we have

$$\mathbf{\sin(180° - \theta) = \sin AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin\theta,}$$

$$\mathbf{\cos(180° - \theta) = \cos AOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-OM}{OP} = -\cos\theta,}$$

$$\tan(180° - \theta) = \tan AOP' = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{MP}{-OM} = -\tan\theta,$$

$$\cot(180° - \theta) = \cot AOP' = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = \frac{-OM}{MP} = -\cot\theta,$$

$$\sec(180° - \theta) = \sec AOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{-OM} = -\sec\theta,$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec}(180° - \theta) = \operatorname{cosec} AOP' = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{MP} = \operatorname{cosec}\theta.$$

Exs. $\sin 120° = \sin (180° - 60°) = \sin 60° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$,

$\cos 135° = \cos (180° - 45°) = -\cos 45° = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$,

and $\tan 150° = \tan (180° - 30°) = -\tan 30° = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$.

73. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of* $(180° + \theta)$ *in terms of those of* θ, *for all values of* θ.

The required relations may be obtained geometrically, as in the previous articles. The figures for this proposition are easily obtained and are left as an example for the student.

They may also be deduced from the results of Art. 70, which have been proved true for all angles. For putting $90° + \theta = B$, we have

$$\sin (180° + \theta) = \sin (90° + B) = \cos B \qquad \text{(Art. 70)}$$

$$= \cos (90° + \theta) = -\sin \theta, \qquad \text{(Art. 70)}$$

and $\cos (180° + \theta) = \cos (90° + B) = -\sin B \qquad \text{(Art. 70)}$

$$= -\sin (90° + \theta) = -\cos \theta. \qquad \text{(Art. 70).}$$

So $$\tan (180° + \theta) = \tan (90° + B) = -\cot B$$

$$= -\cot (90° + \theta) = \tan \theta,$$

and similarly $$\cot (180° + \theta) = \cot \theta,$$

$$\sec (180° + \theta) = -\sec \theta,$$

and $$\operatorname{cosec} (180° + \theta) = -\operatorname{cosec} \theta.$$

74. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle* $(360° + \theta)$ *in terms of those of* θ, *for all values of* θ.

In whatever position the revolving line may be when it has described any angle θ, it will be in exactly the same position when it has made one more complete revolution in the positive direction, *i.e.* when it has described an angle $360° + \theta$.

Hence the trigonometrical ratios for an angle $360° + \theta$ are the same as those for θ.

It follows that the addition or subtraction of 360°, or any multiple of 360°, to or from any angle does not alter its trigonometrical ratios.

75. From the theorems of this chapter it follows that the trigonometrical ratios of any angle whatever can be reduced to the determination of the trigonometrical ratios of an angle which lies between 0° and 45°.

For example,

$$\sin 1765° = \sin [4 \times 360° + 325°] = \sin 325° \quad \text{(Art. 74)}$$
$$= \sin (180° + 145°) = -\sin 145° \quad \text{(Art. 73)}$$
$$= -\sin (180° - 35°) = -\sin 35° \quad \text{(Art. 72);}$$
$$\tan 1190° = \tan (3 \times 360° + 110°) = \tan 110° \quad \text{(Art. 74)}$$
$$= \tan (90° + 20°) = -\cot 20° \quad \text{(Art. 70);}$$

and
$$\operatorname{cosec} (-1465°) = -\operatorname{cosec} 1465° \quad \text{(Art. 68)}$$
$$= -\operatorname{cosec} (4 \times 360° + 25°) = -\operatorname{cosec} 25° \quad \text{(Art. 74).}$$

Similarly any other such large angles may be treated. First, multiples of 360° should be subtracted until the angle lies between 0° and 360°; if it be then greater than 180°, it should be reduced by 180°; if then greater than 90°, the formulae of Art. 70 should be used, and finally, if necessary, the formulae of Art. 69 applied.

76. The table of Art. 40 may now be extended to some important angles greater than a right angle.

Angle	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°	120°	135°	150°	180°
Sine	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Cosine	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	-1
Tangent	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	∞	$-\sqrt{3}$	-1	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
Cotangent	∞	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	-1	$-\sqrt{3}$	∞
Cosecant	∞	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	∞
Secant	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	∞	-2	$-\sqrt{2}$	$-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	-1

EXAMPLES. X.

Prove that

1. $\sin 420° \cos 390° + \cos(-300°) \sin(-330°) = 1$.

2. $\cos 570° \sin 510° - \sin 330° \cos 390° = 0$.

and 3. $\tan 225° \cot 405° + \tan 765° \cot 675° = 0$.

What are the values of $\cos A - \sin A$ and $\tan A + \cot A$ when A has the values

4. $\frac{\pi}{3}$, 5. $\frac{2\pi}{3}$, 6. $\frac{5\pi}{4}$, 7. $\frac{7\pi}{4}$ and 8. $\frac{11\pi}{3}$?

What values between 0° and 360° may A have when

9. $\sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, 10. $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$, 11. $\tan A = -1$,

12. $\cot A = -\sqrt{3}$, 13. $\sec A = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ and 14. $\operatorname{cosec} A = -2$?

Express in terms of the ratios of a positive angle, which is less than 45°, the quantities

15. $\sin(-65°)$. 16. $\cos(-84°)$. 17. $\tan 137°$.
18. $\sin 168°$. 19. $\cos 287°$. 20. $\tan(-246°)$.
21. $\sin 843°$. 22. $\cos(-928°)$. 23. $\tan 1145°$.
24. $\cos 1410°$. 25. $\cot(-1054°)$. 26. $\sec 1327°$ and
27. $\operatorname{cosec}(-756°)$.

What sign has $\sin A + \cos A$ for the following values of A?

28. 140°. 29. 278°. 30. $-356°$ and 31. $-1125°$.

What sign has $\sin A - \cos A$ for the following values of A?

32. 215°. 33. 825°. 34. $-634°$ and 35. $-457°$.

36. Find the sines and cosines of all angles in the first four quadrants whose tangents are equal to $\cos 135°$.

Prove that

37. $\sin(270° + A) = -\cos A$, and $\tan(270° + A) = -\cot A$.

38. $\cos(270° - A) = -\sin A$, and $\cot(270° - A) = \tan A$.

39. $\cos A + \sin(270° + A) - \sin(270° - A) + \cos(180° + A) = 0$.

40. $\sec(270° - A)\sec(90° - A) - \tan(270° - A)\tan(90° + A) + 1 = 0$.

41. $\cot A + \tan(180° + A) + \tan(90° + A) + \tan(360° - A) = 0$.

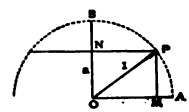
CHAPTER VI.

GENERAL EXPRESSIONS FOR ALL ANGLES HAVING A GIVEN TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIO.

77. *To construct the least positive angle whose sine is equal to a, where a is a proper fraction.*

Let OA be the initial line, and let OB be drawn in the positive direction perpendicular to OA.

Measure off along OB a distance ON which is equal to a units of length. [If a be negative the point N will lie in BO produced.]



Through N draw NP parallel to OA. With centre O, and radius equal to the unit of length, describe a circle and let it meet NP in P.

Then AOP will be the required angle.

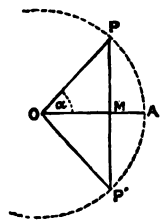
Draw PM perpendicular to OA, so that

$$\sin AOP = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{ON}{OP} = \frac{a}{1} = a.$$

The sine of AOP is therefore equal to the given quantity, and hence AOP is the angle required.

78. *To construct the least positive angle whose cosine is equal to b, where b is a proper fraction.*

Along the initial line measure off a distance OM equal to b and draw MP perpendicular to OA. [If b be negative, M will lie on the other side of O in the line AO produced.]



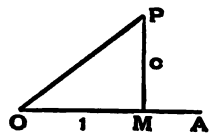
With centre O, and radius equal to unity, describe a circle and let it meet MP in P.

Then AOP is the angle required. For

$$\cos AOP = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{b}{1} = b.$$

79. *To construct the least positive angle whose tangent is equal to c.*

Along the initial line measure off OM equal to unity, and erect a perpendicular MP. Measure off MP equal to c.



Then

$$\tan AOP = \frac{MP}{OM} = c,$$

so that AOP is the required angle.

80. It is clear from the definition given in Art. 50, that, when an angle is given, so also is its sine. The converse statement is not correct; there is more than one angle having a given sine; for example, the angles 30°, 150°, 390°, − 210°,... all have their sine equal to $\frac{1}{2}$.

Hence, when the sine of an angle is given, we do not definitely know the angle; all we know is that the angle is one out of a large number of angles.

Similar statements are true if the cosine, tangent, or any other trigonometrical function of the angle be given.

Hence, simply to give *one* of the trigonometrical functions of an angle does not determine it without ambiguity.

81. Suppose we know that the revolving line OP coincides with the initial line OA. All we know is that the revolving line has made 0, or 1, or 2, or 3,... complete revolutions, either positive or negative.

But when the revolving line has made one complete revolution, the angle it has described is (Art. 17) equal to 2π radians.

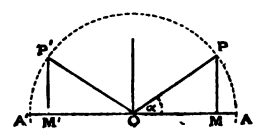
Hence, when the revolving line OP coincides with the initial line OA, the angle that it has described is 0, or 1, or 2, or 3... times 2π radians, in either the positive or negative directions, *i.e.* either 0, or $\pm 2\pi$, or $\pm 4\pi$, or $\pm 6\pi$... radians.

This is expressed by saying that when the revolving line coincides with the initial line the angle it has described is $\mathbf{2n\pi}$, where n is some positive or negative integer.

82. Theorem. *To find a general expression to include all angles which have the same sine.*

Let AOP be any angle having the given sine, and let it be denoted by α.

Draw PM perpendicular to OA and produce MO to M', making OM' equal to MO, and draw $M'P'$ parallel and equal to MP.



As in Art. 72, the angle AOP' is equal to $\pi - \alpha$.

When the revolving line is in either of the positions OP or OP', and in no other position, the sine of the angle traced out is equal to the given sine.

When the revolving line is in the position OP, it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle α, *i.e.*, by the last article, it has described an angle equal to

$$2r\pi + \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(1)$$

where r is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position OP', it has, similarly, described an angle $2r\pi + AOP'$, *i.e.* an angle $2r\pi + \pi - \alpha$,

$$\textit{i.e.}\ (2r+1)\pi - \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(2)$$

where r is zero or some positive or negative integer.

All these angles will be found to be included in the expression

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(3),$$

where n is zero or a positive or negative integer.

For, when $n = 2r$, since $(-1)^{2r} = +1$, the expression (3) gives $2r\pi + \alpha$, which is the same as the expression (1).

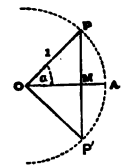
Also, when $n = 2r+1$, since $(-1)^{2r+1} = -1$, the expression (3) gives $(2r+1)\pi - \alpha$, which is the same as the expression (2).

Cor. Since all angles which have the same sine have also the same cosecant, the expression (3) includes all angles which have the same cosecant as α.

83. Theorem. *To find a general expression to include all angles which have the same cosine.*

Let AOP be any angle having the given cosine, and let it be denoted by α.

Draw PM perpendicular to OA and produce it to P', making PM equal to MP'.



When the revolving line is in the position OP or OP', and in no other position, then, as in Art. 78, the cosine of the angle traced out is equal to the given cosine.

When the revolving line is in the position OP, it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle α, *i.e.* it has described an angle $2n\pi + \alpha$, where n is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position OP', it has made a whole number of complete revolutions and then described an angle $-\alpha$, *i.e.* it has described an angle $2n\pi - \alpha$

All these angles are included in the expression

$$2n\pi \pm \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

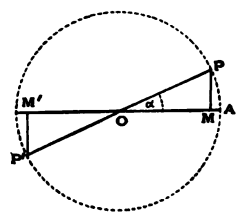
where n is zero or some positive or negative integer.

Cor. The expression (1) includes all angles having the same secant as α.

84. Theorem. *To find a general expression for all angles which have the same tangent.*

Let AOP be any angle having the given tangent, and let it be denoted by α.

Produce PO to P', making OP' equal to OP, and draw $P'M'$ perpendicular to OM'.



As in Art. 73, the angles AOP and AOP' have the same tangent; also the angle $AOP' = \pi + \alpha$.

When the revolving line is in

the position OP, it has described a whole number of complete revolutions and then turned through an angle α, *i.e.* it has described an angle

$$2r\pi + \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(1),$$

where r is zero or some positive or negative integer.

When the revolving line is in the position OP', it has similarly described an angle $2r\pi + (\pi + \alpha)$,

i.e. $$(2r+1)\pi + \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(2).$$

All these angles are included in the expression

$$n\pi + \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots(3),$$

where n is zero or some positive or negative integer.

For, when n is even, $(= 2r$ say), the expression (3) gives the same angles as the expression (1).

Also, when n is odd, $(= 2r+1$ say), it gives the same angles as the expression (2).

Cor. The expression (3) includes all angles which have the same cotangent as α.

85. In Arts. 82, 83, and 84 the angle α is any angle satisfying the given condition. In practical examples it is, in general, desirable to take α as the smallest positive angle which is suitable.

Ex. 1. *Write down the general expression for all angles,*

(1) *whose sine is equal to* $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$,

(2) *whose cosine is equal to* $-\frac{1}{2}$,

and (3) *whose tangent is equal to* $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$.

(1) The smallest angle, whose sine is $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, is 60°, *i.e.* $\frac{\pi}{3}$.

Hence, by Art. 82, the general expression for all the angles which have this sine is

$$n\pi+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(2) The smallest positive angle, whose cosine is $-\frac{1}{2}$,

$$\text{is } 120°, \textit{i.e.}\ \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

Hence, by Art. 83, the general expression for all the angles which have this cosine is

$$2n\pi\pm\frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

(3) The smallest positive angle, whose tangent is $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$,

$$\text{is } 30°, \textit{i.e.}\ \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Hence, by Art. 84, the general expression for all the angles which have this tangent is

$$n\pi+\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Ex. 2. *What is the most general value of θ satisfying the equation* $\sin^2\theta=\frac{1}{4}$?

Here we have $\sin\theta=\pm\frac{1}{2}$.

Taking the upper sign,

$$\sin\theta=\frac{1}{2}=\sin\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\therefore\ \theta=n\pi+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Taking the lower sign,

$$\sin\theta=-\frac{1}{2}=\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right).$$

$$\therefore\ \theta=n\pi+(-1)^n\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right).$$

Putting both solutions together, we have

$$\theta=n\pi\pm(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{6},$$

or, what is the same expression,

$$\theta=n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Ex. 8. *What is the most general value of θ which satisfies both of the equations* $\sin\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$ *and* $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$?

Considering only angles between 0° and 360°, the only values of θ, when $\sin\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$, are 210° and 330°. Similarly, the only values of θ, when $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$, are 30° and 210°.

The only value of θ, between 0° and 360°, satisfying both conditions is therefore 210°, *i.e.* $\frac{7\pi}{6}$.

The most general value is hence obtained by adding any multiple of four right angles to this angle, and hence is $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}$, where n is any positive or negative integer.

EXAMPLES. XI.

What are the most general values of θ which satisfy the equations,

1. $\sin\theta = \frac{1}{2}$.
2. $\sin\theta = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.
3. $\sin\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.
4. $\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$.
5. $\cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.
6. $\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.
7. $\tan\theta = \sqrt{3}$.
8. $\tan\theta = -1$.
9. $\cot\theta = 1$.
10. $\sec\theta = 2$.
11. $\operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$.
12. $\sin^2\theta = 1$.
13. $\cos^2\theta = \frac{1}{4}$.
14. $\tan^2\theta = \frac{1}{3}$.
15. $4\sin^2\theta = 3$.
16. $2\cot^2\theta = \operatorname{cosec}^2\theta$.
17. $\sec^2\theta = \frac{4}{3}$?

18. What is the most general value of θ that satisfies both of the equations

$$\cos\theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ and } \tan\theta = 1?$$

19. What is the most general value of θ that satisfies both of the equations

$$\cot\theta = -\sqrt{3} \text{ and } \operatorname{cosec}\theta = -2?$$

20. If $\cos(A-B)=\frac{1}{2}$, and $\sin(A+B)=\frac{1}{2}$, find the smallest positive values of A and B and also their most general values.

21. If $\tan(A-B)=1$, and $\sec(A+B)=\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$, find the smallest positive values of A and B and also their most general values.

22. Find the angles between 0° and 360° which have respectively (1) their sines equal to $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, (2) their cosines equal to $-\frac{1}{2}$, and (3) their tangents equal to $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$.

23. Taking into consideration only angles less than 180°, how many values of x are there if (1) $\sin x=\frac{5}{7}$, (2) $\cos x=\frac{1}{5}$, (3) $\cos x=-\frac{4}{5}$, (4) $\tan x=\frac{2}{3}$, and (5) $\cot x=-7$?

24. Given the angle x construct the angle y if (1) $\sin y=2\sin x$, (2) $\tan y=3\tan x$, (3) $\cos y=\frac{1}{2}\cos x$, and (4) $\sec y=\operatorname{cosec} x$.

25. Shew that the same angles are indicated by the two following formulae: (1) $(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{3}$, and (2) $2n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}$, n being any integer.

26. Prove that the two formulae

$$(1)\ \left(2n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\pm\alpha \text{ and } (2)\ n\pi+(-1)^n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)$$

denote the same angles, n being any integer.

Illustrate by a figure.

27. If $\theta-\alpha=n\pi+(-1)^n\beta$, prove that $\theta=2m\pi+\alpha+\beta$ or else that $\theta=(2m+1)\pi+\alpha-\beta$, where m and n are any integers.

28. If $\cos p\theta+\cos q\theta=0$, prove that the different values of θ form two arithmetical progressions in which the common differences are $\frac{2\pi}{p+q}$ and $\frac{2\pi}{p\sim q}$ respectively.

29. Construct the angle whose sine is $\frac{3}{2+\sqrt{5}}$.

86. An equation involving the trigonometrical ratios of an unknown angle is called a trigonometrical equation.

The equation is not completely solved unless we obtain an expression for all the angles which satisfy it.

Some elementary types of equations are solved in the following article.

87. Ex. 1. *Solve the equation* $2\sin^2 x + \sqrt{3}\cos x + 1 = 0$.

The equation may be written

$$2 - 2\cos^2 x + \sqrt{3}\cos x + 1 = 0,$$

i.e. $$-2\cos^2 x - \sqrt{3}\cos x - 3 = 0,$$

i.e. $$(\cos x - \sqrt{3})(2\cos x + \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

The equation is therefore satisfied by $\cos x = \sqrt{3}$, or $\cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.

Since the cosine of an angle cannot be numerically greater than unity, the first factor gives no solution.

The smallest positive angle, whose cosine is $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, is 150°, *i.e.* $\frac{5\pi}{6}$.

Hence the most general value of the angle, whose cosine is $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, is $2n\pi \pm \frac{5\pi}{6}$. (Art. 83.)

This is the general solution of the given equation.

Ex. 2. *Solve the equation* $\tan 5\theta = \cot 2\theta$.

The equation may be written

$$\tan 5\theta = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta\right).$$

Now the most general value of the angle, that has the same tangent as

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta, \text{ is, by Art. 84, } \quad n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta,$$

where n is any positive or negative integer.

The most general solution of the equation is therefore

$$5\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{7}\left(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

where n is any integer.

EXAMPLES. XII.

Solve the equations

1. $\cos^2\theta - \sin\theta - \frac{1}{4} = 0$.
2. $2\sin^2\theta + 3\cos\theta = 0$.
3. $2\sqrt{3}\cos^2\theta = \sin\theta$.
4. $\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$.
5. $4\cos\theta - 3\sec\theta = 2\tan\theta$.
6. $\sin^2\theta - 2\cos\theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0$.
7. $\tan^2\theta - (1+\sqrt{3})\tan\theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$.
8. $\cot^2\theta + \left(\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\cot\theta + 1 = 0$.
9. $\cot\theta - ab\tan\theta = a - b$.
10. $\tan^2\theta + \cot^2\theta = 2$.
11. $\sec\theta - 1 = (\sqrt{2}-1)\tan\theta$.
12. $3(\sec^2\theta + \tan^2\theta) = 5$.
13. $\cot\theta + \tan\theta = 2\operatorname{cosec}\theta$.
14. $4\cos^2\theta + \sqrt{3} = 2(\sqrt{3}+1)\cos\theta$.
15. $3\sin^2\theta - 2\sin\theta = 1$.
16. $\sin 5\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.
17. $\sin 9\theta = \sin\theta$.
18. $\sin 3\theta = \sin 2\theta$.
19. $\cos m\theta = \cos n\theta$.
20. $\sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta$.
21. $\cos 5\theta = \cos 4\theta$.
22. $\cos m\theta = \sin n\theta$.
23. $\cot\theta = \tan 8\theta$.
24. $\cot\theta = \tan n\theta$.
25. $\tan 2\theta = \tan\frac{2}{\theta}$.
26. $\tan 2\theta \tan\theta = 1$.
27. $\tan^2 3\theta = \cot^2 a$.
28. $\tan 3\theta = \cot\theta$.
29. $\tan^2 3\theta = \tan^2 a$.
30. $3\tan^2\theta = 1$.
31. $\tan mx + \cot nx = 0$.
32. $\tan(\pi\cot\theta) = \cot(\pi\tan\theta)$.
33. $\sin(\theta - \phi) = \frac{1}{2}$, and $\cos(\theta + \phi) = \frac{1}{2}$.
34. $\cos(2x + 3y) = \frac{1}{2}$, and $\cos(3x + 2y) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.
35. Find all the angles between 0° and 90° which satisfy the equation
$$\sec^2\theta \operatorname{cosec}^2\theta + 2\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = 8.$$
36. If $\tan^2\theta = \frac{5}{4}$, find versin θ and explain the double result.
37. If the coversin of an angle be $\frac{1}{3}$, find its cosine and cotangent.

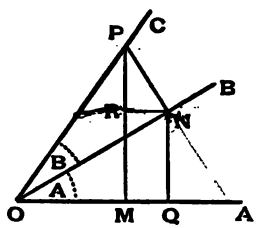
CHAPTER VII.

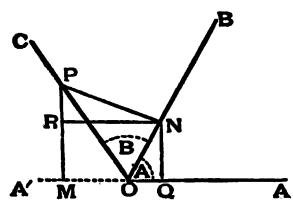
TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES.

88. Theorem. *To prove that*

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

and $$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$





Let the revolving line start from OA and trace out the angle AOB $(=A)$, and then trace out the further angle BOC $(=B)$.

In the final position of the revolving line take any point P, and draw PM and PN perpendicular to OA and OB respectively; through N draw NR parallel to AO to meet MP in R, and draw NQ perpendicular to OA.

The angle

$$RPN = 90° - \angle PNR = \angle RNO = \angle NOQ = A.$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \sin(A+B) = \sin AOP = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{MR+RP}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{QN}{OP} + \frac{RP}{OP} = \frac{QN}{ON}\frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{RP}{NP}\frac{NP}{OP}$$

$$= \sin A \cos B + \cos RPN \sin B.$$

$$\therefore \mathbf{\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.}$$

$$\text{Again} \quad \cos(A+B) = \cos AOP = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ-MQ}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{RN}{OP} = \frac{OQ}{ON}\frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{RN}{NP}\frac{NP}{OP}$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin RPN \sin B.$$

$$\therefore \mathbf{\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.}$$

89. The figures in the last article have been drawn only for the case in which A and B are acute angles.

The same proof will be found to apply to angles of any size, due attention being paid to the signs of the quantities involved.

The results may however be shewn to be true of all angles, without drawing any more figures, as follows.

Let A and B be acute angles, so that, by Art. 88, we know that the theorem is true for A and B.

Let $A_1 = 90° + A$, so that, by Art. 70, we have

$$\sin A_1 = \cos A, \text{ and } \cos A_1 = -\sin A.$$

Then $\sin(A_1+B) = \sin\{90° + (A+B)\} = \cos(A+B)$, by Art. 70,

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = \sin A_1 \cos B + \cos A_1 \sin B.$$

Also $\cos(A_1+B) = \cos[90° + (A+B)] = -\sin(A+B)$

$$= -\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B = \cos A_1 \cos B - \sin A_1 \sin B.$$

Similarly, we may proceed if B be increased by 90°.

Hence the formulae of Art. 88 are true if either A or B be increased by 90°, *i.e.* they are true if the component angles lie between 0° and 180°.

Similarly, by putting $A_2 = 90° + A_1$, we can prove the truth of the theorems when either or both of the component angles have values between 0° and 270°.

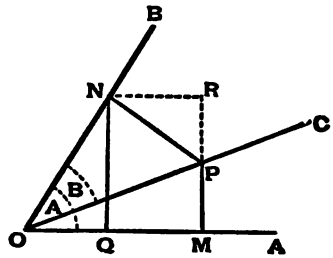
By proceeding in this way, we see that the theorems are true universally.

90. Theorem. *To prove that*

$$\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B,$$

and $$\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$$

Let the revolving line starting from the initial line OA trace out the angle AOB $(= A)$, and then, revolving in the opposite direction, trace out the angle BOC, whose magnitude is B. The angle AOC is therefore $A - B$.



Take a point P in the final position of the revolving line, and draw PM and PN perpendicular to OA and OB respectively; from N draw NQ and NR perpendicular to OA and MP respectively.

The angle $RPN = 90° - \angle PNR = \angle RNB = \angle QON = A$.

Hence

$$\sin(A-B) = \sin AOC = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{MR - PR}{OP} = \frac{QN}{OP} - \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{QN}{ON}\frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{PR}{PN}\frac{PN}{OP}$$

$$= \sin A \cos B - \cos RPN \sin B,$$

so that $$\mathbf{\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.}$$

Also $$\cos(A-B) = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ + QM}{OP} = \frac{OQ}{OP} + \frac{NR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{OQ}{ON}\frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{NR}{NP}\frac{NP}{OP} = \cos A \cos B + \sin NPR \sin B,$$

so that $$\mathbf{\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.}$$

91. The proofs of the previous article will be found to apply to angles of any size, provided that due attention be paid to the signs of the quantities involved.

Assuming the truth of the formulae for acute angles, we can shew them to be true universally without drawing any more figures.

For, putting $A_1 = 90° + A$, we have,

$$\text{(since } \sin A_1 = \cos A, \text{ and } \cos A_1 = -\sin A\text{)},$$

$$\sin(A_1 - B) = \sin[90° + (A - B)] = \cos(A - B) \qquad \text{(Art. 70)}$$

$$= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$$

$$= \sin A_1 \cos B - \cos A_1 \sin B.$$

Also $$\cos(A_1 - B) = \cos[90° + (A - B)] = -\sin(A - B) \qquad \text{(Art. 70)}$$

$$= -\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$= \cos A_1 \cos B + \sin A_1 \sin B.$$

Similarly we may proceed if B be increased by 90°.

Hence the theorem is true for all angles which are not greater than two right angles.

So, by putting $A_2 = 90° + A_1$, we may shew the theorems to be true for all angles less than three right angles, and so on.

Hence, by proceeding in this manner, we may shew that the theorems are true for all angles whatever.

92. The theorems of Arts. 88 and 90, which give respectively the trigonometrical functions of the sum and differences of two angles in terms of the functions of the angles themselves, are often called the **Addition and Subtraction Theorems.**

93. **Ex. 1.** *Find the values of* $\sin 75°$ *and* $\cos 75°$.

$$\sin 75° = \sin(45° + 30°) = \sin 45° \cos 30° + \cos 45° \sin 30°$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and $$\cos 75° = \cos(45° + 30°) = \cos 45° \cos 30° - \sin 45° \sin 30°$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

Ex. 2. *Prove that* $\sin(A+B)\sin(A-B)=\sin^2 A-\sin^2 B$, *and* $\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)=\cos^2 A-\sin^2 B$.

By Arts. 88 and 90, we have

$\sin(A+B).\sin(A-B)=(\sin A\cos B+\cos A\sin B)(\sin A\cos B-\cos A\sin B)$
$=\sin^2 A\cos^2 B-\cos^2 A\sin^2 B=\sin^2 A(1-\sin^2 B)-(1-\sin^2 A).\sin^2 B$
$=\sin^2 A-\sin^2 B.$

Again, by the same articles, we have

$\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)=(\cos A\cos B-\sin A\sin B)(\cos A\cos B+\sin A\sin B)$
$=\cos^2 A\cos^2 B-\sin^2 A\sin^2 B=\cos^2 A(1-\sin^2 B)-(1-\cos^2 A)\sin^2 B$
$=\cos^2 A-\sin^2 B.$

Ex. 3. *Assuming the formulae for* $\sin(x+y)$ *and* $\cos(x+y)$, *deduce the formulae for* $\sin(x-y)$ *and* $\cos(x-y)$.

We have

$$\sin x=\sin\{(x-y)+y\}=\sin(x-y)\cos y+\cos(x-y)\sin y\ldots\ldots(1),$$

and $$\cos x=\cos\{(x-y)+y\}=\cos(x-y)\cos y-\sin(x-y)\sin y\ldots\ldots(2).$$

Multiplying (1) by $\cos y$ and (2) by $\sin y$ and subtracting, we have

$$\sin x\cos y-\cos x\sin y=\sin(x-y)\{\cos^2 y+\sin^2 y\}=\sin(x-y).$$

Multiplying (1) by $\sin y$ and (2) by $\cos y$ and adding, we have

$$\sin x\sin y+\cos x\cos y=\cos(x-y)\{\cos^2 y+\sin^2 y\}=\cos(x-y).$$

Hence the two formulae required are proved.

These two formulae are true for all values of the angles, since the formulae from which they are derived are true for all values.

EXAMPLES. XIII.

1. If $\sin\alpha=\frac{3}{5}$ and $\cos\beta=\frac{9}{41}$, find the value of $\sin(\alpha-\beta)$ and $\cos(\alpha+\beta)$.

2. If $\sin\alpha=\frac{45}{53}$ and $\sin\beta=\frac{33}{65}$, find the values of $\sin(\alpha-\beta)$ and $\sin(\alpha+\beta)$.

3. If $\sin\alpha=\frac{15}{17}$ and $\cos\beta=\frac{12}{13}$, find the values of $\sin(\alpha+\beta)$, $\cos(\alpha-\beta)$, and $\tan(\alpha+\beta)$.

Prove that

4. $\cos(45°-A)\cos(45°-B)-\sin(45°-A)\sin(45°-B)=\sin(A+B)$.

5. $\sin(45°+A)\cos(45°-B)+\cos(45°+A)\sin(45°-B)=\cos(A-B)$.

6. $\dfrac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos A\cos B}+\dfrac{\sin(B-C)}{\cos B\cos C}+\dfrac{\sin(C-A)}{\cos C\cos A}=0$.

7. $\sin 105°+\cos 105°=\cos 45°$.

8. $\sin 75°-\sin 15°=\cos 105°+\cos 15°$.

9. $\cos\alpha\cos(\gamma-\alpha)-\sin\alpha\sin(\gamma-\alpha)=\cos\gamma$.

10. $\cos(\alpha+\beta)\cos\gamma-\cos(\beta+\gamma)\cos\alpha=\sin\beta\sin(\gamma-\alpha)$.

11. $\sin(n+1)A\sin(n-1)A+\cos(n+1)A\cos(n-1)A=\cos 2A$.

12. $\sin(n+1)A\sin(n+2)A+\cos(n+1)A\cos(n+2)A=\cos A$.

94. From Arts. 88 and 90, we have, for all values of A and B,

$$\sin(A+B)=\sin A\cos B+\cos A\sin B,$$

and $$\sin(A-B)=\sin A\cos B-\cos A\sin B.$$

Hence, by addition and subtraction, we have

$$\sin(A+B)+\sin(A-B)=2\sin A\cos B\ldots\ldots(1),$$

and $$\sin(A+B)-\sin(A-B)=2\cos A\sin B\ldots\ldots(2).$$

From the same articles we have, for all values of A and B,

$$\cos(A+B)=\cos A\cos B-\sin A\sin B,$$

and $$\cos(A-B)=\cos A\cos B+\sin A\sin B.$$

Hence, by addition and subtraction, we have

$$\cos(A+B)+\cos(A-B)=2\cos A\cos B\ldots\ldots(3),$$

and $$\cos(A-B)-\cos(A+B)=2\sin A\sin B\ldots\ldots(4).$$

Put $A+B=C$, and $A-B=D$, so that

$$A=\frac{C+D}{2},\text{ and }B=\frac{C-D}{2}.$$

On making these substitutions, the relations (1) to (4) become, for all values of C and D,

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \quad \text{.....I,}$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \quad \text{.....II,}$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \quad \text{... III,}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \cos D - \cos C = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \quad \text{... IV.}$$

[The student should carefully notice that the left-hand member of IV is $\cos D - \cos C$ and not $\cos C - \cos D$.]

95. These relations I to IV are extremely important and should be very carefully committed to memory.

On account of their great importance we give a geometrical proof for the case when C and D are acute angles.

Let AOC be the angle C and AOD the angle D. Bisect the angle COD by the straight line OE. On OE take a point P and draw QPR perpendicular to OP to meet OC and OD in Q and R respectively.

Draw PL, QM, and RN perpendicular to OA, and through R draw RST perpendicular to PL or QM to meet them in S and T respectively.

Since the angle DOC is $C - D$, each of the angles DOE and EOC is $\frac{C-D}{2}$, and also

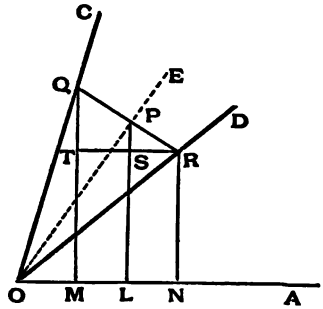
$$\angle AOE = \angle AOD + \angle DOE = D + \frac{C-D}{2} = \frac{C+D}{2}.$$

Since the two triangles POR and POQ are equal in all respects, we have $OQ = OR$, and $PR = PQ$, so that

$$RQ = 2RP.$$

Hence $QT = 2PS$, and $RT = 2RS$, *i.e.* $MN = 2ML$.
Therefore $MQ + NR = TQ + 2LS = 2SP + 2LS = 2LP$.
Also $OM + ON = 2OM + MN = 2OM + 2ML = 2OL$.

Hence $$\sin C + \sin D = \frac{MQ}{OQ} + \frac{NR}{OR} = \frac{MQ + NR}{OR}$$



$$= \frac{2LP}{OR} = 2\frac{LP}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OR} = 2 \sin LOP \cos POR$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

Again, $$\sin C - \sin D = \frac{MQ}{OQ} - \frac{NR}{OR} = \frac{MQ - NR}{OR} = \frac{TQ}{OR}$$

$$= 2\frac{SP}{OR} = 2\frac{SP}{RP} \cdot \frac{RP}{OR} = 2 \cos SPR \sin ROP$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2},$$

$$\left[\text{for } \angle SPR = 90° - \angle SPO = \angle LOP = \frac{C+D}{2} \right].$$

Also, $$\cos C + \cos D = \frac{OM}{OQ} + \frac{ON}{OR} = \frac{OM + ON}{OR}$$

$$= 2\frac{OL}{OR} = 2\frac{OL}{OP}\frac{OP}{OR}$$

$$= 2 \cos LOP \cos POR = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

Finally, $\cos D - \cos C = \dfrac{ON}{OR} - \dfrac{OM}{OQ} = \dfrac{ON - OM}{OR}$

$$= \frac{MN}{OR} = 2\frac{SR}{OR} = \frac{2SR}{PR}\frac{PR}{OR}$$

$$= 2 \sin SPR \,.\, \sin POR$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}.$$

96. The student is strongly urged to make himself perfectly familiar with the formulae of the last article and to carefully practise himself in their application; perfect familiarity with these formulae will considerably facilitate his further progress.

The formulae are very useful, because they change sums and differences of certain quantities into products of certain other quantities, and products of quantities are, as the student probably knows from Algebra, easily dealt with by the help of logarithms.

We subjoin a few examples of their use.

Ex. 1. $\sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta = 2 \sin \dfrac{6\theta + 4\theta}{2} \cos \dfrac{6\theta - 4\theta}{2} = 2 \sin 5\theta \cos \theta.$

Ex. 2. $\cos 3\theta - \cos 7\theta = 2 \sin \dfrac{3\theta + 7\theta}{2} \sin \dfrac{7\theta - 3\theta}{2} = 2 \sin 5\theta \sin 2\theta.$

Ex. 3. $$\frac{\sin 75° - \sin 15°}{\cos 75° + \cos 15°} = \frac{2 \cos \dfrac{75° + 15°}{2} \sin \dfrac{75° - 15°}{2}}{2 \cos \dfrac{75° + 15°}{2} \cos \dfrac{75° - 15°}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos 45° \sin 30°}{2 \cos 45° \cos 30°} = \tan 30° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = \cdot 57735\ldots\ldots$$

[This is an example of the simplification given by these formulae; it would be a very long and tiresome process to look out from the tables the values of sin 75°, sin 15°, cos 75°, and cos 15°, and then to perform the division of one long decimal fraction by another.]

Ex. 4. *Simplify the expression*

$$\frac{(\cos\theta-\cos 3\theta)(\sin 8\theta+\sin 2\theta)}{(\sin 5\theta-\sin\theta)(\cos 4\theta-\cos 6\theta)}.$$

On applying the formulae of Art. 94, this expression

$$=\frac{2\sin\frac{\theta+3\theta}{2}\sin\frac{3\theta-\theta}{2}\times 2\sin\frac{8\theta+2\theta}{2}\cos\frac{8\theta-2\theta}{2}}{2\cos\frac{5\theta+\theta}{2}\sin\frac{5\theta-\theta}{2}\times 2\sin\frac{4\theta+6\theta}{2}\sin\frac{6\theta-4\theta}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{4.\sin 2\theta\sin\theta.\sin 5\theta\cos 3\theta}{4.\cos 3\theta\sin 2\theta.\sin 5\theta\sin\theta}=1.$$

EXAMPLES. XIV.

Prove that

1. $\dfrac{\sin 7\theta-\sin 5\theta}{\cos 7\theta+\cos 5\theta}=\tan\theta.$

2. $\dfrac{\cos 6\theta-\cos 4\theta}{\sin 6\theta+\sin 4\theta}=-\tan\theta.$

3. $\dfrac{\sin A+\sin 3A}{\cos A+\cos 3A}=\tan 2A.$

4. $\dfrac{\sin 7A-\sin A}{\sin 8A-\sin 2A}=\cos 4A\sec 5A.$

5. $\dfrac{\cos 2B+\cos 2A}{\cos 2B-\cos 2A}=\cot(A+B)\cot(A-B).$

6. $\dfrac{\sin 2A+\sin 2B}{\sin 2A-\sin 2B}=\dfrac{\tan(A+B)}{\tan(A-B)}.$

7. $\dfrac{\sin A+\sin 2A}{\cos A-\cos 2A}=\cot\dfrac{A}{2}.$

8. $\dfrac{\sin 5A-\sin 3A}{\cos 3A+\cos 5A}=\tan A.$

9. $\dfrac{\cos 2B-\cos 2A}{\sin 2B+\sin 2A}=\tan(A-B).$

10. $\cos(A+B)+\sin(A-B)=2\sin(45°+A)\cos(45°+B).$

11. $\dfrac{\cos 3A-\cos A}{\sin 3A-\sin A}+\dfrac{\cos 2A-\cos 4A}{\sin 4A-\sin 2A}=\dfrac{\sin A}{\cos 2A\cos 3A}.$

12. $\dfrac{\sin(4A-2B)+\sin(4B-2A)}{\cos(4A-2B)+\cos(4B-2A)}=\tan(A+B).$

13. $\dfrac{\tan 5\theta+\tan 3\theta}{\tan 5\theta-\tan 3\theta}=4\cos 2\theta\cos 4\theta.$

14. $\dfrac{\cos 3\theta + 2\cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta}{\cos\theta + 2\cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta} = \cos 2\theta - \sin 2\theta \tan 3\theta.$

15. $\dfrac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A} = \tan 4A.$

16. $\dfrac{\sin(\theta+\phi) - 2\sin\theta + \sin(\theta-\phi)}{\cos(\theta+\phi) - 2\cos\theta + \cos(\theta-\phi)} = \tan\theta.$

17. $\dfrac{\sin A + 2\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2\sin 5A + \sin 7A} = \dfrac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}.$

18. $\dfrac{\sin(A-C) + 2\sin A + \sin(A+C)}{\sin(B-C) + 2\sin B + \sin(B+C)} = \dfrac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$

19. $\dfrac{\sin A - \sin 5A + \sin 9A - \sin 13A}{\cos A - \cos 5A - \cos 9A + \cos 13A} = \cot 4A.$

20. $\dfrac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} = \tan\dfrac{A+B}{2}\cot\dfrac{A-B}{2}.$

21. $\dfrac{\cos A + \cos B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \cot\dfrac{A+B}{2}\cot\dfrac{A-B}{2}.$

22. $\dfrac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \tan\dfrac{A+B}{2}.$

23. $\dfrac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos B - \cos A} = \cot\dfrac{A+B}{2}.$

24. $\dfrac{\cos(A+B+C) + \cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C)}{\sin(A+B+C) + \sin(-A+B+C) - \sin(A-B+C) + \sin(A+B-C)} = \cot B.$

25. $\cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A + \cos 15A = 4\cos 4A \cos 5A \cos 6A.$

26. $\cos(-A+B+C) + \cos(A-B+C) + \cos(A+B-C) + \cos(A+B+C) = 4\cos A \cos B \cos C.$

27. $\sin 50° - \sin 70° + \sin 10° = 0.$

28. $\sin 10° + \sin 20° + \sin 40° + \sin 50° = \sin 70° + \sin 80°.$

29. $\sin\alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 4\alpha + \sin 5\alpha = 4\cos\dfrac{\alpha}{2}\cos\dfrac{3\alpha}{2}\sin 3\alpha.$

Simplify

30. $\cos\left\{\theta + \left(n - \dfrac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\} - \cos\left\{\theta + \left(n + \dfrac{3}{2}\right)\phi\right\}.$

31. $\sin\left\{\theta + \left(n - \dfrac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\} + \sin\left\{\theta + \left(n + \dfrac{1}{2}\right)\phi\right\}.$

97. The formulae (1), (2), (3), and (4) of Art. 94 are also very important. They should be remembered in the form

$$2\sin A\cos B = \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) \ldots(1),$$
$$2\cos A\sin B = \sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B) \ldots(2),$$
$$2\cos A\cos B = \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B) \ldots(3),$$
$$2\sin A\sin B = \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) \ldots(4).$$

They may be looked upon as the converse of the formulae I—IV. of Art. 94.

Ex. 1. $2\sin 3\theta\cos\theta = \sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta$.

Ex. 2. $2\sin 5\theta\sin 3\theta = \cos 2\theta - \cos 8\theta$.

Ex. 3. $2\cos 11\theta\cos 2\theta = \cos 13\theta + \cos 9\theta$.

Ex. 4. Simplify
$$\frac{\sin 8\theta\cos\theta - \sin 6\theta\cos 3\theta}{\cos 2\theta\cos\theta - \sin 3\theta\sin 4\theta}.$$

By the above formulae, the expression

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2}[\sin 9\theta + \sin 7\theta] - \frac{1}{2}[\sin 9\theta + \sin 3\theta]}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos 3\theta + \cos\theta] - \frac{1}{2}[\cos\theta - \cos 7\theta]}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 7\theta - \sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta + \cos 7\theta}$$

$$= \frac{2\cos 5\theta\sin 2\theta}{2\cos 5\theta\cos 2\theta}, \text{ by the formulae of Art. 94,}$$

$$= \tan 2\theta.$$

[The student should carefully notice the artifice of first employing the formulae of this article and then, to obtain a further simplification, employing the *converse* formulae of Art. 94. This artifice is often successful in simplifications.]

EXAMPLES. XV.

Express as a sum or difference the following:

1. $2\sin 5\theta\sin 7\theta$.
2. $2\cos 7\theta\sin 5\theta$.
3. $2\cos 11\theta\cos 3\theta$.
4. $2\sin 54°\sin 66°$.

Prove that

5. $\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\sin\frac{7\theta}{2}+\sin\frac{3\theta}{2}\sin\frac{11\theta}{2}=\sin 2\theta\sin 5\theta.$

6. $\cos 2\theta\cos\frac{\theta}{2}-\cos 3\theta\cos\frac{9\theta}{2}=\sin 5\theta\sin\frac{5\theta}{2}.$

7. $\sin A\sin(A+2B)-\sin B\sin(B+2A)=\sin(A-B)\sin(A+B).$

8. $(\sin 3A+\sin A)\sin A+(\cos 3A-\cos A)\cos A=0.$

9. $\frac{2\sin(A-C)\cos C-\sin(A-2C)}{2\sin(B-C)\cos C-\sin(B-2C)}=\frac{\sin A}{\sin B}.$

10. $\frac{\sin A\sin 2A+\sin 3A\sin 6A+\sin 4A\sin 13A}{\sin A\cos 2A+\sin 3A\cos 6A+\sin 4A\cos 13A}=\tan 9A.$

11. $\frac{\cos 2A\cos 3A-\cos 2A\cos 7A+\cos A\cos 10A}{\sin 4A\sin 3A-\sin 2A\sin 5A+\sin 4A\sin 7A}=\cot 6A\cot 5A.$

12. $\cos(36°-A)\cos(36°+A)+\cos(54°+A)\cos(54°-A)=\cos 2A.$

13. $\cos A\sin(B-C)+\cos B\sin(C-A)+\cos C\sin(A-B)=0.$

14. $\sin(45°+A)\sin(45°-A)=\frac{1}{2}\cos 2A.$

15. $\operatorname{versin}(A+B)\operatorname{versin}(A-B)=(\cos A-\cos B)^2.$

16. $\sin(\beta-\gamma)\cos(\alpha-\delta)+\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\cos(\beta-\delta)+\sin(\alpha-\beta)\cos(\gamma-\delta)=0.$

17. $2\cos\frac{\pi}{13}\cos\frac{9\pi}{13}+\cos\frac{3\pi}{13}+\cos\frac{5\pi}{13}=0.$

98. *To prove that* $\tan(A+B)=\dfrac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}$, *and that* $\tan(A-B)=\dfrac{\tan A-\tan B}{1+\tan A\tan B}$.

By Art. 88, we have, for all values of A and B,

$$\tan(A+B)=\frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)}=\frac{\sin A\cos B+\cos A\sin B}{\cos A\cos B-\sin A\sin B}$$

$$=\frac{\dfrac{\sin A}{\cos A}+\dfrac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1-\dfrac{\sin A}{\cos A}\dfrac{\sin B}{\cos B}},$$ by dividing both numerator and denominator by $\cos A\cos B$.

$$\therefore\ \tan(A+B)=\frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}.$$

Again, by Art. 90,

$$\tan(A-B)=\frac{\sin(A-B)}{\cos(A-B)}=\frac{\sin A\cos B-\cos A\sin B}{\cos A\cos B+\sin A\sin B}$$

$$=\frac{\dfrac{\sin A}{\cos A}-\dfrac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1+\dfrac{\sin A}{\cos A}\dfrac{\sin B}{\cos B}}, \text{ by dividing as before.}$$

$$\therefore \tan(A-B)=\frac{\tan A-\tan B}{1+\tan A\tan B}.$$

99. The formulae of the preceding article may be obtained geometrically from the figures of Arts. 88 and 90.

(1) Taking the figure of Art. 88, we have

$$\tan(A+B)=\frac{MP}{OM}=\frac{QN+RP}{OQ-RN}$$

$$=\frac{\dfrac{QN}{OQ}+\dfrac{RP}{OQ}}{1-\dfrac{RN}{OQ}}=\frac{\tan A+\dfrac{RP}{OQ}}{1-\dfrac{RN}{RP}\dfrac{RP}{OQ}}.$$

But, since the angles RPN and QON are equal, the triangles RPN and QON are similar, so that

$$\frac{RP}{PN}=\frac{OQ}{ON},$$

and therefore

$$\frac{RP}{OQ}=\frac{PN}{ON}=\tan B.$$

Hence $$\tan(A+B)=\frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan RPN\tan B}=\frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}.$$

(2) Taking the figure of Art. 90, we have

$$\tan(A-B)=\frac{MP}{OM}=\frac{QN-PR}{OQ+NR}$$

$$=\frac{\dfrac{QN}{OQ}-\dfrac{PR}{OQ}}{1+\dfrac{NR}{OQ}}=\frac{\tan A-\dfrac{PR}{OQ}}{1+\dfrac{NR}{PR}\dfrac{PR}{OQ}}.$$

But, since the angles RPN and NOQ are equal, we have $\frac{RP}{PN} = \frac{OQ}{ON}$,

and therefore $$\frac{PR}{OQ} = \frac{PN}{ON} = \tan B.$$

Hence $$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan RPN \tan B} = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

100. As particular cases of the preceding formulae, we have, by putting B equal to 45°,

$$\tan(A + 45°) = \frac{\tan A + 1}{1 - \tan A} = \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A},$$

and $$\tan(A - 45°) = \frac{\tan A - 1}{1 + \tan A}.$$

Similarly, as in Art. 98, we may prove that

$$\cot(A + B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B}$$

and $$\cot(A - B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A}.$$

101. **Ex. 1.** $\tan 75° = \tan(45° + 30°) = \frac{\tan 45° + \tan 30°}{1 - \tan 45° \tan 30°}$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3}+1)^2}{3-1} = \frac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 2 + 1{\cdot}73205\ldots = 3{\cdot}73205\ldots.$$

Ex. 2. $\tan 15° = \tan(45° - 30°) = \frac{\tan 45° - \tan 30°}{1 + \tan 45° \tan 30°}$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1} = \frac{(\sqrt{3}-1)^2}{3-1} = \frac{4-2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$= 2 - 1{\cdot}73205\ldots = {\cdot}26795\ldots.$$

EXAMPLES. XVI.

1. If $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$, find the values of $\tan(2A+B)$ and $\tan(2A-B)$.

2. If $\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4-\sqrt{3}}$ and $\tan B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4+\sqrt{3}}$, prove that
$$\tan(A-B) = \cdot 375.$$

3. If $\tan A = \frac{n}{n+1}$ and $\tan B = \frac{1}{2n+1}$, find $\tan(A+B)$.

4. If $\tan\alpha = \frac{5}{6}$ and $\tan\beta = \frac{1}{11}$, prove that $\alpha+\beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$.

Prove that

5. $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right) \times \tan\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}+\theta\right) = -1.$

6. $\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right) \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right) = 1.$

7. $1+\tan A \tan\frac{A}{2} = \tan A \cot\frac{A}{2} - 1 = \sec A.$

102. As further examples of the use of the formulae of the present chapter we shall find the general value of the angle which has a given sine, cosine, or tangent. This has been already found in Arts. 82—84.

Find the general value of all angles having a given sine.

Let α be any angle having the given sine, and θ any other angle having the same sine.

We have then to find the most general value of θ which satisfies the equation
$$\sin\theta = \sin\alpha,$$
i.e. $$\sin\theta - \sin\alpha = 0.$$

This may be written
$$2\cos\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}\sin\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2} = 0,$$

and it is therefore satisfied by

$$\cos\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}=0, \text{ and by } \sin\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}=0,$$

i.e. by $\dfrac{\theta+\alpha}{2}=$ any odd multiple of $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$

and by $\dfrac{\theta-\alpha}{2}=$ any multiple of π ,

i.e. by $\theta=-\alpha+$ any odd multiple of π.....(1),

and $\theta=\alpha+$ any even multiple of π .....(2),

i.e. θ must $=(-1)^n\alpha+n\pi$, where n is any positive or negative integer.

For, when n is odd, this expression agrees with (1), and, when n is even, it agrees with (2).

103. *Find the general value of all angles having the same cosine.*

The equation we have now to solve is

$$\cos\theta=\cos\alpha,$$

i.e. $$\cos\alpha-\cos\theta=0,$$

i.e. $$2\sin\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}\sin\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}=0,$$

and it is therefore satisfied by

$$\sin\frac{\theta+\alpha}{2}=0, \text{ and by } \sin\frac{\theta-\alpha}{2}=0,$$

i.e. by $\dfrac{\theta+\alpha}{2}=$ any multiple of π,

and by $\dfrac{\theta-\alpha}{2}=$ any multiple of π,

i.e. by $\theta = -\alpha +$ any multiple of 2π,

and by $\theta = \alpha +$ any multiple of 2π.

Both these sets of values are included in the solution $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \alpha$, where n is any positive or negative integer.

104. *Find the general value of all angles having the same tangent.*

The equation we have now to solve is

$$\tan\theta - \tan\alpha = 0,$$

i.e. $$\sin\theta\cos\alpha - \cos\theta\sin\alpha = 0,$$

i.e. $$\sin(\theta - \alpha) = 0.$$

$\therefore\ \theta - \alpha =$ any multiple of π

$= n\pi$, where n is any positive or negative integer,

so that the most general solution is $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF MULTIPLE AND SUBMULTIPLE ANGLES.

105. *To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle* $2A$ *in terms of those of the angle* A.

If in the formulae of Art. 88 we put $B = A$, we have

$$\mathbf{\sin 2A} = \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A = \mathbf{2 \sin A \cos A},$$

$$\mathbf{\cos 2A} = \cos A \cos A - \sin A \sin A = \mathbf{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$$

$$= (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A = \mathbf{1 - 2 \sin^2 A},$$

and also

$$= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) = \mathbf{2 \cos^2 A - 1};$$

and

$$\mathbf{\tan 2A} = \frac{\tan A + \tan A}{1 - \tan A \,.\, \tan A} = \frac{\mathbf{2 \tan A}}{\mathbf{1 - \tan^2 A}}.$$

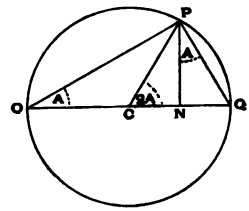
Now the formulae of Art. 88 are true for all values of A and B; hence any formulae derived from them are true for all values of the angles.

In particular the above formulae are true for all values of A.

106. An independent geometrical proof of the formulae of the preceding article may be given for values of A which are less than a right angle.

Let QCP be the angle $2A$.

With centre C and radius CP describe a circle, and let QC meet it again in O.



Join OP and PQ, and draw PN perpendicular to OQ.

By Euc. III. 20, the angle

$$QOP = \tfrac{1}{2} \angle QCP = A,$$

and the angle $\quad NPQ = \angle QOP = A.$

Hence

$$\sin 2A = \frac{NP}{CP} = \frac{2NP}{2CQ} = 2\frac{NP}{OQ} = 2\frac{NP}{OP} \cdot \frac{OP}{OQ}$$

$$= 2 \sin NOP \cos POQ, \text{ since } OPQ \text{ is a right angle,}$$

$$= 2 \sin A \cos A ;$$

also

$$\cos 2A = \frac{CN}{CP} = \frac{2CN}{OQ} = \frac{(OC + CN) - (OC - CN)}{OQ}$$

$$= \frac{ON - NQ}{OQ} = \frac{ON}{OP}\frac{OP}{OQ} - \frac{NQ}{PQ}\frac{PQ}{OQ}$$

$$= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A ;$$

and $$\tan 2A = \frac{NP}{CN} = \frac{2NP}{ON - NQ} = \frac{2\dfrac{NP}{ON}}{1 - \dfrac{NQ}{PN}\dfrac{PN}{ON}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$$

Ex. *To find the values of sin* 15° *and cos* 15°.

Let the angle $2A$ be 30°, so that A is 15°.

Let the radius CP be $2a$, so that we have

$$CN = 2a \cos 30° = a\sqrt{3},$$

and $$NP = 2a \sin 30° = a.$$

Hence $$ON = OC + CN = a(2+\sqrt{3}),$$

and $$NQ = CQ - CN = a(2-\sqrt{3}).$$

$$\therefore\ OP^2 = ON \cdot OQ = a(2+\sqrt{3}) \times 4a \qquad \text{(Euc. VI. 8)},$$

so that $$OP = a\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1),$$

and $$PQ^2 = QN \cdot QO = a(2-\sqrt{3}) \times 4a,$$

so that $$PQ = a\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1).$$

Hence $$\sin 15° = \frac{PQ}{OQ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and $$\cos 15° = \frac{OP}{OQ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

107. *To find the trigonometrical functions of* $3A$ *in terms of those of* A.

By Art. 88, putting B equal to $2A$, we have

$$\sin 3A = \sin(A + 2A) = \sin A \cos 2A + \cos A \sin 2A$$
$$= \sin A (1 - 2\sin^2 A) + \cos A \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A,$$

by Art. 105,

$$= \sin A (1 - 2\sin^2 A) + 2 \sin A (1 - \sin^2 A).$$

Hence $$\mathbf{\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A} \quad \ldots\ldots(1).$$

So

$$\cos 3A = \cos(A + 2A) = \cos A \cos 2A - \sin A \sin 2A$$
$$= \cos A (2\cos^2 A - 1) - \sin A \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A$$
$$= \cos A (2\cos^2 A - 1) - 2 \cos A (1 - \cos^2 A).$$

Hence $$\mathbf{\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A} \quad \ldots\ldots(2).$$

Also $$\tan 3A = \tan(A + 2A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan 2A}{1 - \tan A \tan 2A}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \dfrac{2\tan A}{1-\tan^2 A}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \dfrac{2\tan A}{1-\tan^2 A}} = \frac{\tan A(1-\tan^2 A) + 2\tan A}{(1-\tan^2 A) - 2\tan^2 A}.$$

Hence $$\mathbf{\tan 3A = \frac{3\tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3\tan^2 A}}.$$

[The student may find it difficult to remember, and distinguish between, the formulae (1) and (2), which bear a general resemblance to one another, but have their signs in a different order. If in doubt, he may always verify his formula by testing it for a particular case, *e.g.* by putting $A = 30°$ for formula (1), and by putting $A = 0°$ for formula (2).]

108. By a process similar to that of the last article, the trigonometrical ratios of any higher multiples of θ may be expressed in terms of those of θ. The method is however long and tedious. In a later chapter better methods will be pointed out.

As an example, let us express $\cos 5\theta$ in terms of $\cos\theta$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\cos 5\theta &= \cos(3\theta + 2\theta) \\
&= \cos 3\theta \cos 2\theta - \sin 3\theta \sin 2\theta \\
&= (4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta)(2\cos^2\theta - 1) \\
&\qquad - (3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta) \cdot 2\sin\theta\cos\theta \\
&= (8\cos^5\theta - 10\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta) \\
&\qquad - 2\cos\theta \cdot \sin^2\theta(3 - 4\sin^2\theta) \\
&= (8\cos^5\theta - 10\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta) \\
&\qquad - 2\cos\theta(1 - \cos^2\theta)(4\cos^2\theta - 1) \\
&= (8\cos^5\theta - 10\cos^3\theta + 3\cos\theta) \\
&\qquad - 2\cos\theta(5\cos^2\theta - 4\cos^4\theta - 1) \\
&= 16\cos^5\theta - 20\cos^3\theta + 5\cos\theta.
\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES. XVII.

1. Find the value of $\sin 2a$ when

(1) $\cos a = \frac{3}{5}$, (2) $\sin a = \frac{12}{13}$, and (3) $\tan a = \frac{16}{63}$.

2. Find the value of $\cos 2a$, when

(1) $\cos a = \frac{15}{17}$, (2) $\sin a = \frac{4}{5}$, and (3) $\tan a = \frac{5}{12}$.

3. If $\tan\theta = \frac{b}{a}$, find the value of $a\cos 2\theta + b\sin 2\theta$.

Prove that

4. $\frac{\sin 2A}{1+\cos 2A} = \tan A$.

5. $\frac{\sin 2A}{1-\cos 2A} = \cot A$.

6. $\frac{1-\cos 2A}{1+\cos 2A} = \tan^2 A$.

7. $\tan A + \cot A = 2\operatorname{cosec} 2A$.

8. $\tan A - \cot A = -2\cot 2A$.

9. $\operatorname{cosec} 2A + \cot 2A = \cot A$.

10. $\frac{1-\cos A+\cos B-\cos(A+B)}{1+\cos A-\cos B-\cos(A+B)} = \tan\frac{A}{2}\cot\frac{B}{2}$.

11. $\frac{\cos A}{1 \mp \sin A} = \tan\left(45° \pm \frac{A}{2}\right)$.

12. $\frac{\sec 8A - 1}{\sec 4A - 1} = \frac{\tan 8A}{\tan 2A}$.

13. $\frac{1+\tan^2(45°-A)}{1-\tan^2(45°-A)} = \operatorname{cosec} 2A$.

14. $\frac{\sin\alpha+\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha-\sin\beta} = \frac{\tan\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}}{\tan\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}}$.

15. $\frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin A\cos A - \sin B\cos B} = \tan(A+B)$.

16. $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right) - \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right) = 2\tan 2\theta$.

17. $\frac{\cos A+\sin A}{\cos A-\sin A} - \frac{\cos A-\sin A}{\cos A+\sin A} = 2\tan 2A$.

18. $\cot(A+15°) - \tan(A-15°) = \frac{4\cos 2A}{1+2\sin 2A}$.

19. $\dfrac{\sin\theta+\sin 2\theta}{1+\cos\theta+\cos 2\theta}=\tan\theta.$

20. $\dfrac{1+\sin\theta-\cos\theta}{1+\sin\theta+\cos\theta}=\tan\dfrac{\theta}{2}.$

21. $\dfrac{\sin(n+1)A-\sin(n-1)A}{\cos(n+1)A+2\cos nA+\cos(n-1)A}=\tan\dfrac{A}{2}.$

22. $\dfrac{\sin(n+1)A+2\sin nA+\sin(n-1)A}{\cos(n-1)A-\cos(n+1)A}=\cot\dfrac{A}{2}.$

23. $\sin(2n+1)A\sin A=\sin^2(n+1)A-\sin^2 nA.$

24. $\dfrac{\sin(A+3B)+\sin(3A+B)}{\sin 2A+\sin 2B}=2\cos(A+B).$

25. $\sin 3A+\sin 2A-\sin A=4\sin A\cos\dfrac{A}{2}\cos\dfrac{3A}{2}.$

26. $\tan 2A=(\sec 2A+1)\sqrt{\sec^2 A-1}.$

27. $\cos^3 2\theta+3\cos 2\theta=4(\cos^6\theta-\sin^6\theta).$

28. $1+\cos^2 2\theta=2(\cos^4\theta+\sin^4\theta).$

29. $\sec^2 A(1+\sec 2A)=2\sec 2A.$

30. $\operatorname{cosec} A-2\cot 2A\cos A=2\sin A.$

31. $\cot A=\dfrac{1}{2}\left(\cot\dfrac{A}{2}-\tan\dfrac{A}{2}\right).$

32. $\sin\alpha\sin(60°-\alpha)\sin(60°+\alpha)=\dfrac{1}{4}\sin 3\alpha.$

33. $\cos\alpha\cos(60°-\alpha)\cos(60°+\alpha)=\dfrac{1}{4}\cos 3\alpha.$

34. $\cot\alpha+\cot(60°+\alpha)-\cot(60°-\alpha)=3\cot 3\alpha.$

35. $\cos 20°\cos 40°\cos 60°\cos 80°=\dfrac{1}{16}.$

36. $\sin 20°\sin 40°\sin 60°\sin 80°=\dfrac{3}{16}.$

37. $\cos 4\alpha=1-8\cos^2\alpha+8\cos^4\alpha.$

38. $\sin 4A=4\sin A\cos^3 A-4\cos A\sin^3 A.$

39. $\cos 6\alpha=32\cos^6\alpha-48\cos^4\alpha+18\cos^2\alpha-1.$

40. $\tan 3A\tan 2A\tan A=\tan 3A-\tan 2A-\tan A.$

41. $\dfrac{2\cos 2^n\theta+1}{2\cos\theta+1}=(2\cos\theta-1)(2\cos 2\theta-1)(2\cos 2^2\theta-1)$
$\ldots\ldots(2\cos 2^{n-1}\theta-1).$

Submultiple angles.

109. Since the relations of Art. 105 are true for *all* values of the angle A, they will be true if instead of A we substitute $\frac{A}{2}$, and therefore if instead of $2A$ we put $2.\frac{A}{2}$, *i.e.* A.

Hence we have the relations

$$\sin A = 2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots (1),$$

$$\cos A = \cos^2\frac{A}{2} - \sin^2\frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} - 1 = 1 - 2\sin^2\frac{A}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots (2),$$

and

$$\tan A = \frac{2\tan\frac{A}{2}}{1-\tan^2\frac{A}{2}} \quad \ldots\ldots (3).$$

From (1), we also have

$$\sin A = \frac{2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{2}+\sin^2\frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2\tan\frac{A}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{A}{2}},$$ by dividing numerator and denominator by $\cos^2\frac{A}{2}$.

So $$\cos A = \frac{\cos^2\frac{A}{2} - \sin^2\frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2\frac{A}{2} + \sin^2\frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \tan^2\frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2\frac{A}{2}}.$$

110. *To express the trigonometrical ratios of the angle* $\frac{A}{2}$ *in terms of cos A.*

From equation (2) of the last article, we have

$$\cos A = 1 - 2\sin^2\frac{A}{2},$$

so that $$2\sin^2\frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos A,$$

and therefore $$\sin\frac{A}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{2}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

Again, $$\cos A = 2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} - 1,$$

so that $$2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} = 1 + \cos A,$$

and therefore $$\cos\frac{A}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos A}{2}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

Hence, $$\tan\frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin\frac{A}{2}}{\cos\frac{A}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos A}{1+\cos A}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

111. In each of the preceding formulae it will be noted that there is an ambiguous sign. In any particular case the proper sign can be determined as the following examples will shew.

Ex. 1. *Given* $\cos 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, *find the values of* $\sin 22\frac{1}{2}°$ *and* $\cos 22\frac{1}{2}°$.

The equation (1) of the last article gives, by putting A equal to 45°,

$$\sin 22\tfrac{1}{2}° = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 45°}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{2-\sqrt{2}}{4}}$$

$$= \pm\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}.$$

Now $\sin 22\frac{1}{2}°$ is necessarily positive, so that the upper sign must be taken.

Hence $$\sin 22\tfrac{1}{2}° = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2}}.$$

So $$\cos 22\tfrac{1}{2}° = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 45°}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{2+\sqrt{2}}{4}} = \pm\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}};$$

also $\cos 22\frac{1}{2}°$ is positive;

$$\therefore \cos 22\tfrac{1}{2}° = \frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2}.$$

Ex. 2. *Given* $\cos 330° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, *find the values of* $\sin 165°$ *and* $\cos 165°$.

The equation (1) gives

$$\sin 165° = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos 330°}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{4-2\sqrt{3}}{8}}$$

$$= \pm\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

Also

$$\cos 165° = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1+\cos 330°}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2}} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{8}}$$

$$= \pm\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

Now 165° lies between 90° and 180°, so that, by Art. 52, its sine is positive and its cosine is negative.

Hence $$\sin 165° = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and $$\cos 165° = -\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

From the above examples it will be seen that, when the angle A and its cosine are given, the ratios for the angle $\frac{A}{2}$ may be determined without any ambiguity of sign.

When, however, only $\cos A$ is given, there is an ambiguity in finding $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ and $\cos\frac{A}{2}$. The explanation of this ambiguity is given in the next article.

****112.** *To explain why there is ambiguity when* $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ *and* $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ *are found from the value of* $\cos A$.

We know that, if n be any integer,

$$\cos A = \cos(2n\pi \pm A) = k \text{ (say)}.$$

Hence any formula which gives us $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ in terms of k, should give us also the cosine of $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$.

Now $$\cos\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2} = \cos\left(n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$= \cos n\pi \cos\frac{A}{2} \mp \sin n\pi \sin\frac{A}{2} = \cos n\pi \cos\frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \pm \cos\frac{A}{2},$$

according as n is even or odd.

Similarly, any formula, giving us $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ in terms of k, should give us also the sine of $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$.

Also $$\sin\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2} = \sin\left(n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2}\right)$$
$$= \sin n\pi \cos\frac{A}{2} \pm \cos n\pi \sin\frac{A}{2} = \pm \cos n\pi \sin\frac{A}{2}$$
$$= \pm \sin\frac{A}{2}.$$

Hence, in each case, we should expect to obtain two values for $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ and $\sin\frac{A}{2}$, and this is the number which the formulae of Art. 110 give.

[The student may illustrate this article geometrically by drawing the angles $\frac{2n\pi \pm A}{2}$, *i.e.* $n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2}$. The bounding line for these angles will have four positions, two inclined to the positive direction of the initial line at angles $\frac{A}{2}$ and $-\frac{A}{2}$, and two inclined at $\frac{A}{2}$ and $-\frac{A}{2}$ to the negative direction of the initial line. It will be clear from the figure that there are two values for $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ and two for $\sin\frac{A}{2}$.]

113. *To express the trigonometrical ratios of the angle* $\frac{A}{2}$ *in terms of sin A.*

From equation (1) of Art. 109, we have

$$2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2} = \sin A \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

Also $$\sin^2\frac{A}{2} + \cos^2\frac{A}{2} = 1, \text{ always} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

First adding these equations, and then subtracting (1) from (2), we have

$$\sin^2\frac{A}{2}+2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}+\cos^2\frac{A}{2}=1+\sin A,$$

and $$\sin^2\frac{A}{2}-2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}+\cos^2\frac{A}{2}=1-\sin A;$$

i.e. $$\left(\sin\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}\right)^2=1+\sin A,$$

and $$\left(\sin\frac{A}{2}-\cos\frac{A}{2}\right)^2=1-\sin A;$$

so that $$\sin\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(3),$$

and $$\sin\frac{A}{2}-\cos\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1-\sin A}\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(4).$$

By adding, and then subtracting, we have

$$\mathbf{2\sin\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}\pm\sqrt{1-\sin A}}\ldots\ldots(5),$$

and $$\mathbf{2\cos\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}\mp\sqrt{1-\sin A}}\ldots\ldots(6).$$

The other ratios of $\frac{A}{2}$ are then easily obtained.

114. In each of the formulae (5) and (6) there are two ambiguous signs. In the following examples it is shewn how to determine the ambiguity in any particular case.

Ex. 1. *Given that sin* 30° *is* $\frac{1}{2}$, *find the values of sin* 15° *and cos* 15°.

Putting $A=30°$, we have from relations (3) and (4),

$$\sin 15° + \cos 15° = \pm\sqrt{1 + \sin 30°} = \pm\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\sin 15° - \cos 15° = \pm\sqrt{1 - \sin 30°} = \pm\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Now $\sin 15°$ and $\cos 15°$ are both positive, and $\cos 15°$ is greater than $\sin 15°$. Hence the expressions $\sin 15° + \cos 15°$ and $\sin 15° - \cos 15°$ are respectively positive and negative.

Hence the above two relations should be

$$\sin 15° + \cos 15° = +\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\sin 15° - \cos 15° = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Hence

$$\sin 15° = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}, \text{ and } \cos 15° = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

Ex. 2. *Given that* $\sin 570°$ *is equal to* $-\frac{1}{2}$, *find the values of* $\sin 285°$ *and* $\cos 285°$.

Putting A equal to $570°$, we have

$$\sin 285° + \cos 285° = \pm\sqrt{1 + \sin 570°} = \pm\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\sin 285° - \cos 285° = \pm\sqrt{1 - \sin 570°} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

Now $\sin 285°$ is negative, $\cos 285°$ is positive, and the former is numerically greater than the latter, as may be seen by a figure.

Hence $\sin 285° + \cos 285°$ is negative, and $\sin 285° - \cos 285°$ is also negative.

$$\therefore \sin 285° + \cos 285° = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\sin 285° - \cos 285° = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Hence

$$\sin 285° = -\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

and

$$\cos 285° = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

**115. *To explain why there is ambiguity when* $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ *and* $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ *are found from the value of* $\sin A$.

We know that, if n be any integer,

$$\sin\{n\pi+(-1)^n A\}=\sin A=k \text{ (say)}. \quad \text{(Art. 82.)}$$

Hence any formula which gives us $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ in terms of k, should give us also the sine of $\frac{n\pi+(-1)^n A}{2}$.

First, let n be even and equal to $2m$. Then

$$\sin\frac{n\pi+(-1)^n A}{2}=\sin\left(m\pi+\frac{A}{2}\right)$$
$$=\sin m\pi\cos\frac{A}{2}+\cos m\pi\sin\frac{A}{2}=\cos m\pi\sin\frac{A}{2}$$
$$=\pm\sin\frac{A}{2},$$

according as m is even or odd.

Secondly, let n be odd and equal to $2p+1$.

Then

$$\sin\frac{n\pi+(-1)^n A}{2}=\sin\frac{2p\pi+\pi-A}{2}=\sin\left[p\pi+\frac{\pi-A}{2}\right]$$
$$=\sin p\pi\cos\frac{\pi-A}{2}+\cos p\pi\sin\frac{\pi-A}{2}=\cos p\pi\cos\frac{A}{2}$$
$$=\pm\cos\frac{A}{2},$$

according as p is even or odd.

Hence any formula which gives us $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ in terms of $\sin A$ should be expected to give us, in addition, the values of

$$-\sin\frac{A}{2},\ \cos\frac{A}{2} \text{ and } -\cos\frac{A}{2},$$

i.e. 4 values in all. This is the number of values which we get from the formulae of Art. 113, by giving all possible values to the ambiguities.

In a similar manner it may be shewn that when $\cos\frac{A}{2}$ is found from $\sin A$, we should expect 4 values.

[If the angles $\frac{n\pi+(-1)^n A}{2}$, *i.e.* $n\frac{\pi}{2}+(-1)^n\frac{A}{2}$, be drawn geometrically for the case when $\frac{A}{2}$ is an acute angle, it will be found that there are four positions of the bounding line, two in the first quadrant inclined at angles $\frac{A}{2}$ and $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{A}{2}$ to the initial line, and two in the third quadrant inclined at $\frac{A}{2}$ and $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{A}{2}$ to the negative direction of the initial line. It will be clear from the figure that we should then expect four values for $\sin\frac{A}{2}$ and four for $\cos\frac{A}{2}$. Similarly for any other value of $\frac{A}{2}$.]

116. In any general case we can shew how the ambiguities in relations (3) and (4) of Art. 113 may be found.

We have

$$\sin\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin\frac{A}{2}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos\frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$=\sqrt{2}\left[\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{\pi}{4}+\cos\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right]=\sqrt{2}\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{A}{2}\right).$$

The right-hand member of this equation is positive if

$$\frac{\pi}{4}+\frac{A}{2}\text{ lie between }2n\pi\text{ and }2n\pi+\pi,$$

i.e. if $$\frac{A}{2}\text{ lie between }2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{4}\text{ and }2n\pi+\frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

Hence $\sin\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}$ is positive if $\frac{A}{2}$ lie between

$$2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi+\frac{3\pi}{4};$$

it is negative otherwise.

Similarly we can prove that

$$\sin\frac{A}{2}-\cos\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{2}\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}-\frac{\pi}{4}\right).$$

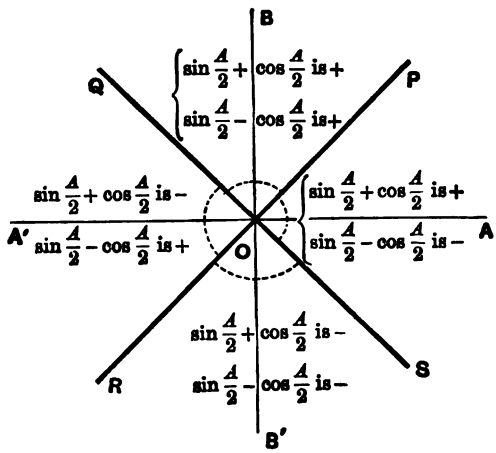
Therefore $\sin\frac{A}{2}-\cos\frac{A}{2}$ is positive if

$$\left(\frac{A}{2}-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \text{ lie between } 2n\pi \text{ and } 2n\pi+\pi,$$

i.e. if $\frac{A}{2}$ lie between $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi+\frac{5\pi}{4}$.

It is negative otherwise.

The results of this article are shewn graphically in the following figure.



OA is the initial line, and *OP*, *OQ*, *OR* and *OS* bisect

the angles in the first, second, third and fourth quadrants respectively.

Numerical Example. *Within what limits must* $\frac{A}{2}$ *lie if*

$$2\sin\frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1+\sin A} - \sqrt{1-\sin A}?$$

In this case the formulae of Art. 113 must clearly be

$$\sin\frac{A}{2} + \cos\frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1+\sin A} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1),$$

and

$$\sin\frac{A}{2} - \cos\frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1-\sin A} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(2).$$

For the addition of these two formulae gives the given formula.

From (1) it follows that the revolving line which bounds the angle $\frac{A}{2}$ must be between OQ and OR or else between OR and OS.

From (2), it follows that the revolving line must lie between OR and OS or else between OS and OP.

Both these conditions are satisfied only when the revolving line lies between OR and OS, and therefore the angle $\frac{A}{2}$ lies between

$$2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

117. *To express the trigonometrical ratios of* $\frac{A}{2}$ *in terms of tan A.*

From equation (3) of Art. 109, we have

$$\tan A = \frac{2\tan\frac{A}{2}}{1-\tan^2\frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\ 1-\tan^2\frac{A}{2} = \frac{2}{\tan A}\tan\frac{A}{2}.$$

Hence
$$\tan^2\frac{A}{2} + \frac{2}{\tan A}\tan\frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{\tan^2 A} = 1 + \frac{1}{\tan^2 A}$$
$$= \frac{1+\tan^2 A}{\tan^2 A}.$$

$$\therefore \tan\frac{A}{2}+\frac{1}{\tan A}=\pm\frac{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 A}}{\tan A}.$$

$$\therefore \tan\frac{A}{2}=\frac{\pm\sqrt{1+\tan^2 A}-1}{\tan A} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1).$$

118. The ambiguous sign in equation (1) can only be determined when we know something of the magnitude of A.

Ex. *Given* $\tan 15^\circ = 2-\sqrt{3}$, *find* $\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.

Putting $A=15^\circ$ we have, from equation (1) of the last article,

$$\tan 7\tfrac{1}{2}^\circ=\frac{\pm\sqrt{1+(2-\sqrt{3})^2}-1}{2-\sqrt{3}}=\frac{\pm\sqrt{8-4\sqrt{3}}-1}{2-\sqrt{3}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1).$$

Now $\tan 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ is positive, so that we must take the upper sign.

Hence $$\tan 7\tfrac{1}{2}^\circ=\frac{+(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})-1}{2-\sqrt{3}}$$

$$=(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}-1)(2+\sqrt{3})=\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}-2=(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}-1).$$

Since $\tan 15^\circ=\tan 195^\circ$, the equation which gives us $\tan\frac{15^\circ}{2}$ in terms of $\tan 15^\circ$ may be expected to give us $\tan\frac{195^\circ}{2}$ in terms of $\tan 195^\circ$. In fact the value obtained from (1) by taking the negative sign before the radical is $\tan\frac{195^\circ}{2}$.

Hence $$\tan\frac{195^\circ}{2}=\frac{-\sqrt{8-4\sqrt{3}}-1}{2-\sqrt{3}}=\frac{-(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})-1}{2-\sqrt{3}}$$

$$=(-\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}-1)(2+\sqrt{3})=-(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}+1),$$

so that $$-\cot 7\tfrac{1}{2}^\circ=\tan 97\tfrac{1}{2}^\circ=-(\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}+1).$$

****119.** *To explain why there is ambiguity when* $\tan\frac{A}{2}$ *is found from the value of* $\tan A$.

We know, by Art. 84, that, if n be any integer,

$$\tan(n\pi+A)=\tan A=k \text{ (say)}.$$

Hence any equation which gives us $\tan\frac{A}{2}$ in terms of k may be expected to give us $\tan\frac{n\pi+A}{2}$ also.

First, let n be even and equal to $2m$.

Then

$$\tan\frac{n\pi+A}{2}=\tan\frac{2m\pi+A}{2}=\tan\left(m\pi+\frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$=\tan\frac{A}{2}, \text{ as in Art. 84.}$$

Secondly, let n be odd and equal to $2p+1$.

Then $$\tan\frac{n\pi+A}{2}=\tan\frac{(2p+1)\pi+A}{2}$$

$$=\tan\left(p\pi+\frac{\pi+A}{2}\right)=\tan\frac{\pi+A}{2} \text{ (Art. 84)}$$

$$=-\cot\frac{A}{2}. \text{ (Art. 70.)}$$

Hence the formula which gives us the value of $\tan\frac{A}{2}$ should be expected to give us also the value of $-\cot\frac{A}{2}$.

An illustration of this is seen in the example of the last article.

EXAMPLES. XVIII.

1. If $\sin\theta=\frac{1}{2}$ and $\sin\phi=\frac{1}{3}$, find the values of $\sin(\theta+\phi)$ and $\sin(2\theta+2\phi)$.

2. The tangent of an angle is 2·4. Find its cosecant, the cosecant of half the angle, and the cosecant of the supplement of double the angle.

3. If $\cos\alpha=\frac{11}{61}$ and $\sin\beta=\frac{4}{5}$, find the values of $\sin^2\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$ and $\cos^2\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}$, the angles α and β being positive acute angles.

4. If $\cos\alpha=\frac{3}{5}$ and $\cos\beta=\frac{4}{5}$, find the value of $\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$, the angles α and β being positive acute angles.

5. Given $\sec\theta=1\frac{1}{4}$, find $\tan\frac{\theta}{2}$ and $\tan\theta$.

6. If $\cos A=\cdot28$, find the value of $\tan\frac{A}{2}$, and explain the resulting ambiguity.

7. Find the values of (1) $\sin 7\frac{1}{2}°$, (2) $\cos 7\frac{1}{2}°$, (3) $\tan 22\frac{1}{2}°$, and (4) $\tan 11\frac{1}{4}°$.

8. If $\sin\theta+\sin\phi=a$ and $\cos\theta+\cos\phi=b$, find the value of $\tan\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}$.

Prove that

9. $(\cos\alpha+\cos\beta)^2+(\sin\alpha-\sin\beta)^2=4\cos^2\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}$.

10. $(\cos\alpha+\cos\beta)^2+(\sin\alpha+\sin\beta)^2=4\cos^2\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$.

11. $(\cos\alpha-\cos\beta)^2+(\sin\alpha-\sin\beta)^2=4\sin^2\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}$.

12. $\sin A=\dfrac{2\tan\frac{A}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{A}{2}}$.

13. $\cos A=\dfrac{1-\tan^2\frac{A}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{A}{2}}$.

14. $\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\theta\right)\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\theta\right)=2\sec 2\theta$.

15. $\tan\left(45°+\frac{A}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{1+\sin A}{1-\sin A}}=\sec A+\tan A$.

16. $\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{8}+\frac{A}{2}\right)-\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{8}-\frac{A}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin A$.

17. $\cos^2\alpha+\cos^2(\alpha+120°)+\cos^2(\alpha-120°)=\frac{3}{2}$.

18. $\cos^4\frac{\pi}{8}+\cos^4\frac{3\pi}{8}+\cos^4\frac{5\pi}{8}+\cos^4\frac{7\pi}{8}=\frac{3}{2}$.

19. $\sin^4\frac{\pi}{8}+\sin^4\frac{3\pi}{8}+\sin^4\frac{5\pi}{8}+\sin^4\frac{7\pi}{8}=\frac{3}{2}$.

20. $\cos 2\theta\cos 2\phi+\sin^2(\theta-\phi)-\sin^2(\theta+\phi)=\cos(2\theta+2\phi)$.

21. $(\tan 4A+\tan 2A)(1-\tan^2 3A\tan^2 A)=2\tan 3A\sec^2 A$.

22. $\left(1+\tan\frac{a}{2}-\sec\frac{a}{2}\right)\left(1+\tan\frac{a}{2}+\sec\frac{a}{2}\right)=\sin a\sec^2\frac{a}{2}$.

Find the proper signs to be applied to the radicals in the three following formulae.

23. $2\cos\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1-\sin A}\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}$, when $\frac{A}{2}=278°$.

24. $2\sin\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1-\sin A}\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}$, when $\frac{A}{2}=\frac{19\pi}{11}$.

25. $2\cos\frac{A}{2}=\pm\sqrt{1-\sin A}\pm\sqrt{1+\sin A}$, when $\frac{A}{2}=-140°$.

26. If $A=340°$, prove that

$$2\sin\frac{A}{2}=-\sqrt{1+\sin A}+\sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

and

$$2\cos\frac{A}{2}=-\sqrt{1+\sin A}-\sqrt{1-\sin A}.$$

27. If $A=460°$, prove that

$$2\cos\frac{A}{2}=-\sqrt{1+\sin A}+\sqrt{1-\sin A}.$$

28. If $A=580°$, prove that

$$2\sin\frac{A}{2}=-\sqrt{1+\sin A}-\sqrt{1-\sin A}.$$

29. Within what respective limits must $\frac{A}{2}$ lie when

(1) $2\sin\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{1+\sin A}+\sqrt{1-\sin A}$,

(2) $2\sin\frac{A}{2}=-\sqrt{1+\sin A}+\sqrt{1-\sin A}$,

(3) $2\sin\frac{A}{2}=+\sqrt{1+\sin A}-\sqrt{1-\sin A}$,

and

(4) $2\cos\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{1+\sin A}-\sqrt{1-\sin A}$.

30. In the formula

$$2\cos\frac{A}{2} = \pm\sqrt{1+\sin A} \pm \sqrt{1-\sin A},$$

find within what limits $\frac{A}{2}$ must lie when

(1) the two positive signs are taken,
(2) the two negative ,, ,, ,,
and (3) the first sign is negative and the second positive.

31. Prove that the sine is algebraically less than the cosine for any angle between $2n\pi - \frac{3\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ where n is any integer.

32. If $\sin\frac{A}{3}$ be determined from the equation

$$\sin A = 3\sin\frac{A}{3} - 4\sin^3\frac{A}{3},$$

prove that we should expect to obtain also the values of

$$\sin\frac{\pi - A}{3} \text{ and } -\sin\frac{\pi + A}{3}.$$

Give also a geometrical illustration.

33. If $\cos\frac{A}{3}$ be found from the equation

$$\cos A = 4\cos^3\frac{A}{3} - 3\cos\frac{A}{3},$$

prove that we should expect to obtain also the values of

$$\cos\frac{2\pi - A}{3} \text{ and } \cos\frac{2\pi + A}{3}.$$

Give also a geometrical illustration.

120. By the use of the formulae of the present chapter we can now find the trigonometrical ratios of some important angles.

To find the trigonometrical functions of an angle of 18°.

Let θ stand for 18°, so that 2θ is 36° and 3θ is 54°.

Hence $$2\theta = 90° - 3\theta,$$

and therefore

$$\sin 2\theta = \sin(90° - 3\theta) = \cos 3\theta.$$

$\therefore\ 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = 4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta$ (Arts. 105 and 107).

Hence, either $\cos\theta = 0$, which gives $\theta = 90°$, or

$$2\sin\theta = 4\cos^2\theta - 3 = 1 - 4\sin^2\theta.$$

$$\therefore\ 4\sin^2\theta + 2\sin\theta = 1.$$

By solving this quadratic equation, we have

$$\sin\theta = \frac{\pm\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

In our case $\sin\theta$ is necessarily a positive quantity. Hence we take the upper sign, and have

$$\boldsymbol{\sin 18° = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}}.$$

Hence

$$\cos 18° = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 18°} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{16}} = \sqrt{\frac{10+2\sqrt{5}}{16}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

The remaining trigonometrical ratios of 18° may be now found.

Since 72° is the complement of 18°, the values of the ratios for 72° may be obtained by the use of Art. 69.

121. *To find the trigonometrical functions of an angle of* 36°.

Since $\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2\sin^2\theta$, (Art. 105),

$$\therefore\ \cos 36° = 1 - 2\sin^2 18° = 1 - 2\left(\frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{16}\right)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4},$$

so that $$\boldsymbol{\cos 36° = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}}.$$

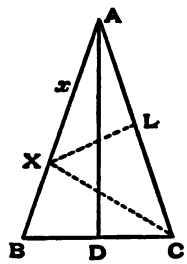
Hence

$$\sin 36° = \sqrt{1-\cos^2 36°} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{6+2\sqrt{5}}{16}} = \frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

The remaining trigonometrical functions of 36° may now be found.

Also, since 54° is the complement of 36°, the values of the functions for 54° may be found by the help of Art. 69.

122. The value of $\sin 18°$ and $\cos 36°$ may also be found geometrically as follows.



Let ABC be a triangle constructed, as in Euc. IV. 10, so that each of the angles B and C is double of the angle A. Then

$$180° = A + B + C = A + 2A + 2A,$$

so that $A = 36°$.

Hence, if AD be drawn perpendicular to BC, we have

$$\angle BAD = 18°.$$

By Euclid's construction we know that BC is equal to AX where X is a point on AB, such that

$$AB \,.\, BX = AX^2.$$

Let $AB = a$, and $AX = x$.

This relation then gives

$$a(a - x) = x^2,$$

i.e. $$x^2 + ax = a^2,$$

i.e. $$x = a\frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}.$$

Hence $$\sin 18° = \sin BAD = \frac{BD}{BA} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{BC}{BA}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}.$$

Again, (by Euc. IV. 10), we know that AX and XC are equal; hence, if XL be perpendicular to AC, then L bisects AC.

Hence

$$\cos 36° = \frac{AL}{AX} = \frac{a}{2} \div x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}-1}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{(\sqrt{5}-1)(\sqrt{5}+1)} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

123. *To find the trigonometrical functions for an angle of* 9°.

Since $\sin 9°$ and $\cos 9°$ are both positive, the relation (3) of Art. 113 gives

$$\sin 9° + \cos 9° = \sqrt{1+\sin 18°} = \sqrt{1+\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}}}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1).$$

Also, since $\cos 9°$ is greater than $\sin 9°$ (Art. 53), the quantity $\sin 9° - \cos 9°$ is negative. Hence the relation (4) of Art. 113 gives

$$\sin 9° - \cos 9° = -\sqrt{1-\sin 18°} = -\sqrt{1-\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}}$$

$$= -\frac{\sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(2).$$

By adding (1) and (2), we have

$$\sin 9° = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{4},$$

and, by subtracting (2) from (1), we have

$$\cos 9° = \frac{\sqrt{3+\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

The remaining functions for 9° may now be found.

Also, since 81° is the complement of 9°, the values of the functions for 81° may be obtained by the use of Art. 69.

EXAMPLES. XIX.

Prove that

1. $\sin^2 72° - \sin^2 60° = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8}$.

2. $\cos^2 48° - \sin^2 12° = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{8}$.

3. $\cos 12° + \cos 60° + \cos 84° = \cos 24° + \cos 48°$.

4. $\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\sin\frac{2\pi}{5}\sin\frac{3\pi}{5}\sin\frac{4\pi}{5} = \frac{5}{16}$.

5. $\sin\frac{\pi}{10} + \sin\frac{13\pi}{10} = -\frac{1}{2}$.

6. $\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\sin\frac{13\pi}{10} = -\frac{1}{4}$.

7. $\tan 6° \tan 42° \tan 66° \tan 78° = 1$.

8. $\cos\frac{\pi}{15}\cos\frac{2\pi}{15}\cos\frac{3\pi}{15}\cos\frac{4\pi}{15}\cos\frac{5\pi}{15}\cos\frac{6\pi}{15}\cos\frac{7\pi}{15} = \frac{1}{2^7}$.

9. $16\cos\frac{2\pi}{15}\cos\frac{4\pi}{15}\cos\frac{8\pi}{15}\cos\frac{14\pi}{15} = 1$.

10. Two parallel chords of a circle, which are on the same side of the centre, subtend angles of 72° and 144° respectively at the centre. Prove that the perpendicular distance between the chords is half the radius of the circle.

11. In any circle prove that the chord which subtends 108° at the centre is equal to the sum of the two chords which subtend angles of 36° and 60°.

12. Construct the angle whose cosine is equal to its tangent.

13. Solve the equation

$$\sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta = \sin 9\theta \cos 7\theta.$$

CHAPTER IX.

IDENTITIES AND TRIGONOMETRICAL EQUATIONS.

124. THE formulae of Arts. 88 and 90 can be used to obtain the trigonometrical ratios of the sum of more than two angles.

For example

$$\sin(A+B+C) = \sin(A+B)\cos C + \cos(A+B)\sin C$$

$$= [\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B]\cos C + [\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B] \times \sin C$$

$$= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C + \cos A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

So

$$\cos(A+B+C) = \cos(A+B)\cos C - \sin(A+B)\sin C$$

$$= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)\cos C - (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)\sin C$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

$$\text{Also} \quad \tan(A+B+C) = \frac{\tan(A+B)+\tan C}{1-\tan(A+B)\tan C}$$

$$= \frac{\dfrac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}+\tan C}{1-\dfrac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}\tan C}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A+\tan B+\tan C-\tan A\tan B\tan C}{1-\tan B\tan C-\tan C\tan A-\tan A\tan B}.$$

125. The last formula of the previous article is a particular case of a very general theorem which gives the tangent of the sum of any number of angles in terms of the tangents of the angles themselves. The theorem is

$$\tan(A_1+A_2+A_3+\ldots+A_n) = \frac{s_1-s_3+s_5-s_7+\ldots}{1-s_2+s_4-s_6+\ldots} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1),$$

where

$s_1 = \tan A_1+\tan A_2+\ldots+\tan A_n$

= the sum of the tangents of the separate angles,

$s_2 = \tan A_1\tan A_2+\tan A_1\tan A_3+\ldots$

= the sum of the tangents taken two at a time,

$s_3 = \tan A_1\tan A_2\tan A_3+\tan A_2\tan A_3\tan A_4+\ldots$

= the sum of the tangents taken three at a time, and so on.

Assume the relation (1) to hold for n angles, and add on another angle A_{n+1}.

Then $$\tan(A_1+A_2+\ldots+A_{n+1})$$

$$= \tan[(A_1+A_2+\ldots+A_n)+A_{n+1}]$$

$$= \frac{\tan(A_1+A_2+\ldots+A_n)+\tan A_{n+1}}{1-\tan(A_1+A_2+\ldots+A_n)\,.\,\tan A_{n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{\dfrac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - s_7 + \ldots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \ldots} + \tan A_{n+1}}{1 - \dfrac{s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \ldots}{1 - s_2 + s_4 - \ldots} \tan A_{n+1}}.$$

Let $\tan A_1$, $\tan A_2$, ... $\tan A_{n+1}$ be respectively called t_1, t_2, ... t_{n+1}.

Then $$\tan (A_1 + A_2 + \ldots + A_{n+1})$$

$$= \frac{(s_1 - s_3 + s_5 \ldots) + t_{n+1}(1 - s_2 + s_4 \ldots)}{(1 - s_2 + s_4 \ldots) - (s_1 - s_3 + s_5 \ldots) t_{n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{(s_1 + t_{n+1}) - (s_3 + s_2 t_{n+1}) + (s_5 + s_4 t_{n+1}) \ldots}{1 - (s_2 + s_1 t_{n+1}) + (s_4 + s_3 t_{n+1}) - (s_6 + s_5 t_{n+1}) \ldots}.$$

But $s_1 + t_{n+1} = (t_1 + t_2 + \ldots t_n) + t_{n+1}$

= the sum of the $(n+1)$ tangents,

$s_2 + s_1 t_{n+1} = (t_1 t_2 + t_2 t_3 + \ldots) + (t_1 + t_2 + \ldots + t_n) t_{n+1}$

= the sum, two at a time, of the $(n+1)$ tangents.

$s_3 + s_2 t_{n+1} = (t_1 t_2 t_3 + t_2 t_3 t_4 + \ldots) + (t_1 t_2 + t_2 t_3 + \ldots) t_{n+1}$

= the sum three at a time of the $(n+1)$ tangents and so on.

Hence we see that the same rule holds for $(n+1)$ angles as for n angles.

Hence, if the theorem be true for n angles, it is true for $(n+1)$ angles.

But, by Arts. 98 and 124, it *is* true for 2 and 3 angles.

Hence the theorem is true for 4 angles; hence for 5 angles .... Hence it is true universally.

Cor. If the angles be all equal, and there be n of them, and each equal to θ, then

$$s_1 = n \cdot \tan\theta\,;\ s_2 = {}^nC_2 \tan^2\theta\,;\ s_3 = {}^nC_3 \tan^3\theta, \ldots\ldots$$

Ex. *Write down the value of* $\tan 4\theta$.

Here $$\tan 4\theta = \frac{s_1 - s_3}{1 - s_2 + s_4} = \frac{4\tan\theta - {}^4C_3\tan^3\theta}{1 - {}^4C_2\tan^2\theta + {}^4C_4\tan^4\theta}$$

$$= \frac{4\tan\theta - 4\tan^3\theta}{1 - 6\tan^2\theta + \tan^4\theta}.$$

Ex. Prove that $$\tan 5\theta = \frac{5\tan\theta - 10\tan^3\theta + \tan^5\theta}{1 - 10\tan^2\theta + 5\tan^4\theta}.$$

126. By a method similar to that of the last article it may be shewn that $\sin(A_1 + A_2 + \ldots + A_n)$

$$= \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \ldots \cos A_n (s_1 - s_3 + s_5 - \ldots),$$

and that $\cos(A_1 + A_2 + \ldots + A_n)$

$$= \cos A_1 \cos A_2 \ldots \cos A_n (1 - s_2 + s_4 - \ldots),$$

where $s_1, s_2, s_3, \ldots$ have the same values as in that article.

127. Identities holding between the trigonometrical ratios of the angles of a triangle.

When three angles A, B, and C, are such that their sum is 180°, many identical relations are found to hold between their trigonometrical ratios.

The method of proof is best seen from the following examples.

Ex. 1. *If* $A + B + C = 180°$, *to prove that*

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4\sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2\sin(A + B)\cos(A - B) + 2\sin C \cos C.$$

Since $$A + B + C = 180°,$$

we have $$A + B = 180° - C,$$

and therefore $$\sin(A + B) = \sin C,$$

and $$\cos(A + B) = -\cos C.$$ (Art. 72)

Hence the expression

$$=2\sin C\cos(A-B)+2\sin C\cos C$$
$$=2\sin C[\cos(A-B)+\cos C]$$
$$=2\sin C[\cos(A-B)-\cos(A+B)]$$
$$=2\sin C\,.\,2\sin A\sin B$$
$$=4\sin A\sin B\sin C.$$

Ex. 2. *If* $A+B+C=180°$,

prove that $\cos A+\cos B-\cos C=-1+4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.

The expression $=\cos A+(\cos B-\cos C)$

$$=2\cos^2\frac{A}{2}-1+2\sin\frac{B+C}{2}\sin\frac{C-B}{2}.$$

Now $B+C=180°-A$,

so that $\frac{B+C}{2}=90°-\frac{A}{2}$,

and therefore $\sin\frac{B+C}{2}=\cos\frac{A}{2}$,

and $\cos\frac{B+C}{2}=\sin\frac{A}{2}$.

Hence the expression

$$=2\cos^2\frac{A}{2}-1+2\cos\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{C-B}{2}$$
$$=2\cos\frac{A}{2}\left[\cos\frac{A}{2}+\sin\frac{C-B}{2}\right]-1$$
$$=2\cos\frac{A}{2}\left[\sin\frac{B+C}{2}+\sin\frac{C-B}{2}\right]-1$$
$$=2\cos\frac{A}{2}\,.\,2\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}-1$$
$$=-1+4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}.$$

Ex. 3. *If* $A+B+C=180°$,

prove that $\sin^2A+\sin^2B+\sin^2C=2+2\cos A\cos B\cos C$.

Let $S=\sin^2A+\sin^2B+\sin^2C$,

so that $2S=2\sin^2A+1-\cos 2B+1-\cos 2C$

$$=2\sin^2A+2-2\cos(B+C)\cos(B-C)$$
$$=2-2\cos^2A+2-2\cos(B+C)\cos(B-C).$$

$\therefore\ S=2+\cos A[\cos(B-C)+\cos(B+C)]$,

since $\cos A = \cos\{180° - (B+C)\} = -\cos(B+C)$.

$$\therefore\ S = 2 + \cos A \,.\, 2\cos B\cos C.$$

$$= 2 + 2\cos A\cos B\cos C.$$

Ex. 4. *If* $A+B+C=180°$,

prove that $\tan A+\tan B+\tan C=\tan A\tan B\tan C$.

By the third formula of Art. 124, we have

$$\tan(A+B+C)=\frac{\tan A+\tan B+\tan C-\tan A\tan B\tan C}{1-(\tan B\tan C+\tan C\tan A+\tan A\tan B)}.$$

But $\tan(A+B+C)=\tan 180°=0$.

Hence $0=\tan A+\tan B+\tan C-\tan A\tan B\tan C$,

i.e. $\tan A+\tan B+\tan C=\tan A\tan B\tan C$.

This may also be proved independently. For

$$\tan(A+B)=\tan(180°-C)=-\tan C.$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}=-\tan C.$$

$$\therefore\ \tan A+\tan B=-\tan C+\tan A\tan B\tan C,$$

i.e. $\tan A+\tan B+\tan C=\tan A\tan B\tan C$.

Ex. 5. *If* $x+y+z=xyz$, prove that

$$\frac{2x}{1-x^2}+\frac{2y}{1-y^2}+\frac{2z}{1-z^2}=\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\cdot\frac{2y}{1-y^2}\cdot\frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

Put $x=\tan A$, $y=\tan B$, and $z=\tan C$, so that we have

$$\tan A+\tan B+\tan C=\tan A\tan B\tan C.$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A\tan B}=-\tan C,$$

so that $\tan(A+B)=\tan(\pi-C)$. [Art. 72.]

Hence $A+B+C=n\pi+\pi$,

$$\therefore\ \frac{2x}{1-x^2}+\frac{2y}{1-y^2}+\frac{2z}{1-z^2}=\frac{2\tan A}{1-\tan^2 A}+\frac{2\tan B}{1-\tan^2 B}+\frac{2\tan C}{1-\tan^2 C}$$

$$=\tan 2A+\tan 2B+\tan 2C=\tan 2A\tan 2B\tan 2C,$$

(by a proof similar to that of the last example)

$$=\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\cdot\frac{2y}{1-y^2}\cdot\frac{2z}{1-z^2}.$$

EXAMPLES. XX.

If $A+B+C=180°$, prove that

1. $\sin 2A+\sin 2B-\sin 2C=4\cos A\cos B\sin C$.
2. $\cos 2A+\cos 2B+\cos 2C=-1-4\cos A\cos B\cos C$.
3. $\cos 2A+\cos 2B-\cos 2C=1-4\sin A\sin B\cos C$.
4. $\sin A+\sin B+\sin C=4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}$.
5. $\sin A+\sin B-\sin C=4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}$.
6. $\cos A+\cos B+\cos C=1+4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.
7. $\sin^2 A+\sin^2 B-\sin^2 C=2\sin A\sin B\cos C$.
8. $\cos^2 A+\cos^2 B+\cos^2 C=1-2\cos A\cos B\cos C$.
9. $\cos^2 A+\cos^2 B-\cos^2 C=1-2\sin A\sin B\cos C$.
10. $\sin^2\frac{A}{2}+\sin^2\frac{B}{2}+\sin^2\frac{C}{2}=1-2\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.
11. $\sin^2\frac{A}{2}+\sin^2\frac{B}{2}-\sin^2\frac{C}{2}=1-2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.
12. $\tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2}+\tan\frac{B}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2}+\tan\frac{C}{2}\tan\frac{A}{2}=1$.
13. $\cot\frac{A}{2}+\cot\frac{B}{2}+\cot\frac{C}{2}=\cot\frac{A}{2}\cot\frac{B}{2}\cot\frac{C}{2}$.
14. $\cot B\cot C+\cot C\cot A+\cot A\cot B=1$.
15. $\sin(B+2C)+\sin(C+2A)+\sin(A+2B)$
$$=4\sin\frac{B-C}{2}\sin\frac{C-A}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}.$$
16. $\sin\frac{A}{2}+\sin\frac{B}{2}+\sin\frac{C}{2}-1=4\sin\frac{\pi-A}{4}\sin\frac{\pi-B}{4}\sin\frac{\pi-C}{4}$.
17. $\cos\frac{A}{2}+\cos\frac{B}{2}-\cos\frac{C}{2}=4\cos\frac{\pi+A}{4}\cos\frac{\pi+B}{4}\cos\frac{\pi-C}{4}$.
18. $\dfrac{\sin 2A+\sin 2B+\sin 2C}{\sin A+\sin B+\sin C}=8\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.

19. $\sin(B+C-A)+\sin(C+A-B)+\sin(A+B-C)$
$=4\sin A\sin B\sin C.$

If $A+B+C=2S$ prove that

20. $\sin(S-A)\sin(S-B)+\sin S\sin(S-C)=\sin A\sin B.$

21. $4\sin S\sin(S-A)\sin(S-B)\sin(S-C)$
$=1-\cos^2 A-\cos^2 B-\cos^2 C+2\cos A\cos B\cos C.$

22. $\sin(S-A)+\sin(S-B)+\sin(S-C)-\sin S$
$=4\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}.$

23. $\cos^2 S+\cos^2(S-A)+\cos^2(S-B)+\cos^2(S-C)$
$=2+2\cos A\cos B\cos C.$

24. $\cos^2 A+\cos^2 B+\cos^2 C+2\cos A\cos B\cos C$
$=1+4\cos S\cos(S-A)\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C).$

25. If $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=2\pi$, prove that

(1) $\cos\alpha+\cos\beta+\cos\gamma+\cos\delta+4\cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha+\delta}{2}=0,$

(2) $\sin\alpha-\sin\beta+\sin\gamma-\sin\delta+4\cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\sin\frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha+\delta}{2}=0,$

and (3) $\tan\alpha+\tan\beta+\tan\gamma+\tan\delta$
$=\tan\alpha\tan\beta\tan\gamma\tan\delta(\cot\alpha+\cot\beta+\cot\gamma+\cot\delta).$

26. If the sum of four angles be 180°, prove that the sum of the products of their cosines taken two and two together is equal to the sum of the products of their sines taken similarly.

27. Prove that $\sin 2\alpha+\sin 2\beta+\sin 2\gamma$
$=2(\sin\alpha+\sin\beta+\sin\gamma)(1+\cos\alpha+\cos\beta+\cos\gamma),$
if $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=0.$

28. Verify that
$\sin^3 a\sin(b-c)+\sin^3 b\sin(c-a)+\sin^3 c\sin(a-b)$
$+\sin(a+b+c)\sin(b-c)\sin(c-a)\sin(a-b)=0.$

If A, B, C, and D be any angles prove that

29. $\sin A\sin B\sin(A-B)+\sin B\sin C\sin(B-C)$
$+\sin C\sin A\sin(C-A)+\sin(A-B)\sin(B-C)\sin(C-A)=0.$

30. $\sin(A-B)\cos(A+B)+\sin(B-C)\cos(B+C)$
$+\sin(C-D)\cos(C+D)+\sin(D-A)\cos(D+A)=0.$

31. $\sin(A+B-2C)\cos B-\sin(A+C-2B)\cos C$
$=\sin(B-C)\{\cos(B+C-A)+\cos(C+A-B)+\cos(A+B-C)\}.$

32. $\sin(A+B+C+D)+\sin(A+B-C-D)+\sin(A+B-C+D)$
$+\sin(A+B+C-D)=4\sin(A+B)\cos C\cos D.$

33. If any theorem be true for values of A, B, and C such that
$$A+B+C=180°,$$
prove that the theorem is still true if we substitute for A, B, and C respectively the quantities

(1) $90°-\frac{A}{2}$, $90°-\frac{B}{2}$, and $90°-\frac{C}{2}$,

or (2) $180°-2A$, $180°-2B$, and $180°-2C$.

Hence deduce Ex. 16 from Ex. 6, and Ex. 17 from Ex. 5.

If $x+y+z=xyz$ prove that

34. $\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}+\frac{3y-y^3}{1-3y^2}+\frac{3z-z^3}{1-3z^2}=\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\cdot\frac{3y-y^3}{1-3y^2}\cdot\frac{3z-z^3}{1-3z^2}$

and 35. $x(1-y^2)(1-z^2)+y(1-z^2)(1-x^2)+z(1-x^2)(1-y^2)=4xyz.$

128. The Addition and Subtraction Theorems may be used to solve some kinds of trigonometrical equations.

Ex. *Solve the equation*
$$\sin x+\sin 5x=\sin 3x.$$

By the formulae of Art. 94, the equation is
$$2\sin 3x\cos 2x=\sin 3x.$$
$$\therefore\ \sin 3x=0,\text{ or } 2\cos 2x=1.$$

If $\sin 3x=0$, then $3x=n\pi$.

If $\cos 2x=\frac{1}{2}$, then $2x=2n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{3}$.

Hence $x=\frac{n\pi}{3}$, or $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}$.

129. *To solve an equation of the form*

$$a\cos\theta + b\sin\theta = c.$$

Divide both sides of the equation by $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$, so that it may be written

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\cos\theta + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\sin\theta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}.$$

Find from the table of tangents the angle whose tangent is $\frac{b}{a}$ and call it α.

Then $\tan\alpha = \frac{b}{a}$, so that

$$\sin\alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}, \text{ and } \cos\alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}.$$

The equation can then be written

$$\cos\alpha\cos\theta + \sin\alpha\sin\theta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}},$$

i.e.

$$\cos(\theta-\alpha) = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}.$$

Next find from the tables, or otherwise, the angle β whose cosine is

$$\frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}},$$

so that

$$\cos\beta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}},$$

[N.B. This can only be done when c is $< \sqrt{a^2+b^2}$.]

The equation is then $\cos(\theta-\alpha) = \cos\beta$.

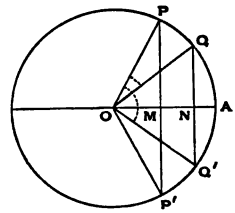
The solution of this is $\theta - \alpha = 2n\pi \pm \beta$, so that

$$\theta = 2n\pi + \alpha \pm \beta,$$

where n is any integer.

Angles, such as α and β, which are introduced into trigonometrical work to facilitate computation are called **Subsidiary Angles.**

130. The above solution may be illustrated graphically as follows;



Measure OM along the initial line equal to a, and MP perpendicular to it, and equal to b. The angle MOP is then the angle whose tangent is $\frac{b}{a}$, *i.e.* α.

With centre O and radius OP, *i.e.* $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$, describe a circle, and measure ON along the initial line equal to c.

Draw QNQ' perpendicular to ON to meet the circle in Q and Q'; the angles NOQ and $Q'ON$ are therefore each equal to β.

The angle QOP is therefore $\alpha-\beta$ and $Q'OP$ is $\alpha+\beta$.

Hence the solutions of the equation are respectively

$$2n\pi+QOP \text{ and } 2n\pi+Q'OP.$$

The construction clearly fails if c be $> \sqrt{a^2+b^2}$, for then the point N would fall outside the circle.

131. As a numerical example let us solve the equation

$$5\cos\theta-2\sin\theta=2,$$

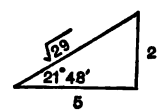
given that $\tan 21°48'=\frac{2}{5}$.

Dividing both sides of the equation by

$$\sqrt{5^2+2^2}, \text{ i.e. } \sqrt{29},$$

we have

$$\frac{5}{\sqrt{29}}\cos\theta-\frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}\sin\theta=\frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}.$$



Hence $\cos\theta\cos 21°\,48' - \sin\theta\sin 21°\,48'$

$= \sin 21°\,48' = \sin(90° - 68°\,12')$

$= \cos 68°\,12'.$

$\therefore\ \cos(\theta + 21°\,48') = \cos 68°\,12'.$

Hence $\theta + 21°\,48' = 2n \times 180° \pm 68°\,12'.$ (Art. 83)

$\therefore\ \theta = 2n \times 180° - 21°\,48' \pm 68°\,12'$

$= 2n \times 180° - 90°$, or $2n \times 180° + 46°\,24'$,

where n is any integer.

Alter. The equation of Art. 129 may be solved in another way.

For let $t \equiv \tan\frac{\theta}{2}$,

so that $$\sin\theta = \frac{2\tan\frac{\theta}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{2t}{1+t^2},$$

and $$\cos\theta = \frac{1-\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}.$$ (Art. 109.)

The equation then becomes

$$a\frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2} + b\frac{2t}{1+t^2} = c,$$

so that $$t^2(c+a) - 2bt + c - a = 0.$$

This is a quadratic equation giving two values for t and hence two values for $\tan\frac{\theta}{2}$.

Thus, the example of this article gives

$$7t^2 + 4t - 3 = 0,$$

so that $$t = -1 \text{ or } \tfrac{3}{7}$$

$= \tan(-45°)$ or $\tan 23°\,12'$ (from the tables).

Hence $\frac{\theta}{2} = n.180° - 45°$, or $n.180° + 23°\,12'$,

i.e. $\theta = n.360° - 90°$, or $n.360° + 46°\,24'$.

EXAMPLES. XXI.

Solve the equations

1. $\sin\theta+\sin 7\theta=\sin 4\theta$.
2. $\cos\theta+\cos 7\theta=\cos 4\theta$.
3. $\cos\theta+\cos 3\theta=2\cos 2\theta$.
4. $\sin 4\theta-\sin 2\theta=\cos 3\theta$.
5. $\cos\theta-\sin 3\theta=\cos 2\theta$.
6. $\sin 7\theta=\sin\theta+\sin 3\theta$.
7. $\cos\theta+\cos 2\theta+\cos 3\theta=0$.
8. $\sin\theta+\sin 3\theta+\sin 5\theta=0$.
9. $\sin 2\theta-\cos 2\theta-\sin\theta+\cos\theta=0$.
10. $\sin(3\theta+\alpha)+\sin(3\theta-\alpha)+\sin(\alpha-\theta)-\sin(\alpha+\theta)=\cos\alpha$.
11. $\cos(3\theta+\alpha)\cos(3\theta-\alpha)+\cos(5\theta+\alpha)\cos(5\theta-\alpha)=\cos 2\alpha$.
12. $\cos n\theta=\cos(n-2)\theta+\sin\theta$.
13. $\sin\frac{n+1}{2}\theta=\sin\frac{n-1}{2}\theta+\sin\theta$.
14. $\sin m\theta+\sin n\theta=0$.
15. $\cos m\theta+\cos n\theta=0$.
16. $\sin^2 n\theta-\sin^2(n-1)\theta=\sin^2\theta$.
17. $\sin 3\theta+\cos 2\theta=0$.
18. $\sqrt{3}\cos\theta+\sin\theta=\sqrt{2}$.
19. $\sin\theta+\cos\theta=\sqrt{2}$.
20. $\sqrt{3}\sin\theta-\cos\theta=\sqrt{2}$.
21. $\sin x+\cos x=\sqrt{2}\cos A$.
22. $5\sin\theta+2\cos\theta=5$ (given $\tan 21°\,48'=\cdot4$).
23. $6\cos x+8\sin x=9$ (given $\tan 53°\,8'=1\frac{1}{3}$ and $\cos 25°\,50'=\cdot9$).
24. $1+\sin^2\theta=3\sin\theta\cos\theta$ (given $\tan 71°\,34'=3$).
25. $\operatorname{cosec}\theta=\cot\theta+\sqrt{3}$.
26. $\operatorname{cosec} x=1+\cot x$.
27. $(2+\sqrt{3})\cos\theta=1-\sin\theta$.
28. $\tan\theta+\sec\theta=\sqrt{3}$.
29. $\cos 2\theta=\cos^2\theta$.
30. $4\cos\theta-3\sec\theta=\tan\theta$.
31. $\cos 2\theta+3\cos\theta=0$.
32. $\cos 3\theta+2\cos\theta=0$.
33. $\cos 2\theta=(\sqrt{2}+1)\left(\cos\theta-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$.
34. $\cot\theta-\tan\theta=2$.
35. $4\cot 2\theta=\cot^2\theta-\tan^2\theta$.
36. $3\tan(\theta-15°)=\tan(\theta+15°)$.
37. $\tan\theta+\tan 2\theta+\tan 3\theta=0$.
38. $\tan\theta+\tan 2\theta+\sqrt{3}\tan\theta\tan 2\theta=\sqrt{3}$.
39. $\sin 3\alpha=4\sin\alpha\sin(x+\alpha)\sin(x-\alpha)$.
40. Prove that the equation $x^3-2x+1=0$ is satisfied by putting for x either of the values

$$\sqrt{2}\sin 45°,\ 2\sin 18°,\ \text{and}\ 2\sin 234°.$$

41. If $\sin(\pi\cos\theta)=\cos(\pi\sin\theta)$, prove that

$$\cos\left(\theta\pm\frac{\pi}{4}\right)=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

42. If $\sin(\pi\cot\theta)=\cos(\pi\tan\theta)$, prove that either $\operatorname{cosec}2\theta$ or $\cot 2\theta$ is equal to $n+\frac{1}{4}$.

132. Ex. *To trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of the expression* $\sin\theta+\cos\theta$ *as* θ *increases from* 0 *to* 360°.

We have $\sin\theta+\cos\theta=\sqrt{2}\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sin\theta+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\cos\theta\right]$

$=\sqrt{2}\left[\sin\theta\cos 45°+\cos\theta\sin 45°\right]=\sqrt{2}\sin(\theta+45°)$.

As θ increases from 0 to 45°, $\sin(\theta+45°)$ increases from sin 45° to sin 90°, and hence the expression increases from 1 to $\sqrt{2}$.

As θ increases from 45° to 135°, $\theta+45°$ increases from 90° to 180°, and hence the expression is positive and decreases from $\sqrt{2}$ to 0.

As θ increases from 135° to 225°, the expression changes from $\sqrt{2}\sin 180°$ to $\sqrt{2}\sin 270°$, *i.e.* it is negative and decreases from 0 to $-\sqrt{2}$.

As θ increases from 225° to 315°, the expression changes from $\sqrt{2}\sin 270°$ to $\sqrt{2}\sin 360°$, *i.e.* it is negative and increases from $-\sqrt{2}$ to 0.

As θ increases from 315° to 360°, the expression changes from $\sqrt{2}\sin 360°$ to $\sqrt{2}\sin 405°$, *i.e.* it is positive and increases from 0 to 1.

133. Ex. *To trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of* $a\cos\theta+b\sin\theta$, *and to find the greatest value of the expression.*

We have

$$a\cos\theta+b\sin\theta=\sqrt{a^2+b^2}\left[\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\cos\theta+\frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}\sin\theta\right].$$

Let α be the smallest positive angle such that

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}, \text{ and } \sin\alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}.$$

The expression therefore

$$= \sqrt{a^2+b^2}\,[\cos\theta\cos\alpha + \sin\theta\sin\alpha] = \sqrt{a^2+b^2}\cos(\theta-\alpha).$$

As θ changes from α to $360°+\alpha$, the angle $\theta-\alpha$ changes from 0 to 360°, and hence the changes in the sign and magnitude of the expression are easily obtained.

Since the greatest value of the quantity $\cos(\theta-\alpha)$ is unity, *i.e.* when θ equals α, the greatest value of the expression is $\sqrt{a^2+b^2}$.

Also the value of θ which gives this greatest value is such that its cosine is $\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$.

EXAMPLES. XXII.

As θ increases from 0 to 360°, trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of

1. $\sin\theta - \cos\theta$,

2. $\sin\theta + \sqrt{3}\cos\theta$,

[N. B. $\sin\theta + \sqrt{3}\cos\theta = 2\left[\frac{1}{2}\sin\theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\cos\theta\right] = 2\sin(\theta+60°)$.]

3. $\sin\theta - \sqrt{3}\cos\theta$.

4. $\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta$.

5. $\sin\theta\cos\theta$.

6. $\frac{\sin\theta+\sin 2\theta}{\cos\theta+\cos 2\theta}$.

7. $\sin(\pi\sin\theta)$.

8. $\cos(\pi\sin\theta)$.

9. $\frac{\sin(\pi\cos\theta)}{\cos(\pi\sin\theta)}$.

10. Trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of $\frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 2\theta}$ as the angle increases from 0 to 90°.

CHAPTER X.

LOGARITHMS.

134. SUPPOSING that we know that

$$10^{2\cdot4031205} = 253, \quad 10^{2\cdot6095944} = 407,$$

and $$10^{5\cdot0127149} = 102971,$$

we can shew that $253 \times 407 = 102971$ without performing the operation of multiplication. For

$$\begin{aligned} 253 \times 407 &= 10^{2\cdot4031205} \times 10^{2\cdot6095944} \\ &= 10^{2\cdot4031205+2\cdot6095944} \\ &= 10^{5\cdot0127149} = 102971. \end{aligned}$$

Here it will be noticed that the process of multiplication has been replaced by the simpler process of addition.

Again, supposing that we know that

$$10^{4\cdot9004055} = 79507,$$

and that $$10^{1\cdot6334685} = 43,$$

we can easily shew that the cube root of 79507 is 43.

For $$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[3]{79507} &= [79507]^{\frac{1}{3}} = (10^{4\cdot9004055})^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ &= 10^{\frac{1}{3}\times4\cdot9004055} = 10^{1\cdot6334685} = 43. \end{aligned}$$

Here it will be noticed that the difficult process of extracting the cube root has been replaced by the simpler process of division.

135. Logarithm. Def. *If a be any number, and x and N two other numbers such that $a^x = N$, then x is called the logarithm of N to the base a and is written $\log_a N$.*

The logarithm of a number to a given base is therefore the index of the power to which the base must be raised that it may be equal to the given number.

Exs. Since $10^2 = 100$, therefore $2 = \log_{10} 100$.

Since $10^5 = 100000$, therefore $5 = \log_{10} 100000$.

Since $2^4 = 16$, therefore $4 = \log_2 16$.

Since $8^{\frac{2}{3}} = [8^{\frac{1}{3}}]^2 = 2^2 = 4$, therefore $\frac{2}{3} = \log_8 4$.

Since $9^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{1}{9^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{1}{3^3} = \frac{1}{27}$, therefore

$$-\frac{3}{2} = \log_9\left(\frac{1}{27}\right).$$

N.B. Since $a^0 = 1$ always, the logarithm of unity to any base is always zero.

136. In Algebra, if m and n be any real quantities whatever, the following laws, known as the laws of indices, are found to be true:

(i) $a^m \times a^n = a^{m+n}$,

(ii) $a^m \div a^n = a^{m-n}$,

and (iii) $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$.

Corresponding to these we have three fundamental laws of logarithms, viz.

(i) $\log_a (mn) = \log_a m + \log_a n$,

(ii) $\log_a \left(\frac{m}{n}\right) = \log_a m - \log_a n$,

and (iii) $\log_a m^n = n \log_a m$.

The proofs of these laws are given in the following articles.

137. *The logarithm of the product of two quantities is*

equal to the sum of the logarithms of the quantities to the same base, i.e.

$$\log_a (mn) = \log_a m + \log_a n.$$

Let $x = \log_a m$, so that $a^x = m$,

and $y = \log_a n$, so that $a^y = n$.

Then $mn = a^x \times a^y = a^{x+y}$.

$\therefore \log_a mn = x + y$ (Art. 135, Def.)

$= \log_a m + \log_a n.$

138. *The logarithm of the quotient of two quantities is equal to the difference of their logarithms, i.e.*

$$\log_a \left(\frac{m}{n}\right) = \log_a m - \log_a n.$$

Let $x = \log_a m$, so that $a^x = m$, (Art. 135, Def.)

and $y = \log_a n$, so that $a^y = n$.

Then $\frac{m}{n} = a^x \div a^y = a^{x-y}$.

$\therefore \log_a \left(\frac{m}{n}\right) = x - y$ (Art. 135, Def.)

$= \log_a m - \log_a n.$

139. *The logarithm of a quantity raised to any power is equal to the logarithm of the quantity multiplied by the index of the power, i.e.*

$$\log_a (m^n) = n \log_a m.$$

Let $x = \log_a m$, so that $a^x = m$. Then

$m^n = (a^x)^n = a^{nx}$.

$\therefore \log_a (m^n) = nx$ (Art. 135, Def.)

$= n \log_a m.$

Exs. $\log 48 = \log (2^4 \times 3) = \log 2^4 + \log 3 = 4 \log 2 + \log 3$;

$\log \frac{63}{484} = \log \frac{7 \times 3^2}{2^2 \times 11^2} = \log 7 + \log 3^2 - \log 2^2 - \log 11^2$

$= \log 7 + 2 \log 3 - 2 \log 2 - 2 \log 11$;

$\log \sqrt[5]{13} = \log 13^{\frac{1}{5}} = \frac{1}{5} \log 13.$

140. Common system of logarithms. In the system of logarithms which we practically use the base is always 10, so that, if no base be expressed, the base 10 is always understood. The advantage of using 10 as the base is seen in the three following articles.

141. Characteristic and Mantissa. Def. If the logarithm of any number be partly integral and partly fractional, the integral portion of the logarithm is called its characteristic and the decimal portion is called its mantissa.

Thus, supposing that $\log 795 = 2{\cdot}9003671$, the number 2 is the characteristic and ·9003671 is the mantissa.

Negative characteristics. Suppose we know that

$$\log 2 = {\cdot}30103.$$

Then, by Art. 138,

$$\log \tfrac{1}{2} = \log 1 - \log 2 = 0 - \log 2 = -{\cdot}30103,$$

so that $\log \frac{1}{2}$ is negative.

Now it is found convenient, as will be seen in Art. 143, that the mantissæ of all logarithms should be kept positive. We therefore instead of $-{\cdot}30103$ write $-[1-{\cdot}69897]$, so that

$$\log \tfrac{1}{2} = -(1-{\cdot}69897) = -1+{\cdot}69897.$$

For shortness this latter expression is written $\bar{1}{\cdot}69897$.

The horizontal line over the 1 denotes that the integral part is negative; the decimal part however is positive.

As another example, $\bar{3}{\cdot}4771213$ stands for

$$-3+{\cdot}4771213.$$

142. *The characteristic of the logarithm of any number can always be determined by inspection.*

(i) Let the number be greater than unity.

Since $10^0 = 1$, therefore $\log 1 = 0$;

since $10^1 = 10$, therefore $\log 10 = 1$;

since $10^2 = 100$, therefore $\log 100 = 2$,

and so on.

Hence the logarithm of any number lying between 1 and 10 must lie between 0 and 1, that is, it will be a decimal fraction and therefore have 0 as its characteristic.

So the logarithm of any number between 10 and 100 must lie between 1 and 2, *i.e.* it will have a characteristic equal to 1.

Similarly, the logarithm of any number between 100 and 1000 must lie between 2 and 3, *i.e.* it will have a characteristic equal to 2.

So, if the number lie between 1000 and 10000, the characteristic will be 3.

Generally, *the characteristic of the logarithm of any number will be one less than the number of digits in its integral part.*

Exs. The number 296·3457 has 3 figures in its integral part, and therefore the characteristic of its logarithm is 2.

The characteristic of the logarithm of 29634·57 will be $5-1$, *i.e.* 4.

(ii) Let the number be less than unity.

Since $10^0 = 1$, therefore $\log 1 = 0$;

since $10^{-1} = \frac{1}{10} = \cdot 1$, therefore $\log \cdot 1 = -1$;

since $10^{-2} = \frac{1}{10^2} = \cdot 01$, therefore $\log \cdot 01 = -2$;

since $10^{-3} = \frac{1}{10^3} = \cdot 001$, therefore $\log \cdot 001 = -3$;

and so on.

The logarithm of any number between 1 and ·1 therefore lies between 0 and -1, and so is equal to $-1+$ some decimal, *i.e.* its characteristic is $\bar{1}$.

So the logarithm of any number between ·1 and ·01 lies between -1 and -2, and hence it is equal to $-2+$ some decimal, *i.e.* its characteristic is $\bar{2}$.

Similarly, the logarithm of any number between ·01 and ·001 lies between -2 and -3, *i.e.* its characteristic is $\bar{3}$.

Generally, *the characteristic of the logarithm of any decimal fraction will be negative and* **numerically** *will be greater by unity than the number of cyphers following the decimal point.*

For any fraction between 1 and ·1 (*e.g.* ·5) has no cypher following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is $\bar{1}$.

Any fraction between ·1 and ·01 (*e.g.* ·07) has one cypher following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is $\bar{2}$.

Any fraction between ·01 and ·001 (*e.g.* ·003) has two cyphers following the decimal point and we have seen that its characteristic is $\bar{3}$.

Similarly for any fraction.

Exs. The characteristic of the logarithm of the number ·00835 is $\bar{3}$.

The characteristic of the logarithm of the number ·0000053 is $\bar{6}$.

The characteristic of the logarithm of the number ·34567 is $\bar{1}$.

143. *The mantissæ of the logarithm of all numbers, consisting of the same digits, are the same.*

This will be made clear by an example.

Suppose we are given that

$$\log 66818 = 4{\cdot}8248935.$$

Then

$$\log 668{\cdot}18 = \log \frac{66818}{100} = \log 66818 - \log 100 \text{ (Art. 138)}$$
$$= 4{\cdot}8248935 - 2 = 2{\cdot}8248935;$$
$$\log {\cdot}66818 = \log \frac{66818}{100000} = \log 66818 - \log 100000 \text{ (Art. 138)}$$
$$= 4{\cdot}8248935 - 5 = \bar{1}{\cdot}8248935.$$

So $$\log {\cdot}00066818 = \log \frac{66818}{10^8} = \log 66818 - \log 10^8$$
$$= 4{\cdot}8248935 - 8 = \bar{4}{\cdot}8248935.$$

Now the numbers 66818, 668·18, ·66818, and ·00066818 consist of the same significant figures, and only differ in the position of the decimal point. We observe that their logarithms have the same decimal portion, *i.e.* the same mantissa, and they only differ in the characteristic.

The value of this characteristic is in each case determined by the rule of the previous article.

It will be noted that the mantissa of a logarithm is always positive.

144. Tables of logarithms. The logarithms of all numbers from 1 to 108000 are given in Chambers' Tables of Logarithms. Their values are there given correct to seven places of decimals.

The student should have access to a copy of the above table of logarithms or to some other suitable table. It will be required for many examples in the course of the next few chapters.

On the opposite page is a specimen page selected from Chambers' Tables. It gives the mantissæ of the logarithms of all whole numbers from 52500 to 53000.

No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Diff.
5250	720 1593	1676	1758	1841	1924	2007	2089	2172	2255	2337	
51	2420	2503	2586	2668	2751	2834	2916	2999	3082	3164	
52	3247	3330	3413	3495	3578	3661	3743	3826	3909	3991	
53	4074	4157	4239	4322	4405	4487	4570	4653	4735	4818	
54	4901	4983	5066	5149	5231	5314	5397	5479	5562	5645	
55	5727	5810	5892	5975	6058	6140	6223	6306	6388	6471	
56	6554	6636	6719	6801	6884	6967	7049	7132	7215	7297	
57	7380	7462	7545	7628	7710	7793	7875	7958	8041	8123	
58	8206	8288	8371	8454	8536	8619	8701	8784	8867	8949	
59	9032	9114	9197	9279	9362	9445	9527	9610	9692	9775	
60	9857	9940	0023	0105	0188	0270	0353	0435	0518	0600	
5261	721 0683	0766	0848	0931	1013	1096	1178	1261	1343	1426	
62	1508	1591	1674	1756	1839	1921	2004	2086	2169	2251	
63	2334	2416	2499	2581	2664	2746	2829	2911	2994	3076	
64	3159	3241	3324	3406	3489	3571	3654	3736	3819	3901	
65	3984	4066	4149	4231	4314	4396	4479	4561	4644	4726	
66	4809	4891	4973	5056	5138	5221	5303	5386	5468	5551	
67	5633	5716	5798	5881	5963	6045	6128	6210	6293	6375	
68	6458	6540	6623	6705	6787	6870	6952	7035	7117	7200	
69	7282	7364	7447	7529	7612	7694	7777	7859	7941	8024	
70	8106	8189	8271	8353	8436	8518	8601	8683	8765	8848	
5271	8930	9013	9095	9177	9260	9342	9424	9507	9589	9672	82
72	9754	9836	9919	0001	0084	0166	0248	0331	0413	0495	1 8
73	722 0578	0660	0742	0825	0907	0990	1072	1154	1237	1319	2 16
74	1401	1484	1566	1648	1731	1813	1895	1978	2060	2142	3 25
75	2225	2307	2389	2472	2554	2636	2719	2801	2883	2966	4 33
76	3048	3130	3212	3295	3377	3459	3542	3624	3706	3789	5 41
77	3871	3953	4036	4118	4200	4282	4365	4447	4529	4612	6 49
78	4694	4776	4858	4941	5023	5105	5188	5270	5352	5434	7 57
79	5517	5599	5681	5763	5846	5928	6010	6092	6175	6257	8 66
80	6339	6421	6504	6586	6668	6750	6833	6915	6997	7079	9 74
5281	7162	7244	7326	7408	7491	7573	7655	7737	7820	7902	
82	7984	8066	8148	8231	8313	8395	8477	8559	8642	8724	
83	8806	8888	8971	9053	9135	9217	9299	9382	9464	9546	
84	9628	9710	9792	9875	9957	0039	0121	0203	0286	0368	
85	723 0450	0532	0614	0696	0779	0861	0943	1025	1107	1189	
86	1272	1354	1436	1518	1600	1682	1765	1847	1929	2011	
87	2093	2175	2257	2340	2422	2504	2586	2668	2750	2832	
88	2914	2997	3079	3161	3243	3325	3407	3489	3571	3654	
89	3736	3818	3900	3982	4064	4146	4228	4310	4393	4475	
90	4557	4639	4721	4803	4885	4967	5049	5131	5213	5296	
5291	5378	5460	5542	5624	5706	5788	5870	5952	6034	6116	
92	6198	6280	6362	6445	6527	6609	6691	6773	6855	6937	
93	7019	7101	7183	7265	7347	7429	7511	7593	7675	7757	
94	7839	7921	8003	8085	8167	8250	8332	8414	8496	8578	
95	8660	8742	8824	8906	8988	9070	9152	9234	9316	9398	
96	9480	9562	9644	9726	9808	9890	9972	0054	0136	0218	
97	724 0300	0382	0464	0546	0628	0710	0792	0874	0956	1038	
98	1120	1202	1283	1365	1447	1529	1611	1693	1775	1857	
99	1939	2021	2103	2185	2267	2349	2431	2513	2595	2677	
5300	2759	2841	2923	3005	3086	3168	3250	3332	3414	3496	

145. To obtain the logarithm of any such number, such as 52687, we proceed as follows. Run the eye down the extreme left-hand column until it arrives at the number 5268. Then look horizontally until the eye sees the figures 7035 which are vertically beneath the number 7 at the top of the page. The number corresponding to 52687 is therefore 7217035. But this last number consists only of the digits of the mantissa, so that the mantissa required is ·7217035. But the characteristic for 52687 is 4.

Hence $\log 52687 = 4{\cdot}7217035.$

So $\log {\cdot}52687 = \bar{1}{\cdot}7217035,$

and $\log {\cdot}00052687 = \bar{4}{\cdot}7217035.$

If, again, the logarithm of 52725 be required, the student will find (on running his eye vertically down the extreme left-hand column as far as 5272 and then horizontally along the row until he comes to the column under the digit 5) the number $\overline{0166}$. The bar which is placed over these digits denotes that to them must be prefixed not 721 but 722. Hence the mantissa corresponding to the number 52725 is ·7220166.

Also the characteristic of the logarithm of the number 52725 is 4.

Hence $\log 52725 = 4{\cdot}7220166.$

So $\log {\cdot}052725 = \bar{2}{\cdot}7220166.$

We shall now work a few numerical examples to shew the efficiency of the application of logarithms for purposes of calculation.

146. **Ex. 1.** *Find the value of* $\sqrt[5]{23{\cdot}4}$.

Let $x = \sqrt[5]{23{\cdot}4} = (23{\cdot}4)^{\frac{1}{5}}$,

so that $\log x = \frac{1}{5}\log(23{\cdot}4)$, by Art. 139.

In the table of logarithms we find, opposite the number 234, the logarithm 3692159.

Hence $\log 23{\cdot}4 = 1{\cdot}3692159.$

Therefore $\log x = \frac{1}{5}[1{\cdot}3692159] = {\cdot}2738432.$

Again, in the table of logarithms we find, corresponding to the logarithm 2738432, the number 187864, so that

$$\log 1{\cdot}87864 = {\cdot}2738432.$$

$$\therefore\ x = 1{\cdot}87864.$$

Ex. 2. *Find the value of*

$$\frac{(6{\cdot}45)^3 \times \sqrt[3]{{\cdot}00034}}{(9{\cdot}37)^2 \times \sqrt[4]{8{\cdot}93}}.$$

Let x be the required value so that, by Arts. 138 and 139,

$$\log x = \log (6{\cdot}45)^3 + \log ({\cdot}00034)^{\frac{1}{3}} - \log (9{\cdot}37)^2 - \log \sqrt[4]{8{\cdot}93}$$

$$= 3 \log (6{\cdot}45) + \frac{1}{3}\log ({\cdot}00034) - 2 \log (9{\cdot}37) - \frac{1}{4}\log 8{\cdot}93.$$

Now in the table of logarithms we find

opposite the number 645 the logarithm 8095597,
" " " 34 " " 5314789,
" " " 937 " " 9717896,
and " " " 893 " " 9508515.

Hence

$$\log x = 3 \times {\cdot}8095597 + \frac{1}{3}(\bar{4}{\cdot}5314789)$$

$$- 2 \times {\cdot}9717396 - \frac{1}{4} \times {\cdot}9508515.$$

But $$\frac{1}{3}(\bar{4}{\cdot}5314789) = \frac{1}{3}[\bar{6} + 2{\cdot}5314789]$$

$$= \bar{2} + {\cdot}8438263.$$

$$\therefore\ \log x = 2{\cdot}4286791 + [\bar{2} + {\cdot}8438263] - 1{\cdot}9434792 - {\cdot}2377129$$

$$= 3{\cdot}2725054 - 4{\cdot}1811921$$

$$= \bar{1} + 4{\cdot}2725054 - 4{\cdot}1811921$$

$$= \bar{1}{\cdot}0913133.$$

In the table of logarithms we find, opposite the number 12340, the logarithm 0913152, so that

$$\log \cdot 12340 = \bar{1} \cdot 0913152.$$

Hence $\log x = \log \cdot 12340$ nearly,

and therefore $x = \cdot 12340$ nearly.

When the logarithm of any number does not quite agree with any logarithm in the tables, but lies between two consecutive logarithms, it will be shewn in the next chapter how the number may be accurately found.

Ex. 3. *Having given* $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$, *find the number of digits in* 2^{67} *and the position of the first significant figure in* 2^{-37}.

We have $$\log 2^{67} = 67 \times \log 2 = 67 \times \cdot 30103$$
$$= 20 \cdot 16901.$$

Since the characteristic of the logarithm of 2^{67} is 20, it follows, by Art. 142, that in 2^{67} there are 21 digits.

Again, $$\log 2^{-37} = -37 \log 2 = -37 \times \cdot 30103$$
$$= -11 \cdot 13811 = \overline{12} \cdot 86189.$$

Hence, by Art. 142, in 2^{-37} there are 11 cyphers following the decimal point, *i.e.* the first significant figure is in the twelfth place of decimals.

Ex. 4. *Given* $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$, $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$, *and* $\log 11 = 1 \cdot 0413927$, *solve the equation*

$$3^x \times 7^{2x+1} = 11^{x+5}.$$

Taking logarithms of both sides we have

$$\log 3^x + \log 7^{2x+1} = \log 11^{x+5}.$$

$$\therefore\ x \log 3 + (2x+1) \log 7 = (x+5) \log 11.$$

$$\therefore\ x [\log 3 + 2 \log 7 - \log 11] = 5 \log 11 - \log 7.$$

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{5 \log 11 - \log 7}{\log 3 + 2 \log 7 - \log 11}$$

$$= \frac{5 \cdot 2069635 - \cdot 8450980}{\cdot 4771213 + 1 \cdot 6901960 - 1 \cdot 0413927}$$

$$= \frac{4 \cdot 3618655}{1 \cdot 1259246} = 3 \cdot 87....$$

147. *To prove that*

$$\log_a m = \log_b m \times \log_a b.$$

Let $\log_a m = x$, so that $a^x = m$.

Also let $\log_b m = y$, so that $b^y = m$.

$\therefore\ a^x = b^y$.

Hence $\log_a (a^x) = \log_a (b^y)$.

$\therefore\ x = y \log_a b$. (Art. 139.)

Hence $\log_a m = \log_b m \times \log_a b$.

By the theorem of the foregoing article we can from the logarithm of any number to a base b find its logarithm to any other base a. It is found convenient, as will appear in a subsequent chapter, not to calculate the logarithms to base 10 directly, but to calculate them first to another base and then to transform them by this theorem.

EXAMPLES. XXIII.

1. Given log 4 = ·60206 and log 3 = ·4771213, find the logarithms of ·8, ·003, ·0108, and $(\cdot00018)^{\frac{1}{7}}$.

2. Given log 11 = 1·0413927 and log 13 = 1·1139434, find the values of (1) log 1·43, (2) log 133·1, (3) log $\sqrt[4]{143}$, and (4) log $\sqrt[5]{\cdot00169}$.

3. What are the characteristics of the logarithms of 243·7, ·0153, 2·8713, ·00057, ·023, $\sqrt[5]{24615}$, and $(24589)^{\frac{1}{3}}$?

4. Find the 5th root of ·003, having given log 3 = ·4771213 and log 312936 = 5·4954243.

5. Find the value of (1) $7^{\frac{1}{7}}$, (2) $(84)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, and (3) $(\cdot021)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, having given log 2 = ·30103, log 3 = ·4771213, log 7 = ·8450980, log 132057 = 5·1207283, log 588453 = 5·7697117, and log 461791 = 5·6644438.

6. Having given $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$,

find the number of digits in

(1) 3^{43}, (2) 3^{37}, and (3) 3^{62},

and the position of the first significant figure in

(4) 3^{-13}, (5) 3^{-43}, and (6) 3^{-65}.

7. Given $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$, $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$, and $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$, solve the equations

(1) $2^x \cdot 3^{x+4} = 7^x$,

(2) $2^{2x+1} \cdot 3^{2x+2} = 7^{4x}$,

(3) $7^{2x} \div 2^{x-4} = 3^{2x-7}$.

and (4) $\left.\begin{array}{l} 7^{x+y} \times 3^{2x+y} = 9 \\ 3^{x-y} \div 2^{x-2y} = 3^x \end{array}\right\}$.

8. From the tables find the seventh root of $\cdot 000026751$.

Making use of the tables, find the approximate values of

9. $\sqrt[3]{645 \cdot 3}$. 10. $\sqrt[5]{82357}$. 11. $\dfrac{\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt[3]{7}}{\sqrt[5]{8} \times \sqrt[7]{9}}$.

12. $\sqrt[3]{\dfrac{7 \cdot 2 \times 8 \cdot 3}{9 \cdot 4 \div 16 \cdot 5}}$. 13. $\sqrt{\dfrac{8^{\frac{1}{3}} \times 11^{\frac{1}{4}}}{\sqrt{74} \times \sqrt[3]{62}}}$.

CHAPTER XI.

TABLES OF LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS. PRINCIPLE OF PROPORTIONAL PARTS.

148. We have pointed out that the logarithms of all numbers from 1 to 108000 may be found in Chambers' Mathematical Tables, so that, for example, the logarithms of 74583 and 74584 may be obtained directly therefrom.

Suppose however we wanted the logarithm of a number lying between these two, *e.g.* the number 74583·3.

To obtain the logarithm of this number we use the Principle of Proportional Parts which states that the increase in the logarithm of a number is proportional to the increase in the number itself.

Thus from the tables we find

$$\log 74583 = 4{\cdot}8726398 \ldots\ldots \ldots\ldots (1),$$

and

$$\log 74584 = 4{\cdot}8726457 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

The quantity log 74583·3 will clearly lie between log 74583 and log 74584.

Let then

$$\log 74583{\cdot}3 = \log 74583 + x$$

$$= 4{\cdot}8726398 + x \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

From (1) and (2), we see that for an increase 1 in the number the increase in the logarithm is ·0000059.

The Theory of Proportional Parts then states that for an increase of ·3 in the number the increase in the logarithm is

$$\cdot 3 \times 0000059, \text{ } i.e., \text{ } \cdot 00000177.$$

Hence $\log 74583{\cdot}3 = 4{\cdot}8726398 + \cdot 00000177$

$$= 4{\cdot}87264157.$$

149. As another example, we shall find the value of $\log \cdot 0382757$ and shall exhibit the working in a more concise form.

From the tables we obtain

$$\log \cdot 038275 = \bar{2}{\cdot}5829152$$
$$\log \cdot 038276 = \bar{2}{\cdot}5829265.$$

Hence the difference for

$$\cdot 000001 = \cdot 0000113.$$

Therefore the difference for

$$\cdot 0000007 = \cdot 7 \times \cdot 0000113$$
$$= \cdot 00000791.$$

$$\therefore \log \cdot 0382757 = \bar{2}{\cdot}5829152$$
$$+ \cdot 00000791$$
$$= \bar{2}{\cdot}58292311.$$

Since we only require logarithms to seven places of decimals, we omit the last digit and the answer is $\bar{2}{\cdot}5829231$.

150. The converse question is often met with, viz., to find the number whose logarithm is given. If the logarithm be one of those tabulated the required number is easily found. The method to be followed when this is not the case is shewn in the following examples.

Find the number whose logarithm is 2·6283924.

On reference to the tables we find that the logarithm 6283924 is not tabulated, but that the nearest logarithms are 6283889 and 6283991, between which our logarithm lies.

We have then $\log 425{\cdot}00 = 2{\cdot}6283889$ .....(1),

and $\log 425{\cdot}01 = 2{\cdot}6283991$ .....(2).

Let $\log (425{\cdot}00 + x) = 2{\cdot}6283924$ .....(3).

From (1) and (2), we see that corresponding to a difference ·01 in the number there is a difference ·0000102 in the logarithm.

From (1) and (3), we see that corresponding to a difference x in the number there is a difference ·0000035 in the logarithm.

Hence we have $x : {\cdot}01 :: {\cdot}0000035 : {\cdot}0000102$.

$$\therefore\ x = \frac{35}{102} \times {\cdot}01 = \frac{{\cdot}35}{102} = {\cdot}00343 \text{ nearly.}$$

Hence the required number $= 425{\cdot}00 + {\cdot}00343 = 425{\cdot}00343$.

151. Where logarithms are taken out of the tables the labour of subtracting successive logarithms may be avoided. On reference to page 153 there is found at the extreme right a column headed *Diff.* The number 82 at the head of the figures in this column gives the difference corresponding to a difference unity in the numbers on that page.

This number 82 means ·0000082.

The rows below the 82 give the differences corresponding to ·1, ·2,.... Thus the fifth of these rows means that the difference for ·5 is ·0000041.

As an example, let us find the logarithm of 52746·74.

From page 153, we have

	$\log 52746$	$= 4{\cdot}7221895$
	diff. for ·7	$= {\cdot}0000057$
	diff. for ·04	
	$\left(= \frac{1}{10} \times \text{diff. for } 4\right)$	$= {\cdot}0000003$
$\therefore$	$\log 52746{\cdot}74$	$= 4{\cdot}7221955.$

We shall solve two more examples, taking all the logarithms from the tables, and only putting down the necessary steps.

Ex. 1. *Find the seventh root of* ·034574.

If x be the required quantity, we have

$$\log x = \tfrac{1}{7}\log(\cdot 034574) = \tfrac{1}{7}(\bar{2}\cdot 5387496)$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{7}(7 + 5\cdot 5387496).$$

$\therefore \log x = \bar{1}\cdot 7912499.$

But $\log \cdot 61837 = \bar{1}\cdot 7912484$

diff. = ·0000015.

But diff. for ·00001 = ·0000071,

$\therefore$ required increase = ·00000211,

$\therefore$ x = ·61837211.

71) 150 (211
142
80
71
90
71
19

Ex. 2. *If* $a = 34562\cdot 73$ *and* $b = 28347\cdot 912$, *find the value of the square root of* $a^2 - b^2$.

If x be the required quantity, we have

$$2\log x = \log(a^2 - b^2) = \log(a-b) + \log(a+b)$$
$$= \log 6214\cdot 818 + \log 62910\cdot 642.$$

Now

log 6214·8	= 3·7934272		
	1	7	
	8	5	6
log 62910·0	= 4·7987197		
	6	41	
	4	2	8
	2		14
Hence, by addition, $2\log x$ = 8·5921525			54.

$\therefore \log x = 4\cdot 2960763.$

But $\log 19773 = 4\cdot 2960726$

$\therefore$ diff. = 37.

But diff. for 1 = 220,

$\therefore$ proportional increase $= \frac{37}{220} \times 1 = \cdot 168,$

$\therefore$ $x = 19773\cdot 168.$

152. The proof of the Principle of Proportional Parts will not be given at this stage. It is not strictly true without certain limitations.

The numbers to which the principle is applied must contain not less than five significant figures, and then we may rely on the result as correct to seven places of decimals.

For example, we must *not* apply the principle to obtain the value of log 2·5 from the values of log 2 and log 3.

For, if we did, since these logarithms are ·30103 and ·4771213, the logarithm of 2·5 would be ·389075.

But from the tables the value of log 2·5 is found to be ·3979400.

Hence the result which we should obtain would be manifestly quite incorrect.

Tables of trigonometrical ratios.

153. In Chambers' Tables will be found tables giving the values of the trigonometrical ratios of angles between 0° and 45°, the angles increasing by differences of 1′.

It is unnecessary to separately tabulate the ratios for angles between 45° and 90°, since the ratios of angles between 45° and 90° can be reduced to those of angles between 0° and 45°. (Art. 75.)

For example,

$$[\sin 76° 11' = \sin (90° - 13° 49') = \cos 13° 49',$$

and is therefore known].

Such a table is called a table of natural sines, cosines, etc. to distinguish it from the table of logarithmic sines, cosines, etc.

If we want to find the sine of an angle which contains an integral number of degrees and minutes, we can obtain

it from the tables. If, however, the angle contain seconds, we must use the principle of proportional parts.

Ex. 1. *Given* $\sin 29° 14' = ·4883674$,

and $\sin 29° 15' = ·4886212$,

find the value of $\sin 29° 14' 32''$.

By subtraction we have

difference in the sine for $1' = ·0002538$.

$\therefore$ difference in the sine for $32'' = \frac{32}{60} \times ·0002538 = ·00013536$,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin 29° 14' 32'' &= ·4883674 \\ &\quad + ·00013536 \\ &= ·48850276. \end{aligned}$$

Since we want our answer only to seven places of decimals, we omit the last 6, and, since 76 is nearer to 80 than 70, we write

$$\sin 29° 14' 32'' = ·4885028.$$

N.B. When we omit a figure in the eighth place of decimals we add 1 to the figure in the seventh place, if the omitted figure be 5 or a number greater than 5.

Ex. 2. *Given* $\cos 16° 27' = ·9590672$,

and $\cos 16° 28' = ·9589848$,

find $\cos 16° 27' 47''$.

We note that, as was shewn in Art. 55, the cosine decreases as the angle increases.

Hence for an **increase** of $1'$, *i.e.* $60''$, in the angle, there is a **decrease** of ·0000824 in the cosine.

Hence for an **increase** of $47''$ in the angle, there is a **decrease** of $\frac{47}{60} \times ·0000824$ in the cosine.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos 16° 27' 47'' &= ·9590672 - \frac{47}{60} \times ·0000824 \\ &= ·9590672 - ·0000645 \\ &= ·9590672 \\ &\quad - ·0000645 \\ &= ·9590027. \end{aligned}$$

In practice this may be abbreviated thus;

$$\begin{aligned}
&\cos 16^\circ 28' = \ \cdot 9589848\\
&\cos 16^\circ 27' = \ \cdot 9590672\\
&\text{diff. for } 1' = -\cdot 0000824.\\
\therefore\ &\text{diff. for } 47'' = -\tfrac{47}{60} \times \cdot 0000824\\
&\qquad\qquad = -\cdot 0000645.\\
\therefore\ &\text{Ans.} = \ \cdot 9590672\\
&\qquad\quad -\cdot 0000645\\
&\qquad = \ \cdot 9590027.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
824\\
47\\
\hline
5768\\
3296\\
\hline
60)\ 38728\\
\hline
645
\end{array}$$

154. The inverse question, to find the angle, when one of its trigonometrical ratios is given, will now be easy.

Ex. *Find the angle whose cotangent is* 1·4109325, *having given* $\cot 35^\circ 19' = 1{\cdot}4114799$, *and* $\cot 35^\circ 20' = 1{\cdot}4106098$.

Let the required angle be $35^\circ 19' + x''$,

so that $$\cot(35^\circ 19' + x'') = 1{\cdot}4109325.$$

From these three equations we have

For an increase of 60″ in the angle, a decrease of ·0008701 in the cotangent,

" " x'' " " " " ·0005474 " "

$$\therefore\ x : 60 :: 5474 : 8701, \text{ so that } x = 37{\cdot}7.$$

Hence the required angle $= 35^\circ 19' 37{\cdot}7''$.

155. In working all questions involving the application of the Principle of Proportional Parts, the student must be very careful to note whether the trigonometrical ratios increase or decrease as the angle increases. As a help to his memory, he may observe that in the first quadrant the three trigonometrical ratios whose names begin with co-, *i.e.* the cosine, the cotangent, and the cosecant, all decrease as the angle increases.

Tables of logarithmic sines, cosines, etc.

156. In many kinds of trigonometric calculation, as in the solution of triangles, we often require the logarithms of trigonometrical ratios. To avoid the inconvenience of first finding the sine of any angle from the tables and then obtaining the logarithm of this sine by a second application of the tables, it has been found desirable to have separate tables giving the logarithms of the various trigonometrical functions of angles. As before, it is only necessary to construct the tables for angles between 0° and 45°.

Since the sine of an angle is always less than unity, the logarithm of its sine is always negative (Art. 142).

Again, since the tangent of an angle between 0° and 45° is less than unity its logarithm is negative, whilst the logarithm of the tangent of an angle between 45° and 90° is the logarithm of a number greater than unity and is therefore positive.

157. To avoid the trouble and inconvenience of printing the proper sign to the logarithms of the trigonometric functions, the logarithms as tabulated are not the true logarithms, but the true logarithms *increased by* 10.

For example, sine $30° = \frac{1}{2}$.

Hence $$\log \sin 30° = \log \tfrac{1}{2} = -\log 2$$
$$= -\cdot 30103 = \bar{1}\cdot 69897.$$

The logarithm tabulated is therefore

$$10 + \log \sin 30°, \textit{ i.e. } 9\cdot 69897.$$

Again, $$\tan 60° = \sqrt{3}.$$

Hence $\log \tan 60° = \frac{1}{2} \log 3 = \frac{1}{2}(\cdot 4771213)$
$= \cdot 2385606.$

The logarithm tabulated is therefore

$10 + \cdot 2385606$, *i.e.* $10 \cdot 2385606$.

The symbol L is used to denote these "tabular logarithms," *i.e.* the logarithms as found in the English books of tables.

Thus $L \sin 15° 25' = 10 + \log \sin 15° 25'$,

and $L \sec 48° 23' = 10 + \log \sec 48° 23'$.

158. If we want to find the tabular logarithm of any function of an angle, which contains an integral number of degrees and minutes, we can obtain it directly from the tables. If, however, the angle contain seconds we must use the principle of proportional parts. The method of procedure is similar to that of Art. 152. We give an example and also one of the inverse question.

Ex. 1. *Given* $L \operatorname{cosec} 32° 21' = 10 \cdot 2715733$,

and $L \operatorname{cosec} 32° 22' = 10 \cdot 2713740$,

find $L \operatorname{cosec} 32° 21' 51''$.

For an increase of $60''$ in the angle, there is a *decrease* of $\cdot 0001993$ in the logarithm.

Hence for an increase of $51''$ in the angle, the corresponding *decrease* is $\frac{51}{60} \times \cdot 0001993$, *i.e.* $\cdot 0001694$.

Hence $L \operatorname{cosec} 32° 21' 51'' = 10 \cdot 2715733$
$- \quad \cdot 0001694$
$= 10 \cdot 2714039.$

Ex. 2. *Find the angle such that the tabular logarithm of its tangent is* $9 \cdot 4417250$.

Let x be the required angle.

From the tables, we have

$L \tan x = 9{\cdot}4417250$		$L \tan 15° 28' = 9{\cdot}4420062$	
$L \tan 15° 27' = 9{\cdot}4415145$		$L \tan 15° 27' = 9{\cdot}4415145$	
diff.	= 2105.	diff. for 1′ =	4917.

$$2105 \times 60 = 126300 = 4917 \times 25{\cdot}7 + 33750$$

Corresponding increase $= \frac{2105}{4917} \times 60''$

$= 25{\cdot}7''$.

$\therefore x = 15° 27' 25{\cdot}7''$.

Ex. 8. *Given* $L \sin 14° 6' = 9{\cdot}3867040$, *find* $L \operatorname{cosec} 14° 6'$.

Here $\log \sin 14° 6' = L \sin 14° 6' - 10$

$= -1 + {\cdot}3867040$.

Now $\log \operatorname{cosec} 14° 6' = \log \frac{1}{\sin 14° 6'}$

$= -\log \sin 14° 6'$

$= 1 - {\cdot}3867040 = {\cdot}6132960$.

Hence $L \operatorname{cosec} 14° 6' = 10{\cdot}6132960$.

More generally, we have $\sin\theta \times \operatorname{cosec}\theta = 1$.

$\therefore \quad \log \sin\theta + \log \operatorname{cosec}\theta = 0$.

$\therefore \quad L \sin\theta + L \operatorname{cosec}\theta = 20$.

The error to be avoided is this; the student sometimes assumes that, because

$$\log \operatorname{cosec} 14° 6' = -\log \sin 14° 6',$$

he may therefore assume that

$$L \operatorname{cosec} 14° 6' = -L \sin 14° 6'.$$

This is obviously untrue.

EXAMPLES. XXIV.

1. Given $\log 35705 = 4{\cdot}5527290$

and $\log 35706 = 4{\cdot}5527412$,

find the values of $\log 35705{\cdot}7$ and $\log 35{\cdot}70585$.

2. Given $\log 5{\cdot}8743 = {\cdot}7689487$

and $\log 587{\cdot}44 = 2{\cdot}7689561$,

find the values of $\log 58743{\cdot}57$ and $\log {\cdot}00587432$.

3. Given $\log 47847 = 4{\cdot}6798547$

and $\log 47848 = 4{\cdot}6798638$,

find the numbers whose logarithms are respectively

$2{\cdot}6798593$ and $\bar{3}{\cdot}6798617$.

4. Given $\log 258{\cdot}36 = 2{\cdot}4122253$

and $\log 2{\cdot}5837 = {\cdot}4122421$,

find the numbers whose logarithms are

${\cdot}4122378$ and $\bar{2}{\cdot}4122287$.

5. From the table on page 153 find the logarithms of

(1) 52538·97, (2) 527·286, (3) ·000529673,

and the numbers whose logarithms are

(4) 3·7221098, (5) 2·7240075, and (6) ·7210386.

6. Given $\sin 43° 23' = {\cdot}6868761$

and $\sin 43° 24' = {\cdot}6870875$,

find the value of $\sin 43° 23' 47''$.

7. Find also the angle whose sine is ·6870349.

8. Given $\cos 32° 16' = {\cdot}8455726$

and $\cos 32° 17' = {\cdot}8454172$,

find the values of $\cos 32° 16' 24''$ and of $\cos 32° 16' 47''$.

9. Find also the angles whose cosines are

·8454832 and ·8455176.

10. Given $\tan 76° 21' = 4{\cdot}1177784$

and $\tan 76° 22' = 4{\cdot}1230079$,

find the values of $\tan 76° 21' 29''$ and $\tan 76° 21' 47''$.

11. Given $\operatorname{cosec} 13° 8' = 4{\cdot}4010616$

and $\operatorname{cosec} 13° 9' = 4{\cdot}3955817$,

find the values of $\operatorname{cosec} 13° 8' 19''$ and $\operatorname{cosec} 13° 8' 37''$.

12. Find also the angle whose cosecant is 4·396789.

13. Given $L\cos 34° 44' = 9{\cdot}9147729$

and $L\cos 34° 45' = 9{\cdot}9146852$,

find the value of $L\cos 34° 44' 27''$.

14. Find also the angle θ, where

$$L\cos\theta = 9{\cdot}9147328.$$

15. Given $L\cot 71°\,27' = 9{\cdot}5257779$

and $L\cot 71°\,28' = 9{\cdot}5253589,$

find the value of $L\cot 71°\,27'\,47'',$

and solve the equation $L\cot\theta = 9{\cdot}5254782.$

16. Given $L\sec 18°\,27' = 10{\cdot}0229168$

and $L\sec 18°\,28' = 10{\cdot}0229590,$

find the value of $L\sec 18°\,27'\,35''.$

17. Find also the angle whose L sec is 10·0229285.

18. Find in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angle whose sine is ·6, given that

$$\log 6 = 7781513,\ L\sin 36°\,52' = 9{\cdot}7781186,$$

and $L\sin 36°\,53' = 9{\cdot}7782870.$

159. On the next page is printed a specimen page taken from Chambers' tables. It gives the tabular logarithms of the ratios of angles between 32° and 33° and also between 57° and 58°.

The first column gives the L sine for each minute between 32° and 33°.

In the second column under the word Diff. is found the number 2021. This means that ·0002021 is the difference between $L\sin 32°\,0'$ and $L\sin 32°\,1'$; this may be verified by subtracting 9·7242097 from 9·7244118. It will also be noted that the figures 2021 are printed halfway between the numbers 9·7242097 and 9·7244118, thus clearly shewing between what numbers it is the difference.

This same column of Differences also applies to the column on its right-hand side which is headed Cosec.

Similarly the fifth column, which is also headed Diff., may be used with the two columns on the right and left of it.

32 Deg.

′	Sine	Diff.	Cosec.	Tang.	Diff.	Cotang.	Secant	Diff.	Cosine	′
0	9·7242097	2021	10·2757903	9·7967892	2311	10·2042108	10·0715795	790	9·9284205	60
1	9·7244118	2020	10·2755882	9·7960703	2310	10·2039297	10·0716585	790	9·9283415	59
2	9·7246138	2018	10·2753862	9·7953513	2309	10·2036487	10·0717375	791	9·9282625	58
3	9·7248156	2018	10·2751844	9·7946322	2308	10·2033678	10·0718166	791	9·9281834	57
4	9·7250174	2015	10·2749826	9·7939130	2308	10·2030870	10·0718957	792	9·9281043	56
5	9·7252189	2015	10·2747811	9·7931938	2307	10·2028062	10·0719749	792	9·9280251	55
6	9·7254204	2013	10·2745796	9·7974745	2306	10·2025255	10·0720541	793	9·9279459	54
7	9·7256217	2012	10·2743783	9·7977551	2305	10·2022449	10·0721334	793	9·9278666	53
8	9·7258229	2011	10·2741771	9·7980358	2304	10·2019644	10·0722127	794	9·9277873	52
9	9·7260240	2009	10·2739760	9·7983160	2304	10·2016840	10·0722921	794	9·9277079	51
10	9·7262249	2008	10·2737751	9·7985964	2303	10·2014036	10·0723715	795	9·9276285	50
11	9·7264257	2007	10·2735743	9·7988767	2302	10·2011233	10·0724510	795	9·9275490	49
12	9·7266264	2005	10·2733736	9·7991569	2301	10·2008431	10·0725305	796	9·9274695	48
13	9·7268269	2004	10·2731731	9·7994370	2300	10·2005630	10·0726101	796	9·9273899	47
14	9·7270273	2003	10·2729727	9·7997170	2300	10·2002830	10·0726897	797	9·9273103	46
15	9·7272276	2002	10·2727724	9·7999970	2299	10·2000030	10·0727694	797	9·9272306	45
16	9·7274278	2000	10·2725722	9·8002769	2298	10·1997231	10·0728491	798	9·9271509	44
17	9·7276278	1999	10·2723722	9·8005567	2798	10·1994433	10·0729289	798	9·9270711	43
18	9·7278277	1998	10·2721723	9·8008365	2796	10·1991635	10·0730087	799	9·9269913	42
19	9·7280275	1996	10·2719725	9·8011161	2796	10·1988839	10·0730886	800	9·9269114	41
20	9·7282271	1996	10·2717729	9·8013957	2795	10·1986043	10·0731686	800	9·9268314	40
21	9·7284267	1993	10·2715733	9·8016752	2794	10·1983248	10·0732486	800	9·9267514	39
22	9·7286260	1993	10·2713740	9·8019546	2794	10·1980454	10·0733286	801	9·9266714	38
23	9·7288253	1991	10·2711747	9·8022340	2793	10·1977660	10·0734087	801	9·9265913	37
24	9·7290244	1990	10·2709756	9·8025133	2792	10·1974867	10·0734888	802	9·9265112	36
25	9·7292234	1989	10·2707766	9·8027925	2791	10·1972075	10·0735690	803	9·9264310	35
26	9·7294223	1988	10·2705777	9·8030716	2790	10·1969284	10·0736493	803	9·9263507	34
27	9·7296211	1986	10·2703789	9·8033508	2790	10·1966494	10·0737296	803	9·9262704	33
28	9·7298197	1985	10·2701803	9·8036298	2789	10·1963704	10·0738099	805	9·9261901	32
29	9·7300182	1983	10·2699818	9·8039085	2788	10·1960915	10·0738904	804	9·9261096	31
30	9·7302165	1983	10·2697835	9·8041873	2788	10·1958127	10·0739708	805	9·9260292	30
31	9·7304148	1981	10·2695852	9·8044661	2786	10·1955339	10·0740513	806	9·9259487	29
32	9·7306129	1980	10·2693871	9·8047447	2786	10·1952553	10·0741319	806	9·9258681	28
33	9·7308109	1978	10·2691891	9·8050233	2786	10·1949767	10·0742125	806	9·9257075	27
34	9·7310087	1977	10·2689913	9·8053019	2784	10·1946981	10·0742931	808	9·9257069	26
35	9·7312064	1976	10·2687936	9·8055803	2784	10·1944197	10·0743739	807	9·9256261	25
36	9·7314040	1975	10·2685960	9·8058587	2783	10·1941413	10·0744546	808	9·9255454	24
37	9·7316015	1974	10·2683985	9·8061370	2782	10·1938630	10·0745354	809	9·9254646	23
38	9·7317989	1972	10·2682011	9·8064152	2781	10·1935848	10·0746166	809	9·9253837	22
39	9·7319961	1971	10·2680039	9·8066933	2781	10·1933067	10·0746972	810	9·9253028	21
40	9·7321932	1970	10·2678068	9·8069714	2780	10·1930286	10·0747782	810	9·9252218	20
41	9·7323902	1968	10·2676098	9·8072494	2779	10·1927506	10·0748592	811	9·9251408	19
42	9·7325870	1967	10·2674130	9·8075273	2779	10·1924727	10·0749403	811	9·9250597	18
43	9·7327837	1966	10·2672163	9·8078052	2777	10·1921948	10·0750214	812	9·9249786	17
44	9·7329803	1965	10·2670197	9·8080829	2777	10·1919171	10·0751026	813	9·9248974	16
45	9·7331768	1963	10·2668232	9·8083606	2777	10·1916394	10·0751839	812	9·9248161	15
46	9·7333731	1962	10·2666269	9·8086383	2775	10·1913617	10·0752651	814	9·9247349	14
47	9·7335693	1961	10·2664307	9·8089158	2775	10·1910842	10·0753465	814	9·9246535	13
48	9·7337654	1960	10·2662346	9·8091933	2774	10·1908067	10·0754279	814	9·9245721	12
49	9·7339614	1958	10·2660386	9·8094707	2773	10·1905293	10·0755093	815	9·9244907	11
50	9·7341572	1957	10·2658428	9·8097480	2773	10·1902520	10·0755908	815	9·9244092	10
51	9·7343529	1956	10·2656471	9·8100253	2772	10·1899747	10·0756723	816	9·9243277	9
52	9·7345485	1955	10·2654515	9·8103025	2771	10·1896975	10·0757539	817	9·9242461	8
53	9·7347440	1953	10·2652560	9·8105796	2770	10·1894204	10·0758356	817	9·9241644	7
54	9·7349393	1952	10·2650607	9·8108566	2770	10·1891434	10·0759173	817	9·9240827	6
55	9·7351345	1951	10·2648655	9·8111336	2769	10·1888664	10·0759990	819	9·9240010	5
56	9·7353296	1950	10·2646704	9·8114105	2768	10·1885895	10·0760809	818	9·9239191	4
57	9·7355246	1949	10·2644754	9·8116873	2768	10·1883127	10·0761627	819	9·9238373	3
58	9·7357195	1947	10·2642805	9·8119641	2767	10·1880359	10·0762446	820	9·9237554	2
59	9·7359142	1946	10·2640858	9·8122408	2766	10·1877592	10·0763266	820	9·9236734	1
60	9·7361088		10·2638912	9·8125174		10·1874826	10·0764086		9·9235914	0
	Cosine	Diff.	Secant	Cotang.	Diff.	Tang.	Cosec.	Diff.	Sine	′

57 Deg.

160. There is one point to be noticed in using the columns headed Diff. It has been pointed out that 2021 (at the top of the second column) means ·0002021. Now the 790 (at the top of the eighth column) means *not* ·000790, but ·0000790. The rule is this; the right-hand figure of the Diff. must be placed in the seventh place of decimals and the requisite number of cyphers prefixed. Thus

Diff. = 9 means that the difference is ·0000009,
Diff. = 74 „ „ „ ·0000074,
Diff. = 735 „ „ „ ·0000735,
Diff. = 2021 „ „ „ ·0002021,
whilst Diff. = 12348 „ „ „ ·0012348.

161. Page 171 also gives the tabular logs. of ratios between 57° and 58°. Suppose we wanted $L \tan 57° 20'$. We now start with the line at the *bottom* of the page and run our eye *up* the column which has Tang. at its *foot*. We go up this column until we arrive at the number which is on the same level as the number 20 in the extreme *right-hand* column. This number we find to be 10·1930286, which is therefore the value of

$$L \tan 57° 20'.$$

EXAMPLES. XXV.

1. Find θ, given that $\cos\theta = ·9725382$,
$\cos 13° 27' = ·9725733$, diff. for $1' = 677$.

2. Find the angle whose sine is $\frac{3}{8}$, given
$\sin 22° 1' = ·3748763$, diff. for $1' = 2696$.

3. Given $\operatorname{cosec} 65° 24' = 1{\cdot}0998243$,

diff. for $1' = 1464$,

find the value of $\operatorname{cosec} 65° 24' 37''$,

and the angle whose cosec is $1{\cdot}0997938$.

4. Given $L \tan 22° 37' = 9{\cdot}6197205$,

diff. for $1' = 3557$,

find the value of $L \tan 22° 37' 22''$,

and the angle whose L tan is $9{\cdot}6195283$.

5. Find the angle whose L cos is $9{\cdot}993$, given

$L \cos 10° 15' = 9{\cdot}9930131$, diff. for $1' = 229$.

6. Find the angle whose L sec is $10{\cdot}15$, given

$L \sec 44° 55' = 10{\cdot}1498843$, diff. for $1' = 1260$.

7. From the table on page 171 find the values of

(1) $L \sin 32° 18' 23''$, (2) $L \cos 32° 16' 49''$,

(3) $L \cot 32° 29' 43''$, (4) $L \sec 32° 52' 27''$,

(5) $L \tan 57° 45' 28''$, (6) $L \operatorname{cosec} 57° 48' 21''$,

and (7) $L \cos 57° 58' 29''$.

8. With the help of the same page solve the equations

(1) $L \tan \theta = 10{\cdot}1959261$, (2) $L \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 10{\cdot}0738125$,

(3) $L \cos \theta = 9{\cdot}9259283$, and (4) $L \sin \theta = 9{\cdot}9241352$.

9. Take out of the tables $L \tan 16° 6' 23''$ and calculate the value of the square root of the tangent.

10. Change into a form more convenient for logarithmic computation (*i.e.* express in the form of products of quantities) the quantities

(1) $1 + \tan x \tan y$, (2) $1 - \tan x \tan y$,

(3) $\cot x + \tan y$, (4) $\cot x - \tan y$,

(5) $\dfrac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \cos 2x}$, and (6) $\dfrac{\tan x + \tan y}{\cot x + \cot y}$.

CHAPTER XII.

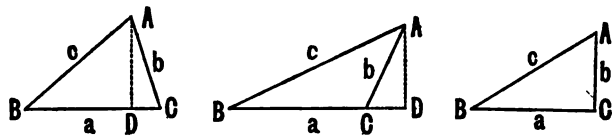
RELATIONS BETWEEN THE SIDES AND THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE ANGLES OF ANY TRIANGLE.

162. In any triangle ABC, the side BC, opposite to the angle A, is denoted by a; the sides CA and AB, opposite to the angles B and C respectively, are denoted by b and c.

163. Theorem. *In any triangle ABC,*

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c},$$

i.e. the sines of the angles are proportional to the opposite sides.



Draw AD perpendicular to the opposite side meeting it, produced if necessary, in the point D.

In the triangle ABD, we have

$$\frac{AD}{AB} = \sin B, \text{ so that } AD = c \sin B.$$

In the triangle ACD, we have

$$\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin C, \text{ so that } AD = b \sin C.$$

[If the angle C be obtuse, as in the second figure, we have

$$\frac{AD}{b} = \sin ACD = \sin (180° - C) = \sin C \qquad \text{(Art. 72)},$$

so that $$AD = b \sin C.]$$

Equating these two values of AD, we have

$$c \sin B = b \sin C,$$

i.e.

$$\frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

In a similar manner, by drawing a perpendicular from B upon CA, we have

$$\frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{a}.$$

If one of the angles, C, be a right angle, as in the third figure, we have $\sin C = 1$,

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}, \text{ and } \sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$

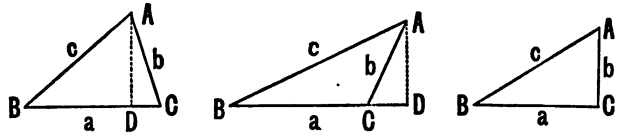
Hence

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{1}{c} = \frac{\sin C}{c}.$$

We therefore have, in all cases,

$$\mathbf{\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}}.$$

164. *In any triangle, to find the cosine of an angle in terms of the sides.*



Let ABC be the triangle and let the perpendicular from A on BC meet it, produced if necessary, in the point D.

First, let the angle C be **acute**, as in the first figure.

By Euc. II. 13, we have

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + CA^2 - 2BC \,.\, CD \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\text{(i)}.$$

But $\dfrac{CD}{CA} = \cos C$, so that $CD = b \cos c$.

Hence (i) becomes

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2a \,.\, b \cos C,$$

i.e. $$2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2,$$

i.e. $$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

Secondly, let the angle C be **obtuse**, as in the second figure.

By Euc. II. 12, we have

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + CA^2 + 2BC \,.\, CD \ldots\ldots\ldots\text{(ii)}.$$

But $\dfrac{CD}{CA} = \cos ACD = \cos (180^\circ - C) = -\cos C,$ (Art. 72)

so that $$CD = -b \cos C.$$

Hence (ii) becomes

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2a(-b\cos C) = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab\cos C,$$

so that, as in the first case, we have,

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

In a similar manner it may be shewn that

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

and

$$\cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}.$$

If one of the angles, C, be a right angle, the above formula would give $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$, so that $\cos C = 0$. This is correct, since C is a right angle.

The above formula is therefore true for all values of C.

Ex. If $a = 15$, $b = 36$, and $c = 39$,

then $$\cos A = \frac{36^2 + 39^2 - 15^2}{2 \times 36 \times 39} = \frac{3^2(12^2 + 13^2 - 5^2)}{2 \times 3^2 \times 12 \times 13} = \frac{288}{24 \times 13} = \frac{12}{13}.$$

165. *To find the sines of half the angles in terms of the sides.*

In any triangle we have, by Art. 164,

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}.$$

By Art. 109, we have

$$\cos A = 1 - 2\sin^2\frac{A}{2}.$$

Hence $$2\sin^2\frac{A}{2} = 1 - \cos A = 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{2bc - b^2 - c^2 + a^2}{2bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b^2 + c^2 - 2bc)}{2bc} = \frac{a^2 - (b-c)^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{[a + (b-c)][a - (b-c)]}{2bc} = \frac{(a + b - c)(a - b + c)}{2bc} \quad \ldots(1).$$

Let $2s$ stand for $a+b+c$, so that s is equal to half the sum of the sides of the triangle, *i.e.* s is equal to the semi-perimeter of the triangle.

We then have

$$a+b-c=a+b+c-2c=2s-2c=2(s-c),$$

and $$a-b+c=a+b+c-2b=2s-2b=2(s-b).$$

The relation (1) therefore becomes

$$2\sin^2\frac{A}{2}=\frac{2(s-c)\times 2(s-b)}{2bc}=2\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}.$$

$$\therefore\quad \sin\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots(2).$$

Similarly,

$$\sin\frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}}, \text{ and } \sin\frac{C}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}.$$

166. *To find the cosines of half the angles in terms of the sides.*

By Art. 109, we have

$$\cos A=2\cos^2\frac{A}{2}-1.$$

Hence $$2\cos^2\frac{A}{2}=1+\cos A=1+\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}$$

$$=\frac{2bc+b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}=\frac{(b+c)^2-a^2}{2bc}$$

$$=\frac{[(b+c)+a][(b+c)-a]}{2bc}=\frac{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)}{2bc} \quad \ldots(1).$$

Now $$b+c-a=a+b+c-2a=2s-2a=2(s-a),$$

so that (1) becomes

$$2\cos^2\frac{A}{2} = \frac{2s \times 2(s-a)}{2bc} = 2\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}.$$

$$\therefore \cos\frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

Similarly,

$$\cos\frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}}, \text{ and } \cos\frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}.$$

167. *To find the tangents of half the angles in terms of the sides.*

Since $$\tan\frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin\frac{A}{2}}{\cos\frac{A}{2}},$$

we have, by (2) of Arts. 165 and 166,

$$\tan\frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \div \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

Similarly,

$$\tan\frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}, \text{ and } \tan\frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

Since, in a triangle, A is always $< 180°$, $\frac{A}{2}$ is always $< 90°$.

The sine, cosine, and tangent of $\frac{A}{2}$ are therefore always positive (Art. 52).

The positive sign must therefore always be prefixed to the radical sign in the formulae of this and the last two articles.

168. **Ex.** If $a=13$, $b=14$, and $c=15$,

then $$s=\frac{13+14+15}{2}=21,\ s-a=8,\ s-b=7,$$

and $$s-c=6.$$

Hence $$\sin\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{7\times 6}{14\times 15}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}=\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5},$$

$$\sin\frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{6\times 8}{15\times 13}}=\frac{4}{\sqrt{65}}=\frac{4}{65}\sqrt{65},$$

$$\cos\frac{C}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{21\times 6}{13\times 14}}=\frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}=\frac{3}{13}\sqrt{13},$$

and $$\tan\frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{6\times 8}{21\times 7}}=\frac{4}{7}.$$

169. *To express the sine of any angle of a triangle in terms of the sides.*

We have, by Art. 109,

$$\sin A=2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}.$$

But, by the previous articles,

$$\sin\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},\ \text{and}\ \cos\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

Hence

$$\sin A=2\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

$$\therefore\ \sin A=\frac{2}{bc}\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXVI.

In a triangle

1. Given $a=25$, $b=52$, and $c=63$,

find $\tan\frac{A}{2}$, $\tan\frac{B}{2}$, and $\tan\frac{C}{2}$.

2. Given $a=125$, $b=123$, and $c=62$,
find the sines of half the angles and the sines of the angles.

3. Given $a=18$, $b=24$, and $c=30$,
find $\sin A$, $\sin B$, and $\sin C$.

4. Given $a=35$, $b=84$, and $c=91$,
find $\tan A$, $\tan B$, and $\tan C$.

5. Given $a=13$, $b=14$, and $c=15$,
find the sines of the angles.

6. Given $a=287$, $b=816$, and $c=865$,
find the values of $\tan\frac{A}{2}$ and $\tan A$.

7. Given $a=\sqrt{3}$, $b=\sqrt{2}$, and $c=\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{2}$,
find the angles.

170. *In any triangle, to prove that,*

$$a = b\cos C + c\cos B.$$

Take the figures of Art. 164.

In the first case, we have

$$\frac{BD}{BA} = \cos B, \text{ so that } BD = c\cos B,$$

and

$$\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos C, \text{ so that } CD = b\cos C.$$

Hence $a = BC = BD + DC = c\cos B + b\cos C.$

In the second case, we have

$$\frac{BD}{BA} = \cos B, \text{ so that } BD = c\cos B,$$

and

$$\frac{CD}{CA} = \cos ACD = \cos(180^\circ - C)$$

$$= -\cos C \text{ (Art. 72)},$$

so that

$$CD = -b\cos C.$$

Hence, in this case,

$$a = BC = BD - CD = c\cos B - (-b\cos C),$$

so that in each case

$$\mathbf{a = b\cos C + c\cos B.}$$

Similarly, $b = c\cos A + a\cos C,$

and $c = a\cos B + b\cos A.$

171. *In any triangle, to prove that*

$$\tan\frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{A}{2}.$$

In any triangle, we have

$$\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{2\cos\frac{B+C}{2}\sin\frac{B-C}{2}}{2\sin\frac{B+C}{2}\cos\frac{B-C}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan\frac{B-C}{2}}{\tan\frac{B+C}{2}} = \frac{\tan\frac{B-C}{2}}{\tan\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan\frac{B-C}{2}}{\cot\frac{A}{2}} \text{ (Art. 69).}$$

Hence $$\mathbf{\tan\frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{A}{2}.}$$

172. Ex. *From the formulae of Art.* 164 *deduce those of Art.* 170 *and vice versâ.*

The first and third formulae of Art. 164 give

$$b\cos C+c\cos B=\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2a}+\frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2a}$$

$$=\frac{2a^2}{2a}=a,$$

so that $$a=b\cos C+c\cos B.$$

Similarly, the other formulae of Art. 170 may be obtained.

Again, the three formulae of Art. 170 give

$$a=b\cos C+c\cos B,$$

$$b=c\cos A+a\cos C,$$

and $$c=a\cos B+b\cos A.$$

Multiplying these in succession by a, b, and $-c$ we have, by addition,

$$a^2+b^2-c^2=a(b\cos C+c\cos B)+b(c\cos A+a\cos C)-c(a\cos B+b\cos A)$$
$$=2ab\cos C.$$

$$\therefore\ \cos C=\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab}.$$

Similarly, the other formulae of Art. 162 may be found.

173. The student will often meet with identities, which he is required to prove, which involve both the sides and the angles of a triangle.

It is, in general, desirable in the identity to substitute for the sides in terms of the angles, or to substitute for the ratios of the angles in terms of the sides.

Ex. 1. *Prove that* $$a\cos\frac{B-C}{2}=(b+c)\sin\frac{A}{2}.$$

By Art. 163, we have

$$\frac{b+c}{a}=\frac{\sin B+\sin C}{\sin A}=\frac{2\sin\frac{B+C}{2}\cos\frac{B-C}{2}}{2\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}}=\frac{\cos\frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin\frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\ (b+c)\sin\frac{A}{2}=a\cos\frac{B-C}{2}.$$

Ex. 2. *In any triangle prove that*

$$(b^2-c^2)\cot A+(c^2-a^2)\cot B+(a^2-b^2)\cot C=0.$$

By Art. 163 we have

$$\frac{\sin A}{a}=\frac{\sin B}{b}=\frac{\sin C}{c}=k \text{ (say)}.$$

Hence the given expression

$$=(b^2-c^2)\frac{\cos A}{ak}+(c^2-a^2)\frac{\cos B}{bk}+(a^2-b^2)\frac{\cos C}{ck}$$

$$=\frac{1}{k}\left[(b^2-c^2)\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2abc}+(c^2-a^2)\frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2abc}+(a^2-b^2)\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2abc}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2abck}\left[b^4-c^4-a^2(b^2-c^2)+c^4-a^4-b^2(c^2-a^2)+a^4-b^4-c^2(a^2-b^2)\right]$$

$$=0.$$

Ex. 3. *In any triangle prove that*

$$(a+b+c)\left(\tan\frac{A}{2}+\tan\frac{B}{2}\right)=2c\cot\frac{C}{2}.$$

The left-hand member

$$=2s\left[\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}+\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}\right], \text{ by Art. 167,}$$

$$=2s\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s}}\left[\sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s-a}}+\sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-b}}\right]=2\sqrt{s(s-c)}\left[\frac{s-b+s-a}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}}\right]$$

$$=\frac{2\sqrt{s(s-c)}\,.\,c}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}}, \text{ since } 2s=a+b+c,$$

$$=2c\cot\frac{C}{2}.$$

This identity may also be proved by substituting for the sides. We have, by Art. 163,

$$\frac{a+b+c}{c}=\frac{\sin A+\sin B+\sin C}{\sin C}$$

$$=\frac{4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}}{2\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}}, \text{ as in Art. 127, } =\frac{2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}}.$$

Also $$\frac{2\cot\frac{C}{2}}{\tan\frac{A}{2}+\tan\frac{B}{2}}=\frac{2\cos\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}\left[\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}+\cos\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\right]}$$

$$=\frac{2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{A+B}{2}}=\frac{2\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}}. \qquad \text{(Art. 69.)}$$

We have therefore

$$\frac{a+b+c}{c}=\frac{2\cot\frac{C}{2}}{\tan\frac{A}{2}+\tan\frac{B}{2}},$$

so that $$(a+b+c)\left(\tan\frac{A}{2}+\tan\frac{B}{2}\right)=2c\cot\frac{C}{2}.$$

Ex. 4. *If the sides of a triangle be in Arithmetical Progression, prove that so also are the cotangents of half the angles.*

We have given that $$a+c=2b \qquad \text{.....(1),}$$

and we have to prove that

$$\cot\frac{A}{2}+\cot\frac{C}{2}=2\cot\frac{B}{2} \qquad \text{.....(2).}$$

Now (2) is true if

$$\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}}+\sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}}=2\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}},$$

or, by multiplying both sides by

$$\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

if $$(s-a)+(s-c)=2(s-b),$$

i.e. if $$2s-(a+c)=2s-2b,$$

i.e. if $a+c=2b$, which is relation (1).

Hence if relation (1) be true, so also is relation (2).

EXAMPLES. XXVII.

In any triangle ABC, prove that

1. $\sin\frac{B-C}{2}=\frac{b-c}{a}\cos\frac{A}{2}$.

2. $b^2\sin 2C+c^2\sin 2B=2bc\sin A$.

3. $a(b\cos C-c\cos B)=b^2-c^2$.

4. $(b+c)\cos A+(c+a)\cos B+(a+b)\cos C=a+b+c$.

5. $a(\cos B+\cos C)=2(b+c)\sin^2\frac{A}{2}$.

6. $a(\cos C-\cos B)=2(b-c)\cos^2\frac{A}{2}$.

7. $\frac{\sin(B-C)}{\sin(B+C)}=\frac{b^2-c^2}{a^2}$.

8. $\frac{a+b}{a-b}=\tan\frac{A+B}{2}\cot\frac{A-B}{2}$.

9. $a\sin\left(\frac{A}{2}+B\right)=(b+c)\sin\frac{A}{2}$.

10. $\frac{a^2\sin(B-C)}{\sin B+\sin C}+\frac{b^2\sin(C-A)}{\sin C+\sin A}+\frac{c^2\sin(A-B)}{\sin A+\sin B}=0$.

11. $(b+c-a)\left(\cot\frac{B}{2}+\cot\frac{C}{2}\right)=2a\cot\frac{A}{2}$.

12. $a^2+b^2+c^2=2(bc\cos A+ca\cos B+ab\cos C)$.

13. $(a^2-b^2+c^2)\tan B=(a^2+b^2-c^2)\tan C$.

14. $c^2=(a-b)^2\cos^2\frac{C}{2}+(a+b)^2\sin^2\frac{C}{2}$.

15. $a\sin(B-C)+b\sin(C-A)+c\sin(A-B)=0$.

16. $\frac{a\sin(B-C)}{b^2-c^2}=\frac{b\sin(C-A)}{c^2-a^2}=\frac{c\sin(A-B)}{a^2-b^2}$.

17. $a\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B-C}{2}+b\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C-A}{2}+c\sin\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}=0$.

18. $a^2(\cos^2 B-\cos^2 C)+b^2(\cos^2 C-\cos^2 A)+c^2(\cos^2 A-\cos^2 B)=0.$

19. $\dfrac{b^2-c^2}{a^2}\sin 2A+\dfrac{c^2-a^2}{b^2}\sin 2B+\dfrac{a^2-b^2}{c^2}\sin 2C=0.$

20. $\dfrac{(a+b+c)^2}{a^2+b^2+c^2}=\dfrac{\cot\frac{A}{2}+\cot\frac{B}{2}+\cot\frac{C}{2}}{\cot A+\cot B+\cot C}.$

21. $a^3\cos(B-C)+b^3\cos(C-A)+c^3\cos(A-B)=3abc.$

22. In a triangle whose sides are 3, 4, and $\sqrt{38}$ feet respectively, prove that the largest angle is greater than 120°.

23. The sides of a right-angled triangle are 21 and 28 feet; find the length of the perpendicular drawn to the hypothenuse from the right angle.

24. If in any triangle the angles be to one another as 1 : 2 : 3, prove that the corresponding sides are as $1:\sqrt{3}:2$.

25. In any triangle, if
$$\tan\frac{A}{2}=\frac{5}{6}\text{ and }\tan\frac{B}{2}=\frac{20}{37},$$
find $\tan\frac{C}{2}$, and prove that in this triangle $a+c=2b$.

26. In an isosceles right-angled triangle a straight line is drawn from the middle point of one of the equal sides to the opposite angle. Shew that it divides the angle into parts whose cotangents are 2 and 3.

27. The perpendicular AD to the base of a triangle ABC divides it into segments such that BD, CD, and AD are in the ratio of 2, 3, and 6; prove that the vertical angle of the triangle is 45°.

28. A ring, ten inches in diameter, is suspended from a point one foot above its centre by 6 equal strings attached to its circumference at equal intervals. Find the cosine of the angle between consecutive strings.

29. If a^2, b^2, and c^2 be in A.P., prove that $\cot A$, $\cot B$, and $\cot C$ are in A.P. also.

30. If a, b, and c be in A.P., prove that $\cos A\cot\frac{A}{2}$, $\cos B\cot\frac{B}{2}$, and $\cos C\cot\frac{C}{2}$ are in A.P.

31. If a, b, and c are in H.P., prove that $\sin^2\frac{A}{2}$, $\sin^2\frac{B}{2}$, and $\sin^2\frac{C}{2}$ are also in H.P.

32. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and the greatest and least angles are θ and ϕ; prove that

$$4(1-\cos\theta)(1-\cos\phi)=\cos\theta+\cos\phi.$$

33. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and the greatest angle exceeds the least by 90°; prove that the sides are proportional to $\sqrt{7}+1$, $\sqrt{7}$, and $\sqrt{7}-1$.

34. If $C=60°$, then prove that

$$\frac{1}{a+c}+\frac{1}{b+c}=\frac{3}{a+b+c}.$$

35. In any triangle ABC if D be any point of the base BC, such that $BD : DC :: m : n$, prove that

$$(m+n)\cot ADC=n\cot B-m\cot C,$$

and

$$(m+n)^2 AD^2=(m+n)(mb^2+nc^2)-mna^2.$$

36. If in a triangle the bisector of the side c be perpendicular to the side b, prove that

$$2\tan A+\tan C=0.$$

37. In any triangle prove that, if θ be any angle, then

$$b\cos\theta=c\cos(A-\theta)+a\cos(C+\theta).$$

38. If p and q be the perpendiculars from the angular points A and B on any line passing through the vertex C of the triangle ABC, then prove that

$$a^2p^2+b^2q^2-2abpq\cos C=a^2b^2\sin^2 C.$$

39. In the triangle ABC, lines OA, OB, and OC are drawn so that the angles OAB, OBC, and OCA are each equal to ω; prove that

$$\cot\omega=\cot A+\cot B+\cot C,$$

and

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2\omega=\operatorname{cosec}^2 A+\operatorname{cosec}^2 B+\operatorname{cosec}^2 C.$$

CHAPTER XIII.

SOLUTION OF TRIANGLES.

174. In any triangle the three sides and the three angles are often called the elements of the triangle. When any three elements of the triangle are given, provided they be not the three angles, the triangle is in general completely known, *i.e.* its other angles and sides can be calculated. When the three angles are given, only the ratios of the lengths of the sides can be found, so that the triangle is given in *shape* only and not in *size*. When three elements of a triangle are given the process of calculating its other three elements is called the **Solution of the Triangle.**

We shall first discuss the solution of right-angled triangles, *i.e.* triangles which have one angle given equal to a right angle.

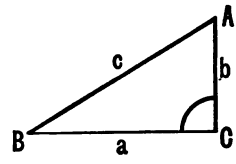
The next four articles refer to such triangles, and C denotes the right angle.

175. *Case I. Given the hypothenuse and one side, to solve the triangle.*

Let b be the given side and c the given hypothenuse.

The angle B is given by the relation

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$



$$\therefore L\sin B = 10 + \log b - \log c.$$

Since b and c are known, we thus have $L\sin B$ and therefore B.

The angle $A\ (= 90° - B)$ is then known.

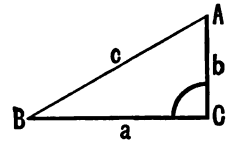
The side a is obtained from either of the relations

$$\cos B = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \tan B = \frac{b}{a}, \text{ or } a = \sqrt{(c-b)(c+b)}.$$

176. *Case II. Given the two sides a and b, to solve the triangle.*

Here B is given by

$$\tan B = \frac{b}{a},$$



so that

$$L\tan B = 10 + \log b - \log a.$$

Hence $L\tan B$, and therefore B, is known.

The angle $A\ (= 90° - B)$ is then known.

The hypothenuse c is given by the relation $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$.

This relation is not however very suitable for logarithmic calculation, and c is best given by

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ i.e. } c = \frac{b}{\sin B}.$$

$$\therefore \log c = \log b - \log \sin B$$
$$= 10 + \log b - L\sin B.$$

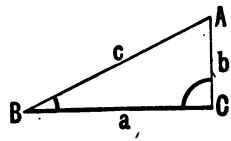
Hence c is obtained.

177. *Case III. Given an angle B and one of the sides a, to solve the triangle.*

Here $A\ (= 90° - B)$ is known.

The side b is found from the relation

$$\frac{b}{a} = \tan B,$$



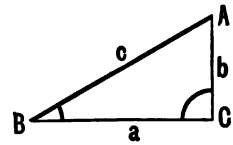
and c from the relation

$$\frac{a}{c} = \cos B.$$

178. *Case IV. Given an angle B and the hypothenuse c, to solve the triangle.*

Here A is known, and a and b are obtained from the relations

$$\frac{a}{c} = \cos B, \text{ and } \frac{b}{c} = \sin B.$$



EXAMPLES. XXVIII.

1. In a right-angled triangle ABC, where C is the right angle, if $a = 50$ and $B = 75°$, find the sides. $(\tan 75° = 2 + \sqrt{3}.)$

2. Solve the triangle of which two sides are equal to 10 and 20 feet and of which the included angle is 90°; given that $\log 20 = 1{\cdot}30103$, and

$$L \tan 26° 33' = 9{\cdot}6986847, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 3160.$$

3. The length of the perpendicular from one angle of a triangle upon the base is 3 inches and the lengths of the sides containing this angle are 4 and 5 inches. Find the angles, having given

$$\log 2 = {\cdot}30103, \log 3 = {\cdot}4771213,$$

$$L \sin 36° 52' = 9{\cdot}7781186, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 1684,$$

and

$$L \sin 48° 35' = 9{\cdot}8750142, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 1115.$$

4. Find the acute angles of a right-angled triangle whose hypothenuse is four times as long as the perpendicular drawn to it from the opposite angle.

179. We now proceed to the case of the triangle which is not given to be right angled.

The different cases to be considered are;

Case I. The three sides given;

Case II. Two sides and the included angle given;

Case III. Two sides and the angle opposite one of them given;

Case IV. One side and two angles given;

Case V. The three angles given.

180. *Case I. The three sides a, b, and c given.*

Since the sides are known, the semi-perimeter s is known and hence also the quantities $s-a$, $s-b$, and $s-c$.

The half-angles $\frac{A}{2}$, $\frac{B}{2}$, and $\frac{C}{2}$ are then found from the formulae

$$\tan\frac{A}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}},\quad \tan\frac{B}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}},$$

and $$\tan\frac{C}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

Only two of the angles need be found, the third being known since the sum of the three angles is always 180°.

The angles may also be found by using the formulae for the sine or cosine of the semi-angles.

(Arts. 165 and 166.)

The above formulae are all suited for logarithmic computation.

The angle A may also be obtained from the formula

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}. \quad \text{(Art. 164.)}$$

This formula is not, in general, suitable for logarithmic calculation. It may be conveniently used however when the sides a, b, and c are small numbers.

Ex. *The sides of a triangle are* 32, 40, *and* 66 *feet; find the angle opposite the greatest side, having given that*

$$\log 207 = 2{\cdot}3159703, \ \log 1073 = 3{\cdot}0305997,$$

$$L\cot 66° 18' = 9{\cdot}6424341, \ \textit{tabulated difference for } 1' = 3431.$$

Here $a = 32$, $b = 40$, and $c = 66$,

so that $s = \frac{32+40+66}{2} = 69$, $s-a = 37$, $s-b = 29$, and $s-c = 3$.

Hence $$\cot\frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = \sqrt{\frac{69\times 3}{37\times 29}} = \sqrt{\frac{207}{1073}}.$$

$$L\cot\frac{C}{2} = 10 + \frac{1}{2}[\log 207 - \log 1073]$$

$$= 10 + 1{\cdot}15798515 - 1{\cdot}51529985$$

$$= 9{\cdot}6426853.$$

$L\cot\frac{C}{2}$ is therefore *greater* than $L\cot 66° 18'$,

so that $\frac{C}{2}$ is *less* than $66° 18'$.

Let then $\frac{C}{2} = 66° 18' - x''$.

The difference in the logarithm corresponding to difference of x'' in the angle therefore

$$= 9{\cdot}6426853$$
$$-9{\cdot}6424341$$
$$= \quad {\cdot}0002512.$$

Also the difference for $60'' = {\cdot}0003431$.

Hence $$\frac{x}{60} = \frac{\cdot 0002512}{\cdot 0003431},$$

so that $$x = \frac{2512}{3431} \times 60 = \text{nearly } 44.$$

$$\therefore \frac{C}{2} = 66° 18' - 44'' = 66° 17' 16'', \text{ and hence } C = 132° 34' 32''.$$

EXAMPLES. XXIX.

1. If the sides of a triangle be 56, 65, and 33 feet, find the greatest angle.

2. The sides of a triangle are 7, $4\sqrt{3}$, and $\sqrt{13}$ yards respectively. Find the number of degrees in its smallest angle.

3. The sides of a triangle are x^2+x+1, $2x+1$, and x^2-1; prove that the greatest angle is 120°.

4. The sides of a triangle are a, b, and $\sqrt{a^2+ab+b^2}$ feet; find the greatest angle.

5. If $a=2$, $b=\sqrt{6}$, and $c=\sqrt{3}-1$, solve the triangle.

6. If $a=2$, $b=\sqrt{6}$, and $c=\sqrt{3}+1$, solve the triangle.

7. If $a=9$, $b=10$, and $c=11$, find B, given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \; L\tan 29° 29' = 9\cdot 7523472,$$

and $$L\tan 29° 30' = 9\cdot 7526420.$$

8. The sides of a triangle are 130, 123, and 77 feet. Find the greatest angle, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \; L\tan 38° 39' = 9\cdot 9029376,$$

and $$L\tan 38° 40' = 9\cdot 9031966.$$

9. Find the greatest angle of a triangle whose sides are 242, 188, and 270 feet, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad \log 3 = \cdot 4771213, \quad \log 7 = \cdot 8450980,$$
$$L\tan 38° 20' = 9\cdot 8980104, \text{ and } L\tan 38° 19' = 9\cdot 8977507.$$

10. The sides of a triangle are 2, 3, and 4; find the greatest angle, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \; \log 3 = \cdot 4771213,$$
$$L\tan 52° 14' = 10\cdot 1108395,$$

and $$L\tan 52° 15' = 10\cdot 1111004.$$

Making use of the tables, find all the angles when

11. $a=25$, $b=26$, and $c=27$.

12. $a=17$, $b=20$, and $c=27$.

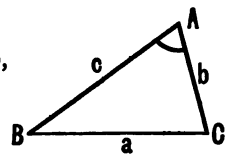
13. $a=2000$, $b=1050$, and $c=1150$.

181. *Case II. Given two sides b and c and the included angle A.*

Taking b to be the greater of the two given sides, we have

$$\tan\frac{B-C}{2}=\frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{A}{2}\text{ (Art. 171)}\ldots(1),$$

and
$$\frac{B+C}{2}=90^\circ-\frac{A}{2}\ldots\ldots(2).$$



These two relations give us

$$\frac{B-C}{2}\text{ and }\frac{B+C}{2},$$

and therefore, by addition and subtraction, B and C.

The third side a is then known from the relation

$$\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{b}{\sin B},$$

which gives
$$a=b\frac{\sin A}{\sin B},$$

and thus determines a.

The side a may also be found from the formula

$$a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A.$$

This is not adapted to logarithmic calculation but is sometimes useful, especially when the sides a and b are small numbers.

182. Ex. 1. *If* $b=\sqrt{3}$, $c=1$, *and* $A=30°$, *solve the triangle.*

We have

$$\tan\frac{B-C}{2}=\frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{A}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1}\cot 15°.$$

Now $$\tan 15°=\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1} \quad \text{(Art. 101)},$$

so that $$\cot 15°=\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}.$$

Hence $$\tan\frac{B-C}{2}=1.$$

$$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2}=45° \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \text{(1)}.$$

Also $$\frac{B+C}{2}=90°-\frac{A}{2}=90°-15°=75° \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \text{(2)}.$$

By addition, $B=120°$.

By subtraction, $C=30°$.

Since $A=C$, we have $a=c=1$.

Otherwise. We have

$$a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A=3+1-2\sqrt{3}\,.\,\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}=1,$$

so that $$a=1=c.$$

$$\therefore C=A=30°,$$

and $$B=180°-A-C=120°.$$

Ex. 2. *If* $b=215$, $c=105$, *and* $A=74°\ 27'$, *find the remaining angles and also the third side* a, *having given*

$$\log 2=\cdot 3010300,\ \log 11=1\cdot 0413927,$$

$$\log 105=2\cdot 0211893,\ \log 212\cdot 476=2\cdot 3273103,$$

$L\cot 37°\ 13'=10\cdot 1194723$, *diff. for* $1'=2622$,

$L\tan 24°\ 20'=9\cdot 6553477$, *diff. for* $1'=3364$,

$L\sin 74°\ 27'=9\cdot 9838052$,

and $L\operatorname{cosec} 28°\ 25'=10\cdot 3225025$, *diff. for* $1'=2334$.

Here $\tan\frac{B-C}{2}=\frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{A}{2}=\frac{11}{32}\cot 37°\,13'\,30''$.

Now $L\cot 37°\,13'=$	10·1194723
diff. for $30''=-$ ·	1311
$\therefore L\cot 37°\,13'\,30''=$	10·1193412
$\log 11=$	1·0413927
	11·1607339
$\log 32=$	1·50515
$\therefore L\tan\frac{1}{2}(B-C)=$	9·6555839
But $L\tan 24°\,20'=$	9·6553477
diff. $=$	2362

$=$ diff. for $\frac{2362}{3364}$ of $60''$

$=$ diff. for $42{\cdot}1''$.

$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2}=24°\,20'\,42''$.

But $\frac{B+C}{2}=90°-\frac{A}{2}=52°\,46'\,30''$.

$\therefore$ by addition, $B=77°\,7'\,12''$,

and, by subtraction, $C=28°\,25'\,48''$.

·30103
5
1·50515.

2362
60
3364) 141720 (42·1
13456
7160
6728
4320

Again $\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{c}{\sin C}=c\operatorname{cosec} C$,

$\therefore a=105\sin 74°\,27'\operatorname{cosec} 28°\,25'\,48''$.

But $L\operatorname{cosec} 28°\,25'=$	10·3225025
diff. for $48''=-$ ·	1867
$L\operatorname{cosec} 28°\,25'\,48''=$	10·3223158
$L\sin 74°\,27'=$	9·9838052
$\log 105=$	2·0211893
	22·3273103
	20
$\therefore \log a=$	2·3273103.

$\therefore a=212{\cdot}476.$

$\frac{48}{60}\times 2334$
$=\frac{4}{5}\times 2334$
$=1867.$

*183. There are ways of finding the third side a of the triangle in the previous case without first finding the angles B and C.

Two methods are as follows:

(1) Since $$a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A$$
$$=b^2+c^2-2bc\left(2\cos^2\frac{A}{2}-1\right)$$
$$=(b+c)^2-4bc\cos^2\frac{A}{2}.$$
$$\therefore\ a^2=(b+c)^2\left[1-\frac{4bc}{(b+c)^2}\cos^2\frac{A}{2}\right].$$

Hence, if $$\sin^2\theta=\frac{4bc}{(b+c)^2}\cos^2\frac{A}{2},$$

we have $$a^2=(b+c)^2[1-\sin^2\theta]=(b+c)^2\cos^2\theta,$$

so that $$a=(b+c)\cos\theta.$$

If then $\sin\theta$ be calculated from the relation

$$\sin\theta=\frac{2\sqrt{bc}}{b+c}\cos\frac{A}{2},$$

we have $$a=(b+c)\cos\theta.$$

(2) We have

$$a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A=b^2+c^2-2bc\left(1-2\sin^2\frac{A}{2}\right)$$
$$=(b-c)^2+4bc\sin^2\frac{A}{2}$$
$$=(b-c)^2\left[1+\frac{4bc}{(b-c)^2}\sin^2\frac{A}{2}\right].$$

Let $$\frac{4bc}{(b-c)^2}\sin^2\frac{A}{2}=\tan^2\phi,$$

so that $$\tan\phi=\frac{2\sqrt{bc}}{b-c}\sin\frac{A}{2},$$

and hence ϕ is known.

Then $$a^2=(b-c)^2[1+\tan^2\phi]=\frac{(b-c)^2}{\cos^2\phi},$$

so that $$a=(b-c)\sec\phi,$$

and is therefore easily found.

An angle, such as θ or ϕ above, introduced for the purpose of facilitating calculation is called a subsidiary angle (Art. 129).

EXAMPLES. XXX.

1. If $b=90$, $c=70$, and $A=72°\,48'\,30''$, find B and C, given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ L\cot 36°\,24'\,15''=10\cdot1323111,$$

$$L\tan 9°\,37'=9\cdot2290071,$$

and

$$L\tan 9°\,38'=9\cdot2297735.$$

2. If $a=21$, $b=11$, and $C=34°\,42'\,30''$, find A and B, given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,$$

and

$$L\tan 72°\,38'\,45''=10\cdot50515.$$

3. If the angles of a triangle be in A. P. and the lengths of the greatest and least sides be 24 and 16 feet respectively, find the length of the third side and the other angles, given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ \log 3=\cdot4771213,$$

and

$$L\tan 19°\,6'=9\cdot5394287,\ \text{diff. for } 1'=4084.$$

4. If $a=13$, $b=7$, and $C=60°$, find A and B, given that

$$\log 3=\cdot4771213,$$

and

$$L\tan 27°\,27'=9\cdot7155508,\ \text{diff. for } 1'=3087.$$

5. If $a=2b$, and $C=120°$, find the values of A, B, and the ratio of c to a, given that

$$\log 3=\cdot4771213,$$

and

$$L\tan 16°\,53'=9\cdot2839070,\ \text{diff. for } 1'=6808.$$

6. If $b=14$, $c=11$, and $A=60°$, find B and C, given that

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ \log 3=\cdot4771213,$$

$$L\tan 11°\,44'=9\cdot3174299,$$

and

$$L\tan 11°\,45'=9\cdot3180640.$$

7. The two sides of a triangle are 540 and 420 yards long respectively and include an angle of $52°\,6'$. Find the remaining angles, given that

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ L\tan 26°\,3'=9\cdot6891430,$$

$$L\tan 14°\,20'=9\cdot4074189,\ \text{and}\ L\tan 14°\,21'=9\cdot4079453.$$

8. If $b=2\frac{1}{2}$ ft., $c=2$ ft., and $A=22°\,20'$, find the other angles, and shew that the third side is nearly one foot, given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ \log 3=\cdot47712,$$

$$L\cot 11°\,10'=10\cdot70465,\ L\sin 22°\,20'=9\cdot57977,$$

$$L\tan 29°\,22'\,20''=9\cdot75088,\ L\tan 29°\,22'\,30''=9\cdot75043,$$

and $$L\sin 49°\,27'\,34''=9\cdot88079.$$

9. If $a=2$, $b=1+\sqrt{3}$, and $C=60°$, solve the triangle.

10. Two sides of a triangle are $\sqrt{3}+1$ and $\sqrt{3}-1$, and the included angle is $60°$; find the other side and angles.

11. If $b=1$, $c=\sqrt{3}-1$, and $A=60°$, find the length of the side a.

12. If $b=91$, $c=125$, and $\tan\frac{A}{2}=\frac{17}{6}$, prove that $a=204$.

13. If $a=5$, $b=4$, and $\cos(A-B)=\frac{31}{32}$, prove that the third side c will be 6.

14. One angle of a triangle is $30°$ and the lengths of the sides adjacent to it are 40 and $40\sqrt{3}$ yards. Find the length of the third side and the number of degrees in the other angles.

15. The sides of a triangle are 9 and 3, and the difference of the angles opposite to them is $90°$. Find the base and the angles, having given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ \log 3=\cdot4771213,$$

$$\log 75894=4\cdot8802074,\ \log 75895=4\cdot8802132,$$

$$L\tan 26°\,33'=9\cdot6986847,$$

and $$L\tan 26°\,34'=9\cdot6990006.$$

16. If $$\tan\phi=\frac{a-b}{a+b}\cot\frac{C}{2},$$

prove that $$c=(a+b)\frac{\sin\frac{C}{2}}{\cos\phi}.$$

If $a=3$, $b=1$, and $C=53°\,7'\,48''$, find c without getting A and B, given

$$\log 2=\cdot30103,\ \log 25298=4\cdot4030862,$$

$$\log 25299=4\cdot4031034,\ L\cos 26°\,33'\,54''=9\cdot9515452,$$

and $$L\tan 26°\,33'\,54''=9\cdot6989700.$$

17. Two sides of a triangle are 237 and 158 feet and the contained angle is 66° 40′; find the base and the other angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103,\ \log 79 = 1\cdot 89763,$$

$$\log 22687 = 4\cdot 35578,\ L\cot 33° 20' = 10\cdot 18197,$$

$$L\sin 33° 20' = 9\cdot 73998,\ L\tan 16° 54' = 9\cdot 48262,$$

$$L\tan 16° 55' = 9\cdot 48308,\ L\sec 16° 54' = 10\cdot 01917,$$

and $$L\sec 16° 55' = 10\cdot 01921.$$

[*Use either the formula* $\cos\frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b+c}{a}\sin\frac{A}{2}$ *or the formula of the preceding question.*]

In the following four examples, the required logarithms must be taken from the tables.

18. If $a = 242\cdot 5$, $b = 164\cdot 3$, and $C = 54° 36'$, solve the triangle.

19. If $b = 130$, $c = 63$, and $A = 42° 15' 30''$, solve the triangle.

20. Two sides of a triangle being 2265·4 and 1779 feet, and the included angle 58° 17′, find the remaining angles.

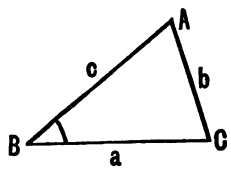
21. Two sides of a triangle being 237·09 and 130·96 feet, and the included angle 57° 59′, find the remaining angles.

184. *Case III. Given two sides* b *and* c *and the angle* B *opposite to one of them.*

The angle C is given by the relation

$$\frac{\sin C}{c} = \frac{\sin B}{b},$$

i.e. $$\sin C = \frac{c}{b}\sin B \quad \ldots\ldots(1).$$



Taking logarithms, we determine C, and then $A\ (= 180° - B - C)$ is found.

The remaining side a is then found from the relation

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B},$$

i.e.

$$a = b\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

185. The equation (1) of the previous article gives in some cases no value, in some cases one, and sometimes two values, for C.

First, let B be an acute angle.

(α) If $b < c \sin B$, the right-hand member of (1) is greater than unity, and hence there is no corresponding value for C.

(β) If $b = c \sin B$, the right-hand member of (1) is equal to unity and the corresponding value of C is 90°.

(γ) If $b > c \sin B$, there are two values of C having $\frac{c \sin B}{b}$ as its sine, one value lying between 0° and 90° and the other between 90° and 180°.

Both of these values are not however always admissible.

For if $b > c$, then $B > C$. The obtuse-angled value of C is now not admissible; for, in this case, C cannot be obtuse unless B be obtuse also, and it is manifestly impossible to have *two* obtuse angles in a triangle.

If $b < c$ and B be an acute angle, both values of C are admissible. Hence there are two values found for A, and hence the relation (2) gives two values for a. In this case there are therefore two triangles satisfying the given conditions.

Secondly, let B be an obtuse angle.

If b be $< \text{or} = c$, then B would be less than, or equal

to, c, so that C would be an obtuse angle. The triangle would then be impossible.

If b be $> c$, the acute value of C, as determined from (1), would be admissible, but not the obtuse value. We should therefore only have one admissible solution.

Since, for some values of b, c and B, there is a doubt or ambiguity in the determination of the triangle, this case is called the **Ambiguous Case** of the solution of triangles.

186. The Ambiguous Case may also be discussed in a geometrical manner.

Suppose we were given the elements b, c, and B, and that we proceeded to construct, or attempted to construct, the triangle.

We first measure an angle ABD equal to the given angle B.

We then measure along BA a distance BA equal to the given distance c, and thus determine the angular point A.

We have now to find a third point C, which must lie on BD and must also be such that its distance from A shall be equal to b.

To obtain it, we describe with centre A a circle whose radius is b.

The point or points, if any, in which this circle meets BD will determine the position of C.

Draw AD perpendicular to BD, so that

$$AD = AB \sin B = c \sin B.$$

One of the following events will happen.

The circle may not reach BD (Fig. 1) or it may

touch BD (Fig. 2), or it may meet BD in two points C_1 and C_2 (Figs. 3 and 4).

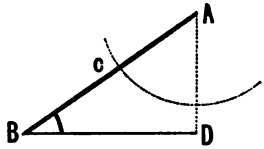


Fig. 1

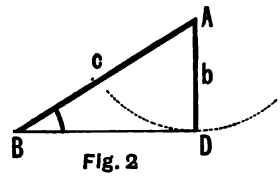


Fig. 2

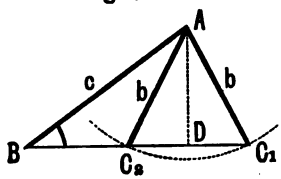


Fig. 3

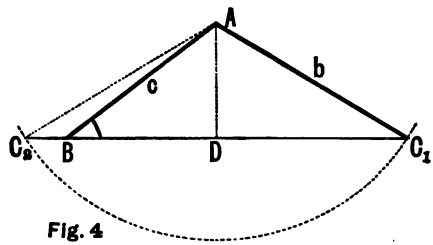


Fig. 4

In the case of Fig. 1, it is clear that there is no triangle satisfying the given condition.

Here $b < AD$, *i.e.* $< c \sin B$.

In the case of Fig. 2, there is one triangle ABD which is right-angled at D. Here

$$b = AD = c \sin B.$$

In the case of Fig. 3, there are two triangles ABC_1 and ABC_2. Here b lies in magnitude between AD and c, *i.e.* b is $> c \sin B$ and $< c$.

In the case of Fig. 4, there is only one triangle ABC_1 satisfying the given conditions [the triangle ABC_2 is inadmissible; for its angle at B is not equal to B but is equal to $180° - B$]. Here b is greater than both $c \sin B$ and c.

In the case when B is obtuse, the proper figures should be drawn. It will then be seen that when $b < c$ there is no triangle (for in the corresponding triangles ABC_1 and ABC_2 the angle at B will be $180° - B$ and not B). If $b > c$, it will be seen that there is one triangle, and only one, satisfying the given conditions.

To sum up:

Given the elements b, c, and B of a triangle,

(α) If b be $< c \sin B$, there is no triangle.

(β) If $b = c \sin B$, there is one triangle right-angled.

(γ) If b be $> c \sin B$ and $< c$ and B be acute, there are two triangles satisfying the given conditions.

(δ) If b be $> c$, there is only one triangle.

Clearly if $b = c$, the points B and C_2 in Fig. 3 coincide and there is only one triangle.

(ϵ) If B be obtuse, there is no triangle except when $b > c$.

187. The ambiguous case may also be considered algebraically as follows.

From the figure of Art. 184, we have

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B.$$

$$\therefore \quad a^2 - 2ac \cos B + c^2 \cos^2 B = b^2 - c^2 + c^2 \cos^2 B$$

$$= b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B.$$

$$\therefore \quad a - c \cos B = \pm \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B},$$

i.e.

$$a = c \cos B \pm \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

Now (1) is an equation to determine the value of a when b, c, and B are given.

(α) If $b < c \sin B$, the quantity $\sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B}$ is imaginary, and (1) gives no real value for a.

(β) If $b = c \sin B$, there is only one value, $c \cos B$, for a; there is thus only one triangle which is right-angled.

(γ) If $b > c \sin B$, there are two values for a. But, since a must be positive, the value obtained by taking the lower sign affixed to the radical is inadmissible unless

$$c \cos B - \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \text{ is positive,}$$

i.e. unless $\sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} < c \cos B$,

i.e. unless $b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B < c^2 \cos^2 B$,

i.e. unless $b^2 < c^2$.

There are therefore two triangles only when b is $> c \sin B$ and at the same time $< c$.

(δ) If B be an obtuse angle, then $c \cos B$ is negative, and one value of a is always negative and the corresponding triangle impossible.

The other value will be positive only when

$$c \cos B + \sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} \text{ is positive,}$$

i.e. only when $\sqrt{b^2 - c^2 \sin^2 B} > -c \cos B$,

i.e. only when $b^2 > c^2 \sin^2 B + c^2 \cos^2 B$,

i.e. only when $b > c$.

Hence, B being obtuse, there is no triangle if $b < c$, and only one triangle when $b > c$.

188. **Ex.** *Given* $b = 16$, $c = 25$, *and* $B = 33° 15'$, *prove that the triangle is ambiguous and find the other angles, having given*

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L \sin 33° 15' = 9 \cdot 7390129,$$
$$L \sin 58° 56' = 9 \cdot 9327616,$$

and $$L \sin 58° 57' = 9 \cdot 9328376.$$

We have

$$\sin C = \frac{c}{b}\sin B = \frac{25}{16}\sin B = \frac{100}{64}\sin B = \frac{10^2}{2^6}\sin 33°\,15'.$$

Hence $$L\sin C = 2 + L\sin 33°\,15' - 6\log 2$$
$$= 9{\cdot}9328329.$$

Hence

$L\sin C = 9{\cdot}9328329$	$L\sin 58°\,57' = 9{\cdot}9328376$
$L\sin 58°\,56' = 9{\cdot}9327616$	$L\sin 58°\,56' = 9{\cdot}9327616$
Diff. = 713	Diff. for 1′ = 760.

$$\therefore \text{ angular diff.} = \tfrac{713}{760}\times 60''$$
$$= 56'' \text{ nearly.}$$

713
6
76) 4278 (56
380
478
456

$$\therefore\ C = 58°\,56'\,56'' \text{ or } 180° - 58°\,56'\,56''.$$

Hence (Fig. 3, Art. 186) we have

$$C_1 = 58°\,56'\,56'', \text{ and } C_2 = 121°\,3'\,4''.$$

$$\therefore\ \angle BAC_1 = 180° - 33°\,15' - 58°\,56'\,56'' = 87°\,48'\,4'',$$

and $$\angle BAC_2 = 180° - 33°\,15' - 121°\,3'\,4'' = 25°\,41'\,56''.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXI.

1. If $a=5$, $b=7$, and $\sin A = \frac{3}{4}$, is there any ambiguity?

2. If $a=2$, $c=\sqrt{3}+1$, and $A=45°$, solve the triangle.

3. If $a=100$, $c=100\sqrt{3}$, and $A=30°$, solve the triangle.

4. If $2b=3a$, and $\tan^2 A = \frac{3}{5}$, prove that there are two values to the third side, one of which is double the other.

5. If $A=30°$, $b=8$, and $a=6$, find c.

6. Given $B=30°$, $c=150$, and $b=50\sqrt{3}$, prove that of the two triangles which satisfy the data one will be isosceles and the other right-angled. Find the greater value of the third side.

Would the solution have been ambiguous had

$$B=30°,\ c=150,\text{ and } b=75?$$

7. In the ambiguous case given a, b, and A, prove that the difference between the two values of c is $2\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$.

8. If $a=5$, $b=4$, and $A=45°$, find the other angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L\sin 33° 29' = 9\cdot 7520507,$$

and $$L\sin 33° 30' = 9\cdot 7530993.$$

9. If $a=9$, $b=12$, and $A=30°$, find c, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \qquad \log 3 = \cdot 47712,$$

$$\log 171 = 2\cdot 23301, \qquad \log 368 = 2\cdot 56635,$$

$$L\sin 11° 48' 39'' = 9\cdot 31108, \quad L\sin 41° 48' 39'' = 9\cdot 82891,$$

and $$L\sin 108° 11' 21'' = 9\cdot 97774.$$

10. Point out whether or no the solutions of the following triangles are ambiguous.

Find the smaller value of the third side in the ambiguous case and the other angles in both cases.

(1) $A=30°$, $c=250$ feet, and $a=125$ feet;

(2) $A=30°$, $c=250$ feet, and $a=200$ feet.

Given $$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \log 6\cdot 03893 = \cdot 7809601,$$

$$L\sin 38° 41' = 9\cdot 7958800,$$

and $$L\sin 8° 41' = 9\cdot 1789001.$$

11. Given $a=250$, $b=240$, and $A=72° 4' 48''$, find the angles B and C, and state whether they can have more than one value, given

$$\log 2\cdot 5 = \cdot 3979400, \qquad \log 2\cdot 4 = \cdot 3802112,$$

$$L\sin 72° 4' = 9\cdot 9783702, \quad L\sin 72° 5' = 9\cdot 9784111,$$

and $$L\sin 65° 59' = 9\cdot 9606739.$$

12. Two straight roads intersect at an angle of 30°; from the point of junction two pedestrians A and B start at the same time, A walking along one road at the rate of 5 miles per hour and B walking uniformly along the other road. At the end of 3 hours they are 9 miles apart. Shew that there are two rates at which B may walk to fulfil this condition and find them.

For the following three examples, a book of tables will be required.

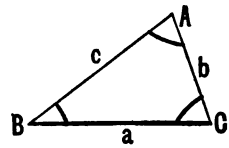
13. Two sides of a triangle are 1015 feet and 732 feet, and the angle opposite the latter side is 40°; find the angle opposite the former and prove that more than one value is admissible.

14. Two sides of a triangle being 5374·5 and 1586·6 feet, and the angle opposite the latter being 15° 11′, calculate the other angles of the triangle or triangles.

15. Given $A=10°$, $a=2308{\cdot}7$, and $b=7903{\cdot}2$, find the smaller value of c.

189. *Case IV. Given one side and two angles, viz. a, B, and C.*

Since the three angles of a triangle are together equal to two right angles, the third angle is given also.



The sides b and c are now obtained from the relations

$$\frac{b}{\sin B}=\frac{c}{\sin C}=\frac{a}{\sin A},$$

giving $$b=a\frac{\sin B}{\sin A}, \text{ and } c=a\frac{\sin C}{\sin A}.$$

190. *Case V. The three angles A, B, and C given.*

Here the ratios only of the sides can be determined by the formulae

$$\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{b}{\sin B}=\frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

Their absolute magnitudes cannot be found.

EXAMPLES. XXXII.

1. If $\cos A = \frac{17}{22}$ and $\cos C = \frac{1}{14}$, find the ratio of $a : b : c$.

2. The angles of a triangle are as 1 : 2 : 7; prove that the ratio of the greatest side to the least side is $\sqrt{5}+1 : \sqrt{5}-1$.

3. If $A = 45°$, $B = 75°$, and $C = 60°$, prove that $a + c\sqrt{2} = 2b$.

4. Two angles of a triangle are 41° 13′ 22″ and 71° 19′ 5″ and the side opposite the first angle is 55; find the side opposite the latter angle, given

$$\log 55 = 1{\cdot}7403627, \quad \log 79063 = 4{\cdot}8979775,$$
$$L\sin 41° 13' 22'' = 9{\cdot}8188779,$$
and
$$L\sin 71° 19' 5'' = 9{\cdot}9764927.$$

5. From each of two ships, one mile apart, the angle is observed which is subtended by another ship and a beacon on shore; these angles are found to be 52° 25′ 15″ and 75° 9′ 30″ respectively. Given

$$L\sin 75° 9' 30'' = 9{\cdot}9852635,$$
$$L\sin 52° 25' 15'' = 9{\cdot}8990055, \quad \log 1{\cdot}2197 = {\cdot}0862530,$$
and
$$\log 1{\cdot}2198 = {\cdot}0862886,$$

find the distance of the beacon from each of the ships.

6. The base angles of a triangle are $22\frac{1}{2}°$ and $112\frac{1}{2}°$; prove that the base is equal to twice the height.

For the following five questions a book of tables is required.

7. The base of a triangle being seven feet and the base angles 129° 23′ and 38° 36′, find the length of its shorter side.

8. If the angles of a triangle be as 5 : 10 : 21, and the side opposite the smaller angle be 3 feet, find the other sides.

9. The angles of a triangle being 150°, 18° 20′, and 11° 40′, and the longest side being 1000 feet, find the length of the shortest side.

10. To get the distance of a point A from a point B, a line BC and the angles ABC and BCA are measured, and are found to be 287 yards and 55° 32′ 10″ and 51° 8′ 20″ respectively. Find the distance AB.

11. To find the distance from A to P a distance, AB, of 1000 yards is measured in a convenient direction. At A the angle PAB is found to be 41° 18′ and at B the angle PBA is found to be 114° 38′. What is the required distance to the nearest yard?

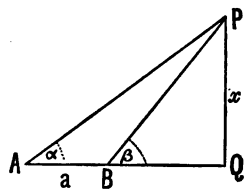
CHAPTER XIV.

HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

191. In the present chapter we shall consider some questions of the kind which occur in land-surveying. Simple questions of this kind have already been considered in Chapter III.

192. *To find the height of an inaccessible tower by means of observations made at distant points.*

Suppose PQ to be the tower and that the ground passing through the foot Q of the tower is horizontal. At a point A on this ground measure the angle of elevation α of the top of the tower.



Measure off a distance $AB(=a)$ from A directly toward the foot of the tower, and at B measure the angle of elevation β.

To find the unknown height x of the tower, we have to connect it with the measured length a. This is best done as follows:

From the triangle PBQ, we have

$$\frac{x}{BP} = \sin\beta \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(1),$$

and, from the triangle PAB, we have

$$\frac{PB}{a} = \frac{\sin PAB}{\sin BPA} = \frac{\sin\alpha}{\sin(\beta-\alpha)} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(2),$$

since $\angle BPA = \angle QBP - \angle QAP = \beta - \alpha$.

From (1) and (2), by multiplication, we have

$$\frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\sin(\beta-\alpha)},$$

i.e.

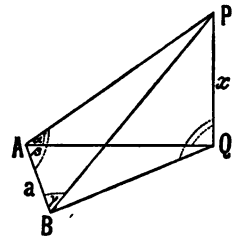
$$x = a\frac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\sin(\beta-\alpha)}.$$

The height x is therefore given in a form suitable for logarithmic calculation.

Numerical Example. If $a = 100$ feet, $\alpha = 30°$, and $\beta = 60°$, then

$$x = 100\frac{\sin 30°\sin 60°}{\sin 30°} = 100\times\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 86{\cdot}6 \text{ feet.}$$

193. It is often not convenient to measure AB directly towards Q.



Measure therefore AB in any other suitable direction on the horizontal ground, and at A measure the angle of elevation α of P, and also the angle $PAB\,(=\beta)$.

At B measure the angle PBA $(=\gamma)$

In the triangle PAB, we have then

$$\angle APB = 180° - \angle PAB - \angle PBA = 180° - (\beta+\gamma).$$

Hence $$\frac{AP}{a} = \frac{\sin PBA}{\sin BPA} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\beta+\gamma)}.$$

From the triangle PAQ, we have

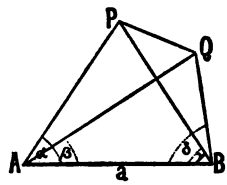
$$x = AP \sin \alpha = a \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \gamma}{\sin(\beta+\gamma)}.$$

Hence x is found by an expression suitable for logarithmic calculation.

194. *To find the distance between two inaccessible points by means of observations made at two points the distance between which is known, all four points being supposed to be in one plane.*

Let P and Q be two points whose distance apart, PQ, is required.

Let A and B be the two known points whose distance apart, AB, is given to be equal to a.



At A measure the angles PAB and QAB, and let them be α and β respectively.

At B measure the angle PBA and QBA, and let them be γ and δ respectively.

Then in the triangle PAB we have one side a and the two adjacent angles α and γ given, so that, as in Art. 163, we have AP given by the relation

$$\frac{AP}{a} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin APB} = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha+\gamma)} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

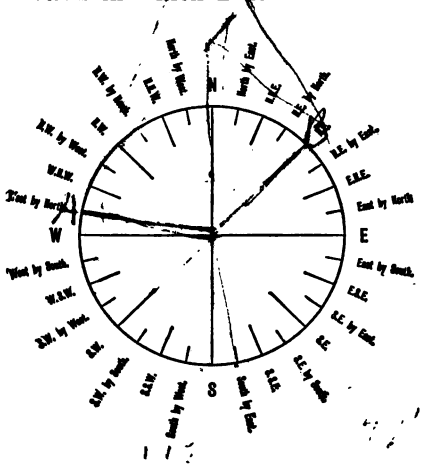
In the triangle QAB we have, similarly,

$$\frac{AQ}{a} = \frac{\sin \delta}{\sin(\beta+\delta)} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

In the triangle APQ we have now determined the sides AP and AQ; also the included angle $PAQ (= \alpha - \beta)$ is known. We can therefore find the side PQ by the method of Art. 181.

If the four points A, B, P, and Q be not in the same plane, we must, in addition, measure the angle PAQ; for in this case PAQ is not equal to $\alpha - \beta$. In other respects the solution will be the same as above.

195. Bearings and Points of the Compass. The Bearing of a given point B as seen from a given point O is the direction in which B is seen from O. Thus if



the direction of OB bisect the angle between East and North, the bearing of B is said to be North-East.

If a line is said to bear 20° West of North, we mean that it is inclined to the North direction at an angle of 20°, this angle being measured from the North towards the West.

To facilitate the statement of the bearing of a point the circumference of the mariner's compass-card is divided into 32 equal portions, as in the above figure, and the subdivisions marked as indicated. Consider only the quadrant between East and North. The middle point of the arc between N. and E. is marked North-East (N.E.). The bisectors of the arcs between N.E. and N. and E. are respectively called North-North-East and East-North-East (N.N.E. and E.N.E.). The other four subdivisions, reckoning from N., are called North by East, N.E. by North, N.E. by East, and East by North. Similarly the other three quadrants are subdivided.

It is clear that the arc between two subdivisions of the card subtends an angle of $\frac{360°}{32}$, *i.e.* $11\frac{1}{4}°$, at the centre O.

EXAMPLES. XXXIII.

1. A flagstaff stands on the middle of a square tower. A man on the ground, opposite the middle of one face and distant from it 100 feet, just sees the flag; on his receding another 100 feet, the tangents of elevation of the top of the tower and the top of the flagstaff are found to be $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{9}$. Find the dimensions of the tower and the height of the flagstaff, the ground being horizontal.

2. A man, walking on a level plane towards a tower, observes that at a certain point the angular height of the tower is 10°, and, after going 50 yards nearer the tower, the elevation is found to be 15°. Having given

$$L\sin 15° = 9{\cdot}4129962, \quad L\cos 5° = 9{\cdot}9983442,$$

$$\log 25{\cdot}783 = 1{\cdot}4113334, \text{ and } \log 25{\cdot}784 = 1{\cdot}4113503,$$

find, to 4 places of decimals, the height of the tower in yards.

3. DE is a tower standing on a horizontal plane and $ABCD$ is a straight line in the plane. The height of the tower subtends an angle θ at A, 2θ at B, and 3θ at C. If AB and BC be respectively 50 and 20 feet, find the height of the tower and the distance CD.

4. A tower, 50 feet high, stands on the top of a mound; from a point on the ground the angles of elevation of the top and bottom of the tower are found to be 75° and 45° respectively; find the height of the mound.

5. A vertical pole (more than 100 feet high) consists of two parts, the lower being $\frac{1}{3}$rd of the whole. From a point in a horizontal plane through the foot of the pole and 40 feet from it, the upper part subtends an angle whose tangent is $\frac{1}{2}$. Find the height of the pole.

6. A tower subtends an angle α at a point on the same level as the foot of the tower, and at a second point, h feet above the first, the depression of the foot of the tower is β. Find the height of the tower.

7. A person in a balloon, which has ascended vertically from flat land at the sea level, observes the angle of depression of a ship at anchor to be 30°; after descending vertically for 600 feet, he finds the angle of depression to be 15°; find the horizontal distance of the ship from the point of ascent.

8. PQ is a tower standing on a horizontal plane, Q being its foot; A and B are two points on the plane such that the $\angle QAB$ is 90°, and AB is 40 feet. It is found that

$$\cot PAQ=\frac{3}{10} \text{ and } \cot PBQ=\frac{1}{2}.$$

Find the height of the tower.

9. A column is E.S.E. of an observer, and at noon the end of the shadow is North-East of him. The shadow is 80 feet long and the elevation of the column at the observer's station is 45°. Find the height of the column.

10. A tower is observed from two stations A and B. It is found to be due north of A and north-west of B. B is due east of A and distant from it 100 feet. The elevation of the tower as seen from A is the complement of the elevation as seen from B. Find the height of the tower.

Ex 2.

11. The elevation of a steeple at a place due south of it is 45° and at another place due west of the former place the elevation is 15°. If the distance between the two places be a, prove that the height of the steeple is

$$\frac{a(\sqrt{3}-1)}{2\sqrt{3}}.$$

12. A person stands in the diagonal produced of the square base of a church tower, at a distance $2a$ from it, and observes the angles of elevation of each of the two outer corners of the top of the tower to be 30°, whilst that of the nearest corner is 45°. Prove that the breadth of the tower is $a(\sqrt{10}-\sqrt{2})$.

13. A person standing at a point A due south of a tower built on a horizontal plane observes the altitude of the tower to be 60°. He then walks to B due west of A and observes the altitude to be 45°, and again at C in AB produced he observes it to be 30°. Prove that B is midway between A and C.

14. At each end of a horizontal base of length $2a$ it is found that the angular height of a certain peak is θ and that at the middle point it is ϕ. Prove that the vertical height of the peak is

$$\frac{a\sin\theta\sin\phi}{\sqrt{\sin(\phi+\theta)\sin(\phi-\theta)}}.$$

15. A and B are two stations 1000 feet apart; P and Q are two stations in the same plane as AB and on the same side of it; the angles PAB, PBA, QAB, and QBA are respectively 75°, 30°, 45°, and 90°; find how far P is from Q and how far each is from A and B.

For the following seven examples a book of tables will be wanted.

16. At a point on a horizontal plane the elevation of the summit of a mountain is found to be 22° 15′, and at another point on the plane, a mile further away in a direct line, its elevation is 10° 12′; find the height of the mountain.

17. From the top of a hill the angles of depression of two successive milestones, on level ground and in the same vertical plane with the observer, are found to be 5° and 10° respectively. Find the height of the hill and the horizontal distance to the nearest milestone.

18. A castle and a monument stand on the same horizontal plane. The height of the castle is 140 feet, and the angles of depression of the top and bottom of the monument as seen from the top of the castle are 40° and 80° respectively. Find the height of the monument.

19. A flagstaff PN stands on level ground. A base AB is measured at right angles to AN, the points A, B, and N being in the same horizontal plane, and the angles PAN and PBN are found to be α and β respectively. Prove that the height of the flagstaff is

$$AB\frac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha+\beta)}}.$$

If $AB=100$ feet, $\alpha=70°$, and $\beta=50°$, calculate the height.

20. A man, standing due south of a tower on a horizontal plane through its foot, finds the elevation of the top of the tower to be 54° 16′; he goes east 100 yards and finds the elevation to be then 50° 8′. Find the height of the tower.

21. A man in a balloon observes that the angle of depression of an object on the ground bearing due north is 33°; the balloon drifts 3 miles due west and the angle of depression is now found to be 21°. Find the height of the balloon.

22. From the extremities of a horizontal base-line AB, whose length is 1000 feet, the bearings of the foot C of a tower are observed and it is found that $\angle CAB=56°23'$, $\angle CBA=47°15'$, and that the elevation of the tower from A is 9° 25′; find the height of the tower.

196. Ex. 1. *A flagstaff is on the top of a tower which stands on a horizontal plane. A person observes the angles, α and β, subtended at a point on the horizontal plane by the flagstaff and the tower; he then walks a known distance a toward the tower and finds that the flagstaff subtends the same angle as before; prove that the height of the tower and the length of the flagstaff are respectively*

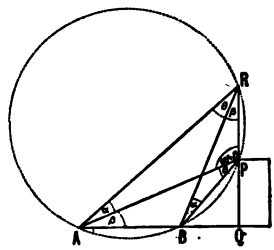
$$\frac{a\sin\beta\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)} \text{ and } \frac{a\sin\alpha}{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)}.$$

Let P and Q be the top and foot of the tower, and let PR be the flagstaff. Let A and B be the points at which the measurements are taken, so that $\angle PAQ=\beta$ and $\angle PAR=\angle PBR=\alpha$. Since the two latter angles are equal, a circle will go through the four points A, B, P, and R.

To find the height of the flagstaff we have to connect the unknown length PR with the known length AB.

This may be done by connecting each with the length AR.

To do this, we must first determine the angles of the triangles ARP and ARB.



Since A, B, P, and R lie on a circle, we have

$$\angle BRP = \angle BAP = \beta,$$

and $\angle APB = \angle ARB = \theta$ (say).

Also $\angle APR = 90° + \angle PAQ = 90° + \beta$

Hence, since the angles of the triangle APR are together equal to two right angles, we have

$$180° = \alpha + (90° + \beta) + (\theta + \beta),$$

so that $$\theta = 90° - (\alpha + 2\beta) \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

From the triangles APR and ABR we then have

$$\frac{PR}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{AR}{\sin RPA} = \frac{AR}{\sin RBA} = \frac{a}{\sin\theta} \quad \text{(Art. 163).}$$

[It will be found in Chap. XV. that each of these quantities is equal to the diameter of the circle.]

Hence the height of the flagstaff

$$= PR = \frac{a\sin\alpha}{\sin\theta} = \frac{a\sin\alpha}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}, \text{ by (1).}$$

Again, $$\frac{PQ}{PB} = \cos BPQ = \cos(\alpha + \beta) \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2),$$

and $$\frac{PB}{a} = \frac{\sin PAB}{\sin APB} = \frac{\sin\beta}{\sin\theta} \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

Hence, from (2) and (3), by multiplication,

$$\frac{PQ}{a} = \frac{\sin\beta\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin\theta} = \frac{\sin\beta\cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}, \text{ by (1).}$$

$$\text{Also, } BQ = PQ\tan BPQ = PQ\tan(\alpha+\beta)$$
$$= a\frac{\sin\beta\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)},$$

$$\text{and}\quad AQ = a + BQ = a\frac{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)+\sin\beta\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)}$$
$$= a\frac{\cos\beta\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha+2\beta)}.$$

If a, α, and β be given numerically, these results are all in a form suitable for logarithmic computation.

Ex. 2. *At a distance a from the foot of a tower AB, of known height b, a flagstaff BC and the tower subtend equal angles. Find the height of the flagstaff.*

Let O be the point of observation, and let the angles AOB and BOC be each θ; also let the height BC be x.

We then have $\tan\theta = \frac{b}{a}$, and $\tan 2\theta = \frac{b+y}{a}$.

Hence $$\frac{b+y}{a} = \tan 2\theta = \frac{2\tan\theta}{1-\tan^2\theta} = \frac{2\frac{b}{a}}{1-\frac{b^2}{a^2}},$$

so that $$\frac{b+y}{a} = \frac{2ab}{a^2-b^2}.$$

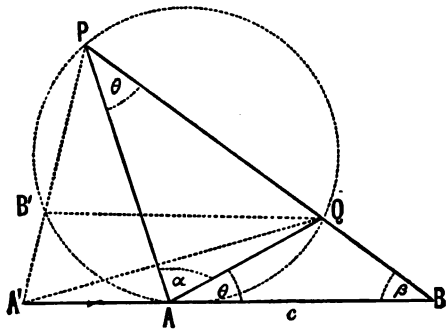
Then $$y = \frac{2a^2b}{a^2-b^2} - b = b\frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2-b^2}.$$

If a and b be given numerically, we thus easily obtain y.

197. Ex. *A man walks along a straight road and observes that the greatest angle subtended by two objects is α; from the point where this greatest angle is subtended he walks a distance c along the road, and finds that the two objects are now in a straight line which makes an angle β with the road; prove that the distance between the objects is*

$$c\sin\alpha\sin\beta\sec\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\sec\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}.$$

Let P and Q be the two points, and let PQ meet the road in B.



If A be the point at which the greatest angle is subtended, then A must be the point where a circle drawn through P and Q touches the road.

[For, take *any* other point A' on AB, and join it to P cutting the circle in B', and join $A'Q$ and $B'Q$.

Then $\angle PA'Q < \angle PB'Q$ (Euc. I. 16),

and therefore $< \angle PAQ$ (Euc. III. 21).]

Let the angle QAB be called θ. Then (Euc. III. 32) the angle APQ is θ also.

Hence $180° =$ sum of the angles of the triangle PAB

$$= \theta + (\alpha + \theta) + \beta,$$

so that $$\theta = 90° - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}.$$

From the triangles PAQ and QAB we have

$$\frac{PQ}{AQ} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta}, \text{ and } \frac{AQ}{c} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin AQB} = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin (\theta + \alpha)}.$$

Hence, by multiplication, we have

$$\frac{PQ}{c} = \frac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\sin\theta\sin(\theta+\alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\cos\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore\ PQ = c\sin\alpha\sin\beta\sec\frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}\sec\frac{\alpha-\beta}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXIV.

1. A bridge has 5 equal spans, each of 100 feet measured from the centre of the piers, and a boat is moored in a line with one of the middle piers. The whole length of the bridge subtends a right angle as seen from the boat. Prove that the distance of the boat from the bridge is $100\sqrt{6}$ feet.

2. A ladder placed at an angle of 75° with the ground just reaches the sill of a window at a height of 27 feet above the ground on one side of a street. On turning the ladder over without moving its foot, it is found that when it rests against a wall on the other side of the street it is at an angle of 15° with the ground. Prove that the breadth of the street and the length of the ladder are respectively

$$27(3-\sqrt{3}) \text{ and } 27(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}) \text{ feet.}$$

3. From a house on one side of a street observations are made of the angle subtended by the height of the opposite house; from the level of the street the angle subtended is the angle whose tangent is 3; from two windows one above the other the angle subtended is found to be the angle whose tangent is -3; the height of the opposite house being 60 feet, find the height above the street of each of the two windows.

4. A rod of given length can turn in a vertical plane passing through the sun, one end being fixed on the ground; find the longest shadow it can cast on the ground.

Calculate the altitude of the sun when the longest shadow it can cast is $3\frac{1}{2}$ times the length of the rod.

5. A person on a ship A observes another ship B leaving a harbour, whose bearing is then N.W. After 10 minutes A, having sailed one mile

N.E., sees B due west and the harbour then bears 60° West of North. After another 10 minutes B is observed to bear S.W. Find the distances between A and B at the first observation and also the direction and rate of B.

6. A person on a ship sailing north sees two lighthouses, which are 6 miles apart, in a line due west; after an hour's sailing one of them bears S.W. and the other S.S.W. Find the ship's rate.

7. A person on a ship sees a lighthouse N.W. of himself. After sailing for 12 miles in a direction 15° south of W. the lighthouse is seen due N. Find the distance of the lighthouse from the ship in each position.

8. A man, travelling west along a straight road, observes that when he is due south of a certain windmill the straight line drawn to a distant tower makes an angle of 30° with the road. A mile further on the bearings of the windmill and tower are respectively N.E. and N.W. Find the distances of the tower from the windmill and from the nearest point of the road.

9. An observer on a headland sees a ship due north of him; after a quarter of an hour he sees it due east and after another half-hour he sees it due south-east; find the direction that the ship's course makes with the meridian and the time after the ship is first seen until it is nearest the observer, supposing that it sails uniformly in a straight line.

10. A man walking along a straight road, which runs in a direction 30° east of north, notes when he is due south of a certain house; when he has walked a mile further, he observes that the house lies due west and that a windmill on the opposite side of the road is N.E. of him; three miles further on he finds that he is due north of the windmill; prove that the line joining the house and the windmill makes with the road the angle whose tangent is

$$\frac{48-25\sqrt{3}}{11}.$$

11. A, B, and C are three consecutive milestones on a straight road from each of which a distant spire is visible. The spire is observed to bear north-east at A, east at B, and 60° east of south at C. Prove that the shortest distance of the spire from the road is $\frac{7+5\sqrt{3}}{13}$ miles.

12. Two stations due south of a tower, which leans towards the north, are at distances a and b from its foot; if α and β be the

elevations of the top of the tower from these stations, prove that its inclination to the horizontal is

$$\cot^{-1}\frac{b\cot\alpha - a\cot\beta}{b-a}.$$

13. From a point A on a level plane the angle of elevation of a balloon is α, the balloon being south of A; from a point B, which is at a distance c south of A, the balloon is seen northwards at an elevation of β; find the distance of the balloon from A and its height above the ground.

14. A statue on the top of a pillar subtends the same angle α at distances of 9 and 11 yards from the pillar; if $\tan\alpha=\frac{1}{10}$, find the height of the pillar and of the statue.

15. A flagstaff on the top of a tower is observed to subtend the same angle α at two points on a horizontal plane, which lie on a line passing through the centre of the base of the tower and whose distance from one another is $2a$, and an angle β at a point halfway between them. Prove that the height of the flagstaff is

$$a\sin\alpha\sqrt{\frac{2\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\sin(\beta-\alpha)}}.$$

16. An observer in the first place stations himself at a distance a feet from a column standing upon a mound. He finds that the column subtends an angle, whose tangent is $\frac{1}{2}$, at his eye which may be supposed to be on the horizontal plane through the base of the mound. On moving $\frac{2}{3}a$ feet nearer the column, he finds that the angle subtended is unchanged. Find the height of the mound and of the column.

17. A church tower stands on the bank of a river, which is 150 feet wide, and on the top of the tower is a spire 30 feet high. To an observer on the opposite bank of the river, the spire subtends the same angle that a pole six feet high subtends when placed upright on the ground at the foot of the tower. Prove that the height of the tower is nearly 285 feet.

18. A person, wishing to ascertain the height of a tower, stations himself on a horizontal plane through its foot at a point at which the elevation of the top is 30°. On walking a distance a in a certain direction he finds that the elevation of the top is the same as before, and on then walking a distance $\frac{5}{3}a$ at right angles to his former direction he finds the

elevation of the top to be 60°. Prove that the height of the tower is either $\sqrt{\frac{5}{6}}a$ or $\sqrt{\frac{85}{48}}a$.

19. The angles of elevation of the top of a tower, standing on a horizontal plane, from two points distant a and b from the base and in the same straight line with it are complementary. Prove that the height of the tower is $\sqrt{ab}$ feet, and, if θ be the angle subtended at the top of the tower by the line joining the two points, then $\sin\theta = \frac{a \sim b}{a+b}$.

20. A tower 150 feet high stands on the top of a cliff 80 feet high. At what point on the plane passing through the foot of the cliff must an observer place himself so that the tower and the cliff may subtend equal angles, the height of his eye being 5 feet?

21. A statue on the top of a pillar, standing on level ground, is found to subtend the greatest angle α at the eye of an observer when his distance from the pillar is c feet; prove that the height of the statue is $2c \tan\alpha$ feet, and find the height of the pillar.

22. A tower stood at the foot of an inclined plane whose inclination to the horizon was 9°. A line 100 feet in length was measured straight up the incline from the foot of the tower, and at the end of this line the tower subtended an angle of 54°. Find the height of the tower, having given $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$, $\log 114{\cdot}4123 = 2{\cdot}0584726$, and $L\sin 54° = 9{\cdot}9079576$.

23. A vertical tower stands on a declivity which is inclined at 15° to the horizon. From the foot of the tower a man ascends the declivity for 80 feet, and then finds that the tower subtends an angle of 30°. Prove that the height of the tower is $40(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$ feet.

24. The altitude of a certain rock is 47°, and after walking towards it 1000 feet up a slope inclined at 30° to the horizon an observer finds its altitude to be 77°. Find the vertical height of the rock above the first point of observation, given that $\sin 47° = \cdot 73135$.

25. A man observes that when he has walked c feet up an inclined plane the angular depression of an object in a horizontal plane through the foot of the slope is α, and that, when he has walked a further distance of c feet, the depression is β. Prove that the inclination of the slope to the horizon is the angle whose cotangent is

$$(2\cot\beta - \cot\alpha).$$

26. A regular pyramid on a square base has an edge 150 feet long, and the length of the side of its base is 200 feet. Find the inclination of its face to the base.

27. A pyramid has for base a square of side a; its vertex lies on a line through the middle point of the base and perpendicular to it, and at a distance h from it; prove that the angle α between the two lateral faces is given by the equation

$$\sin\alpha = \frac{2h\sqrt{2a^2+4h^2}}{a^2+4h^2}.$$

28. A flagstaff, 100 feet high, stands in the centre of an equilateral triangle which is horizontal. From the top of the flagstaff each side subtends an angle of 60°; prove that the length of the side of the triangle is $50\sqrt{6}$ feet.

29. The extremity of the shadow of a flagstaff, which is 6 feet high and stands on the top of a pyramid on a square base, just reaches the side of the base and is distant 56 and 8 feet respectively from the extremities of that side. Find the sun's altitude if the height of the pyramid be 34 feet.

30. The extremity of the shadow of a flagstaff, which is 6 feet high and stands on the top of a pyramid on a square base, just reaches the side of the base and is distant x feet and y feet respectively from the ends of that side; prove that the height of the pyramid is

$$\sqrt{\frac{x^2+y^2}{2}}\tan\alpha - 6,$$

where α is the elevation of the sun.

31. The angle of elevation of a cloud from a point h feet above a lake is α, and the angle of depression of its reflexion in the lake is β; prove that its height is $h\dfrac{\sin(\beta+\alpha)}{\sin(\beta-\alpha)}$.

32. The shadow of a tower is observed to be half the known height of the tower and sometime afterwards it is equal to the known height; how much will the sun have gone down in the interval, given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 30103, \quad L\tan 63^\circ 26' = 10\cdot 3009994,$$

and

$$\text{diff. for } 1' = 3159?$$

33. An isosceles triangle of wood is placed in a vertical plane, vertex upwards, and faces the sun. If $2a$ be the base of the triangle, h its height, and 30° the altitude of the sun, prove that the tangent of the angle at the apex of the shadow is $\frac{2ah\sqrt{3}}{3h^2-a^2}$.

34. A rectangular target faces due south, being vertical and standing on a horizontal plane. Compare the area of the target with that of its shadow on the ground when the sun is $\beta°$ from the south at an altitude of $\alpha°$.

35. A spherical ball, of diameter δ, subtends an angle α at a man's eye when the elevation of its centre is β; prove that the height of the centre of the ball is $\frac{1}{2}\delta \sin\beta \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\alpha}{2}$.

36. A man standing on a plane observes a row of equal and equidistant pillars, the 10th and 17th of which subtend the same angle that they would do if they were in the position of the first and were respectively $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ of their height. Prove that, neglecting the height of the man's eye, the line of pillars is inclined to the line drawn from his eye to the first at an angle whose secant is nearly 2·6.

For the following four examples a book of tables will be wanted.

37. A and B are two points, which are on the banks of a river and opposite to one another, and between them is the mast, PN, of a ship; the breadth of the river is 1000 feet, and the angular elevation of P at A is 14° 20′ and at B it is 8° 10′. What is the height of P above AB?

38. AB is a line 1000 yards long; B is due north of A and from B a distant point P bears 70° east of north; at A it bears 41° 22′ east of north; find the distance from A to P.

39. A is a station exactly 10 miles west of B. The bearing of a particular rock from A is 74° 19′ east of north, and its bearing from B is 26° 51′ west of north. How far is it north of the line AB?

40. The summit of a spire is vertically over the middle point of a horizontal square enclosure whose side is of length a feet; the height of the spire is h feet above the level of the square. If the shadow of the spire just reach a corner of the square when the sun has an altitude θ, prove that

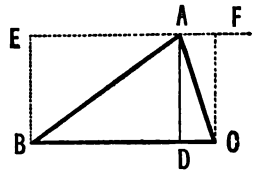
$$h\sqrt{2} = a \tan\theta.$$

Calculate h, having given $a = 1000$ feet and $\theta = 25° 15'$.

CHAPTER XV.

PROPERTIES OF A TRIANGLE.

198. Area of a given triangle. Let ABC be any triangle, and AD the perpendicular drawn from A upon the opposite side.



Through A draw EAF parallel to BC, and draw BE and CF perpendicular to it. By Euc. I. 41, the area of the triangle ABC

$$= \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ rectangle } BF = \tfrac{1}{2} BC \,.\, CF = \tfrac{1}{2} a \,.\, AD.$$

But $AD = AB \sin B = c \sin B$.

The area of the triangle ABC therefore $= \tfrac{1}{2} ca \sin B$. This area is denoted by Δ.

Hence $\Delta = \mathbf{\tfrac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \tfrac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \tfrac{1}{2} bc \sin A}$ ...(1).

By Art. 169, we have $\sin A = \dfrac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$,

so that $\Delta = \tfrac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \mathbf{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}$...(2).

This latter quantity is often called S.

EXAMPLES. XXXV.

Find the area of the triangle ABC when

1. $a=13$, $b=14$, and $c=15$. 2. $a=18$, $b=24$, and $c=30$.

3. $a=25$, $b=52$, and $c=63$. 4. $a=125$, $b=123$, and $c=62$.

5. $a=15$, $b=36$, and $c=39$. 6. $a=287$, $b=816$, and $c=865$.

7. $a=35$, $b=84$, and $c=91$.

8. $a=\sqrt{3}$, $b=\sqrt{2}$, and $c=\dfrac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{2}$.

9. If $B=45°$, $C=60°$, and $a=2(\sqrt{3}+1)$ inches, prove that the area of the triangle is $6+2\sqrt{3}$ sq. inches.

10. The sides of a triangle are 119, 111, and 92 yards; prove that its area is 10 sq. yards less than an acre.

11. The sides of a triangular field are 242, 1212, and 1450 yards; prove that the area of the field is 6 acres.

12. A workman is told to make a triangular enclosure of sides 50, 41, and 21 yards respectively; having made the first side one yard too long, what length must he make the other two sides in order to enclose the prescribed area with the prescribed length of fencing?

13. Find, correct to ·0001 of an inch, the length of one of the equal sides of an isosceles triangle on a base of 14 inches having the same area as a triangle whose sides are 13·6, 15, and 15·4 inches.

14. Prove that the area of a triangle is $\frac{1}{2}a^2\dfrac{\sin B \sin C}{\sin A}$.

If one angle of a triangle be 60°, the area $10\sqrt{3}$ square feet, and the perimeter 20 feet, find the lengths of the sides.

15. The sides of a triangle are in A.P. and its area is $\frac{3}{5}$ths of an equilateral triangle of the same perimeter; prove that its sides are in the ratio 3 : 5 : 7, and find the greatest angle of the triangle.

16. In a triangle the least angle is 45° and the tangents of the angles are in A.P. If its area be 3 square yards, prove that the lengths of the sides are $3\sqrt{5}$, $6\sqrt{2}$, and 9 feet, and that the tangents of the other angles are respectively 2 and 3.

17. The lengths of two sides of a triangle are one foot and $\sqrt{2}$ feet respectively, and the angle opposite the shorter side is 30°; prove that there are two triangles satisfying these conditions, find their angles, and shew that their areas are in the ratio

$$\sqrt{3}+1 : \sqrt{3}-1.$$

18. Find by the aid of the tables the area of the larger of the two triangles given by the data

$$A = 31° 15', \ a = 5 \text{ ins.}, \text{ and } b = 7 \text{ ins.}$$

199. On the circles connected with a given triangle.

The circle which passes through the angular points of a triangle ABC is called its circumscribing circle or, more briefly, its **circumcircle.** The centre of this circle is found by the construction of Euc. IV. 5. Its radius is always called R.

The circle which can be inscribed within the triangle so as to touch each of the sides is called its inscribed circle or, more briefly, its **incircle.** The centre of this circle is found by the construction of Euc. IV. 4. Its radius will be denoted by r.

The circle which touches the side BC and the two sides AB and AC produced is called the **escribed** circle opposite the angle A. Its radius will be denoted by r_1.

Similarly r_2 denotes the radius of the circle which touches the side CA and the two sides BC and BA produced. Also r_3 denotes the radius of the circle touching AB and the two sides CA and CB produced.

200. *To find the magnitude of R, the radius of the circumcircle of any triangle ABC.*

Bisect the two sides BC and CA in D and E respectively, and draw DO and EO perpendicular to BC and CA.

By Euc. IV. 5, O is the centre of the circumcircle. Join OB and OC.

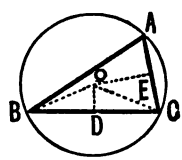


Fig. 1.

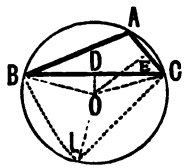


Fig. 2.

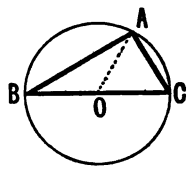


Fig. 3.

The point O may either lie within the triangle as in Fig. 1, or without it as in Fig. 2, or upon one of the sides as in Fig. 3.

Taking the first figure, the two triangles BOD and COD are equal in all respects, so that

$$\angle BOD = \angle COD,$$

$$\therefore \angle BOD = \tfrac{1}{2}\angle BOC = \angle BAC \quad \text{(Euc. III. 20)},$$

$$= A.$$

Also $$BD = BO \sin BOD.$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{2} = R \sin A.$$

If A be obtuse, as in Fig. 2, we have

$\angle BOD = \frac{1}{2}\angle BOC = \angle BLC = 180° - A$ (Euc. III. 22),

so that, as before, $\sin BOD = \sin A$,

and $$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}.$$

If A be a right angle, as in Fig. 3, we have

$$R = OA = OC = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$= \frac{a}{2 \sin A}, \text{ since in this case } \sin A = 1.$$

The relation found above is therefore true for all triangles.

Hence, in all three cases, we have

$$\mathbf{R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}} \quad \text{(Art. 163).}$$

201. In Art. 169 we have shewn that

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{bc}\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{2S}{bc},$$

where S is the area of the triangle.

Substituting this value of $\sin A$ in (1), we have

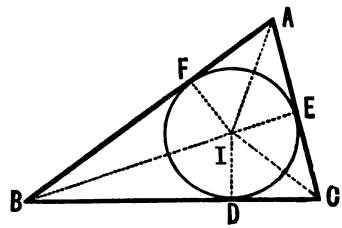
$$\mathbf{R = \frac{abc}{4S}},$$

giving the radius of the circumcircle in terms of the sides.

202. *To find the value of r, the radius of the incircle of the triangle ABC.*

Bisect the two angles B and C by the two lines BI and CI meeting in I.

By Euc. III. 4, I is the centre of the incircle. Join IA, and draw ID, IE, and IF perpendicular to the three sides.



Then $ID = IE = IF = r$.

We have

$$\text{area of } \triangle IBC = \tfrac{1}{2} ID \cdot BC = \tfrac{1}{2} r \cdot a,$$

$$\text{area of } \triangle ICA = \tfrac{1}{2} IE \cdot CA = \tfrac{1}{2} r \cdot b,$$

and

$$\text{area of } \triangle IAB = \tfrac{1}{2} IF \cdot AB = \tfrac{1}{2} r \cdot c.$$

Hence, by addition, we have

$\frac{1}{2}r.a+\frac{1}{2}r.b+\frac{1}{2}r.c=$ sum of the areas of the triangles IBC, ICA, and IAB

$=$ area of the ΔABC,

i.e. $$r\frac{a+b+c}{2}=S,$$

so that $$r.s=S.$$

$$\therefore\ \mathbf{r=\frac{S}{s}}.$$

203. Since the angles IBD and IDB are respectively equal to the angles IBF and IFB, the two triangles IDB and IFB are equal in all respects.

Hence $BD=BF$, so that $2BD=BD+BF$.

So also $AE=AF$, so that $2AE=AE+AF$,

and $CE=CD$, so that $2CE=CE+CD$.

Hence, by addition, we have

$2BD+2AE+2CE=(BD+CD)+(CE+AE)+(AF+FB)$,

i.e. $$2BD+2AC=BC+CA+AB.$$

$$\therefore\ 2BD+2b=a+b+c=2s.$$

Hence $$BD=s-b=BF;$$

so $$CE=s-c=CD,$$

and $$AF=s-a=AE.$$

Now $$\frac{ID}{BD}=\tan IBD=\tan\frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore\ r=ID=BD\tan\frac{B}{2}=(s-b)\tan\frac{B}{2}.$$

So $r = IE = CE \tan ICE = (s-c)\tan\frac{C}{2}$,

and also $r = IF = FA \tan IAF = (s-a)\tan\frac{A}{2}$.

Hence $\mathbf{r = (s-a)\tan\frac{A}{2} = (s-b)\tan\frac{B}{2} = (s-c)\tan\frac{C}{2}}$.

204. A third value for r may be found as follows:

we have $a = BD + DC = ID\cot IBD + ID\cot ICD$

$$= r\cot\frac{B}{2} + r\cot\frac{C}{2}$$

$$= r\left[\frac{\cos\frac{B}{2}}{\sin\frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\cos\frac{C}{2}}{\sin\frac{C}{2}}\right].$$

$$\therefore a\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2} = r\left[\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2} + \cos\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\right]$$

$$= r\sin\left(\frac{B}{2}+\frac{C}{2}\right) = r\sin\left[90° - \frac{A}{2}\right] = r\cos\frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore r = a\,\frac{\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}}{\cos\frac{A}{2}}.$$

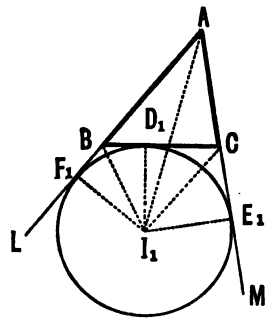
Cor. Since $a = 2R\sin A = 4R\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}$,

we have $r = 4R\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$.

205. *To find the value of r_1, the radius of the escribed circle opposite the angle A of the triangle ABC.*

Produce AB and AC to L and M.

Bisect the angles CBL and BCM by the lines BI_1 and CI_1, and let these lines meet in I_1.



Draw I_1D_1, I_1E_1, and I_1F_1 perpendicular to the three sides respectively.

The two triangles I_1D_1B and I_1F_1B are equal in all respects, so that $I_1F_1 = I_1D_1$.

Similarly $I_1E_1 = I_1D_1$.

The three perpendiculars I_1D_1, I_1E_1, and I_1F_1 being equal, the point I_1 is the centre of the required circle.

Now the area ABI_1C is equal to the sum of the triangles ABC and I_1BC; it is also equal to the sum of the triangles I_1BA and I_1CA.

Hence

$$\Delta ABC + \Delta I_1BC = \Delta I_1CA + \Delta I_1AB.$$

$$\therefore S + \tfrac{1}{2}I_1D_1 . BC = \tfrac{1}{2}I_1E_1 . CA + \tfrac{1}{2}I_1F_1 . AB,$$

i.e.
$$S + \tfrac{1}{2}r_1 . a = \tfrac{1}{2}r_1 . b + \tfrac{1}{2}r_1 . c.$$

$$\therefore S = r_1\left[\frac{b+c-a}{2}\right] = r_1\left[\frac{b+c+a}{2} - a\right] = r_1(s-a).$$

$$\therefore \mathbf{r_1 = \frac{S}{s-a}}.$$

Similarly it can be shewn that

$$\mathbf{r_2 = \frac{S}{s-b}}, \text{ and } \mathbf{r_3 = \frac{S}{s-c}}.$$

206. Since AE_1 and AF_1 are tangents, we have, as in Art. 203, $AE_1 = AF_1$.

Similarly, $BF_1 = BD_1$, and $CE_1 = CD_1$.

$$\therefore\ 2AE_1 = AE_1 + AF_1 = AB + BF_1 + AC + CE_1$$
$$= AB + BD_1 + AC + CD_1 = AB + BC + CA = 2s.$$
$$\therefore\ AE_1 = s = AF_1.$$

Also, $$BD_1 = BF_1 = AF_1 - AB = s - c,$$

and $$CD_1 = CE_1 = AE_1 - AC = s - b.$$

$$\therefore\ I_1E_1 = AE_1 \tan I_1AE_1,$$

i.e. $$\mathbf{r_1 = s \tan \frac{A}{2}}.$$

207. A third value may be obtained for r_1 in terms of a and the angles B and C.

For, since I_1C bisects the angle BCE_1, we have

$$\angle I_1CD_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}(180° - C) = 90° - \frac{C}{2}.$$

So $$\angle I_1BD_1 = 90° - \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore\ a = BC = BD_1 + D_1C$$
$$= I_1D_1 \cot I_1BD_1 + I_1D_1 \cot I_1CD_1$$
$$= r_1\left(\tan\frac{B}{2} + \tan\frac{C}{2}\right)$$
$$= r_1\left(\frac{\sin\frac{B}{2}}{\cos\frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\sin\frac{C}{2}}{\cos\frac{C}{2}}\right).$$

$$\therefore\ a\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}=r_1\left(\sin\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}+\cos\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$=r_1\sin\left(\frac{B}{2}+\frac{C}{2}\right)=r_1\sin\left(90^\circ-\frac{A}{2}\right)=r_1\cos\frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore\ r_1=a\,\frac{\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}}{\cos\frac{A}{2}}.$$

Cor. Since $a=2R\sin A=4R\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{A}{2}$,

we have $$r_1=4R\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXVI.

1. In a triangle whose sides are 18, 24, and 30 inches respectively, prove that the circumradius, the inradius, and the radii of the three escribed circles are respectively 15, 6, 12, 18, and 36 inches.

2. The sides of a triangle are 13, 14, and 15 feet; prove that

(1) $R=8\frac{1}{8}$ ft., (2) $r=4$ ft., (3) $r_1=10\frac{1}{2}$ ft.,

(4) $r_2=12$ ft., and (5) $r_3=14$ ft.

3. In a triangle ABC if $a=13$, $b=4$, and $\cos C=-\frac{5}{13}$, find R, r, r_1, r_2, and r_3.

4. In the ambiguous case of the solution of triangles prove that the circumcircles of the two triangles are equal.

Prove that

5. $r_1(s-a)=r_2(s-b)=r_3(s-c)=rs=S$.

6. $\frac{rr_1}{r_2r_3}=\tan^2\frac{A}{2}$. **7.** $rr_1r_2r_3=S^2$.

8. $r_1r_2r_3=r^3\cot^2\frac{A}{2}\cot^2\frac{B}{2}\cot^2\frac{C}{2}$. **9.** $rr_1\cot\frac{A}{2}=S$.

10. $r_2r_3+r_3r_1+r_1r_2=s^2$.

11. $\frac{1}{r_1}+\frac{1}{r_2}+\frac{1}{r_3}-\frac{1}{r}=0$.

12. $a(rr_1+r_2r_3)=b(rr_2+r_3r_1)=c(rr_3+r_1r_2)$.

13. $(r_1+r_2)\tan\frac{C}{2}=(r_3-r)\cot\frac{C}{2}=c$.

14. $S=2R^2\sin A\sin B\sin C$.

15. $4R\sin A\sin B\sin C=a\cos A+b\cos B+c\cos C$.

16. $S=4Rr\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}$.

17. $\frac{1}{r^2}+\frac{1}{r_1^2}+\frac{1}{r_2^2}+\frac{1}{r_3^2}=\frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{S^2}$.

18. $r_1+r_2+r_3-r=4R$.

19. $(r_1-r)(r_2-r)(r_3-r)=4Rr^2$.

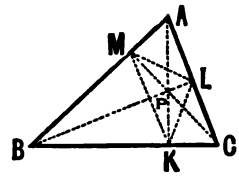
20. $\frac{1}{bc}+\frac{1}{ca}+\frac{1}{ab}=\frac{1}{2Rr}$.

21. $\frac{r_1}{bc}+\frac{r_2}{ca}+\frac{r_3}{ab}=\frac{1}{r}-\frac{1}{2R}$.

22. $r^2+r_1^2+r_2^2+r_3^2=16R^2-a^2-b^2-c^2$.

208. Orthocentre and pedal triangle of any triangle.

Let ABC be any triangle, and let AK, BL, and CM be the perpendiculars from A, B, and C upon the opposite sides of the triangle. It can be easily shewn, as in most editions of Euclid, that these three perpendiculars meet in a common point P. This point P is called the **orthocentre** of the triangle. The triangle KLM, which is formed by joining the feet of these perpendiculars, is called the **pedal triangle** of ABC.



209. *Distances of the orthocentre from the angular points of the triangle.*

We have $PK = KB \tan PBK = KB \tan (90° - C)$

$$= AB \cos B \cot C = \frac{c}{\sin C} \cos B \cos C$$

$$= 2R \cos B \cos C \qquad \text{(Art. 200).}$$

Again $AP = AL \,.\, \sec KAC$

$$= c \cos A \,.\, \operatorname{cosec} C$$

$$= \frac{c}{\sin C} \,.\, \cos A$$

$$= 2R \cos A \qquad \text{(Art. 200).}$$

So $BP = 2R \cos B$, and $CP = 2R \cos C$.

The distances of the orthocentre from the angular points are therefore $2R \cos A$, $2R \cos B$, and $2R \cos C$; its distances from the sides are $2R \cos B \cos C$, $2R \cos C \cos A$, and $2R \cos A \cos B$.

210. *To find the sides and angles of the pedal triangle.*

Since the angles PKC and PLC are right angles, the points P, L, C, and K lie on a circle.

$$\therefore \angle PKL = \angle PCL \qquad \text{(Euc. III. 21)}$$

$$= 90° - A.$$

Similarly, P, K, B, and M lie on a circle, and therefore

$$\angle PKM = \angle PBM$$

$$= 90° - A.$$

Hence $\angle MKL = 180° - 2A$

$$= \text{the supplement of } 2A.$$

So $\angle KLM = 180° - 2B$,

and $\angle LMK = 180° - 2C$.

Again, from the triangle ALM, we have

$$\frac{LM}{\sin A} = \frac{AL}{\sin AML} = \frac{AB\cos A}{\cos PML}$$

$$= \frac{c\cos A}{\cos PAL} = \frac{c\cos A}{\sin C}.$$

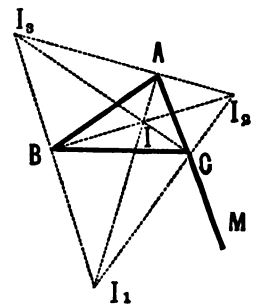
$$\therefore LM = \frac{c}{\sin C}\sin A\cos A$$

$$= a\cos A. \qquad \text{(Art. 163.)}$$

So $MK = b\cos B$, and $KL = c\cos C$.

The sides of the pedal triangle are therefore $a\cos A$, $b\cos B$, and $c\cos C$; also its angles are the supplements of twice the angles of the triangle.

211. Let I be the centre of the incircle and I_1, I_2, and I_3 the centres of the escribed circles which are opposite to A, B, and C respectively. As in Arts. 202 and 205, IC bisects the angle ACB, and I_1C bisects the angle BCM.



$\therefore \angle ICI_1 = \angle ICB + \angle I_1CB$

$= \frac{1}{2}\angle ACB + \frac{1}{2}\angle MCB$

$= \frac{1}{2}[\angle ACB + \angle MCB]$

$= \frac{1}{2}.180° =$ a right angle.

Similarly, $\angle ICI_2$ is a right angle.

Hence I_1CI_2 is a straight line to which IC is perpendicular.

So I_2AI_3 is a straight line to which IA is perpen-

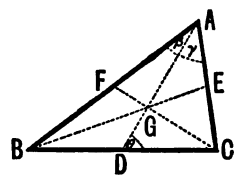
dicular, and I_3BI_1 is a straight line to which IB is perpendicular.

Also, since IA and I_1A both bisect the angle BAC, the three points A, I, and I_1 are in a straight line. Similarly BII_2 and CII_3 are straight lines. Hence $I_1I_2I_3$ is a triangle, which is such that A, B, and C are the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from its vertices upon the opposite sides, and such that I is the intersection of these perpendiculars, *i.e.* ABC is its pedal triangle and I is its orthocentre.

The triangle $I_1I_2I_3$ is often called the excentric triangle.

212. Centroid and Medians of any Triangle.

If ABC be any triangle, and D, E, and F respectively the middle points of BC, CA, and AB, the lines AD, BE, and CF are called the **medians** of the triangle.



It is shewn in most editions of Euclid that the medians meet in a common point G, such that

$$AG = \tfrac{2}{3}AD, \quad BG = \tfrac{2}{3}BE,$$

and

$$CG = \tfrac{2}{3}CF.$$

This point G is called the **centroid** of the triangle.

213. *Length of the medians.* We have, by Art. 164,

$$AD^2 = AC^2 + CD^2 - 2AC \cdot CD \cos C$$

$$= b^2 + \frac{a^2}{4} - ab \cos C,$$

and

$$c^2 = b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

Hence $$2AD^2 - c^2 = b^2 - \frac{a^2}{2},$$

so that $$AD = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}.$$

Hence also $AD = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{b^2 + c^2 + 2bc\cos A}$. (Art. 164.)

So also

$$BE = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{2c^2 + 2a^2 - b^2}, \text{ and } CF = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{2a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2}.$$

214. *Angles that the median AD makes with the sides.*

If the $\angle BAD = \beta$, and $\angle CAD = \gamma$, we have

$$\frac{\sin\gamma}{\sin C} = \frac{DC}{AD} = \frac{a}{2x}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\gamma = \frac{a\sin C}{2x} = \frac{a\sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

Similarly, $$\sin\beta = \frac{a\sin B}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

Again, if the $\angle ADC$ be θ, we have

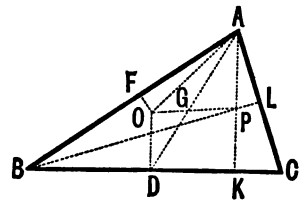
$$\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin C} = \frac{AC}{AD} = \frac{b}{x}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{b\sin C}{x} = \frac{2b\sin C}{\sqrt{2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2}}.$$

The angles that AD makes with the sides are therefore found.

215. *The centroid lies on the line joining the circumcentre to the orthocentre.*

Let O and P be the circumcentre and orthocentre respectively. Draw OD and PK perpendicular to BC.



Let AD and OP meet in G.

The triangles OGD and PGA are clearly equiangular.

Also, by Art. 200,

$$OD = R\cos A$$

and, by Art. 209,

$$AP = 2R\cos A.$$

Hence, by Euc. VI. 4,

$$\frac{AG}{GD} = \frac{AP}{OD} = 2.$$

The point G is therefore the centroid of the triangle.

Also, by the same proposition,

$$\frac{OG}{GP} = \frac{OD}{AP} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

The centroid therefore lies on the line joining the circumcentre to the orthocentre, and divides it in the ratio 1 : 2.

It may be shewn by geometry that the centre of the nine-point circle (which passes through the feet of the perpendiculars, the middle points of the sides, and the middle points of the lines joining the angular points to the orthocentre) lies on OP and bisects it.

The circumcentre, the centroid, the centre of the nine-point circle, and the orthocentre therefore all lie on a straight line.

216. *Distance between the circumcentre and the orthocentre.*

If OF be perpendicular to AB, we have

$$\angle OAF = 90° - \angle AOF = 90° - C.$$

Also $\angle PAL = 90° - C.$

$$\therefore \angle OAP = A - \angle OAF - \angle PAL$$
$$= A - 2(90° - C) = A + 2C - 180°$$
$$= A + 2C - (A + B + C) = C - B.$$

Also $OA = R$, and, by Art. 209,

$$PA = 2R \cos A.$$

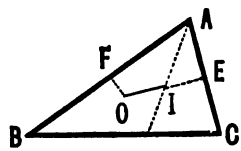
$$\therefore OP^2 = OA^2 + PA^2 - 2OA \cdot PA \cos OAP$$
$$= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos^2 A - 4R^2 \cos A \cos (C - B)$$
$$= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos A [\cos A - \cos (C - B)]$$
$$= R^2 - 4R^2 \cos A [\cos (B + C) + \cos (C - B)]$$
(Art. 72),
$$= R^2 - 8R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$\therefore OP = R\sqrt{1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C}.$$

*217. *To find the distance between the circumcentre and the incentre.*

Let O be the circumcentre, and let OF be perpendicular to AB.

Let I be the incentre, and IE be perpendicular to AC.



Then, as in the last article,

$$\angle OAF = 90° - C.$$

$$\therefore \angle OAI = \angle IAF - \angle OAF$$

$$= \frac{A}{2} - (90° - C) = \frac{A}{2} + C - \frac{A + B + C}{2} = \frac{C - B}{2}.$$

Also $AI = \dfrac{IE}{\sin\frac{A}{2}} = \dfrac{r}{\sin\frac{A}{2}} = 4R\sin\dfrac{B}{2}\sin\dfrac{C}{2}$ (Art. 204. Cor.).

$$\therefore\ OI^2 = OA^2 + AI^2 - 2OA\,.\,AI\cos OAI$$

$$= R^2 + 16R^2\sin^2\frac{B}{2}\sin^2\frac{C}{2} - 8R^2\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{C-B}{2}.$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{OI^2}{R^2} = 1 + 16\sin^2\frac{B}{2}\sin^2\frac{C}{2}$$

$$- 8\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\left[\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2} + \sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\right]$$

$$= 1 - 8\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\left(\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2} - \sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\right)$$

$$= 1 - 8\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\cos\frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$= 1 - 8\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{A}{2} \quad \text{(Art. 69)}.....(1).$$

$$\therefore\ OI = R\sqrt{1 - 8\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{A}{2}}.$$

Also (1) may be written

$$OI^2 = R^2 - 2R\times 4R\sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2}\sin\frac{C}{2}$$

$$= R^2 - 2Rr. \qquad \text{(Art. 204. Cor.)}$$

In a similar manner it may be shewn that, if I_1 be the centre of the escribed circle opposite the angle A, we shall have

$$OI_1 = R\sqrt{1 + 8\sin\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}},$$

and hence $OI_1^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1$. (Art. 207. Cor.)

Alter. Let OI be produced to meet the circumcircle of the triangle in S and T, and let AII_1 meet it in H.

By Euc. III. 35, we have

$$SI \cdot IT = AI \cdot IH \quad \ldots\ldots (2).$$

But $$SI \cdot IT = (R + OI)(R - OI) = R^2 - OI^2.$$

Also $$\angle HIC = \angle ICA + \angle IAC = \angle ICB + \angle HAB$$
$$= \angle ICB + \angle HCB$$
$$= \angle HCI.$$
$$\therefore HI = HC = 2R \sin \frac{A}{2}. \quad \text{(Art. 200.)}$$

Also $$AI = \frac{IE}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.$$

Substituting in (2), we have

$$R^2 - OI^2 = 2Rr,$$

i.e. $$OI^2 = R^2 - 2Rr.$$

Similarly, we can shew that $I_1H = I_1C$, and hence that

$$I_1O^2 - R^2 = I_1H \cdot I_1A = 2Rr_1,$$

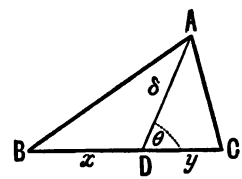
i.e. $$I_1O^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1.$$

218. Bisectors of the angles.

If AD bisect the angle A and divide the base into portions x and y, we have, by Euc. VI. 3,

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{c}{b}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{c} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{x+y}{b+c} = \frac{a}{b+c} \quad \ldots\ldots (1),$$



giving x and y.

Also, if δ be the length of AD and θ the angle it makes with BC, we have

$$\triangle ABD + \triangle ACD = \triangle ABC.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} c\delta \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2} b\delta \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A,$$

i.e. $$\delta = \frac{bc}{b+c}\frac{\sin A}{\sin\frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2bc}{b+c}\cos\frac{A}{2} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

Also $$\theta = \angle DAB + B = \frac{A}{2} + B \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

We thus have the length of the bisector and its inclination to BC.

EXAMPLES. XXXVII.

If I, I_1, I_2, and I_3 be respectively the centres of the incircle and the three escribed circles of a triangle ABC, prove that

1. $AI = r \operatorname{cosec}\frac{A}{2}$.

2. $IA \cdot IB \cdot IC = abc \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2}$.

3. $AI_1 = r_1 \operatorname{cosec}\frac{A}{2}$.

4. $II_1 = a \sec\frac{A}{2}$.

5. $I_2I_3 = a \operatorname{cosec}\frac{A}{2}$.

6. $II_1 \cdot II_2 \cdot II_3 = 16R^2r$.

7. $I_2I_3^2 = 4R(r_2 + r_3)$.

8. $\angle I_3I_1I_2 = \frac{B+C}{2}$.

9. $II_1^2 + I_2I_3^2 = II_2^2 + I_3I_1^2 = II_3^2 + I_1I_2^2$.

10. Area of $\Delta I_1I_2I_3 = 8R^2 \cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2} = \frac{abc}{2r}$.

11. $\frac{II_1 \cdot I_2I_3}{\sin A} = \frac{II_2 \cdot I_3I_1}{\sin B} = \frac{II_3 \cdot I_1I_2}{\sin C}$.

If I, O, and P be respectively the incentre, circumcentre, and orthocentre, and G the centroid of the triangle ABC, prove that

12. $IO^2 = R^2(3 - 2\cos A - 2\cos B - 2\cos C)$.

13. $IP^2 = 2r^2 - 4R^2\cos A\cos B\cos C$.

14. $OG^2 = R^2 - \frac{1}{9}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$.

15. Area of $\Delta IOP = 2R^2 \sin\frac{B-C}{2}\sin\frac{C-A}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}$.

16. Area of $\triangle IPG = \frac{4}{3}R^2 \sin\frac{B-C}{2}\sin\frac{C-A}{2}\sin\frac{A-B}{2}$.

17. Prove that the distance of the centre of the nine-point circle from the angle A is $\frac{R}{2}\sqrt{1+8\cos A\sin B\sin C}$.

18. DEF is the pedal triangle of ABC; prove that

(1) its area is $2S\cos A\cos B\cos C$,

(2) the radius of its circumcircle is $\frac{R}{2}$,

and (3) the radius of its incircle is $2R\cos A\cos B\cos C$.

19. $O_1O_2O_3$ is the triangle formed by the centres of the escribed circles of the triangle ABC; prove that

(1) its sides are $4R\cos\frac{A}{2}$, $4R\cos\frac{B}{2}$, and $4R\cos\frac{C}{2}$,

(2) its angles are $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{A}{2}$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{B}{2}$, and $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{C}{2}$,

and (3) its area is $2Rs$.

20. DEF is the triangle formed by joining the points of contact of the incircle with the sides of the triangle ABC; prove that

(1) its sides are $2r\cos\frac{A}{2}$, $2r\cos\frac{B}{2}$, and $2r\cos\frac{C}{2}$,

(2) its angles are $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{A}{2}$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{B}{2}$, and $\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{C}{2}$,

and (3) its area is $\frac{2S^2}{abcs}$, *i.e.* $\frac{1}{2}\frac{r}{R}S$.

21. D, E, and F are the middle points of the sides of the triangle ABC; prove that the centroid of the triangle DEF is the same as that of ABC, and that its orthocentre is the circumcentre of ABC.

In any triangle ABC, prove that

22. The perpendicular from A divides BC into portions which are proportional to the cotangents of the adjacent angles, and that it divides the angle A into portions whose cosines are inversely proportional to the adjacent sides.

23. The median through A divides it into angles whose cotangents are $2\cot A+\cot C$ and $2\cot A+\cot B$, and makes with the base an angle whose cotangent is $\frac{1}{2}(\cot C\sim\cot B)$.

24. The distance between the middle point of BC and the foot of the perpendicular from A is $\frac{b^2 \sim c^2}{2a}$.

25. O is the orthocentre of a triangle ABC; prove that the radii of the circles circumscribing the triangles BOC, COA, AOB, and ABC are all equal.

26. AD, BE, and CF are the perpendiculars from the angular points of a triangle ABC upon the opposite sides; prove that the diameters of the circumcircles of the triangles AEF, BDF, and CDE are respectively $a \cot A$, $b \cot B$, and $c \cot C$, and that the perimeters of the triangles DEF and ABC are in the ratio $r : R$.

27. Prove that the product of the distances of the incentre from the angular points of a triangle is $4Rr^2$.

28. The triangle DEF circumscribes the three escribed circles of the triangle ABC; prove that

$$\frac{EF}{a \cos A} = \frac{FD}{b \cos B} = \frac{DE}{c \cos C}.$$

29. If a circle be drawn touching the inscribed and circumscribed circles of a triangle and the side BC externally, prove that its radius is

$$\frac{\Delta}{a} \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

30. If a, b, and c be the radii of three circles which touch one another externally, and r_1 and r_2 be the radii of the two circles that can be drawn to touch these three, prove that

$$\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} = \frac{2}{a} + \frac{2}{b} + \frac{2}{c}.$$

31. If Δ_0 be the area of the triangle formed by joining the points of contact of the inscribed circle with the sides of the given triangle, whose area is Δ, and Δ_1, Δ_2, and Δ_3 the corresponding areas for the escribed circles, prove that

$$\Delta_1 + \Delta_2 + \Delta_3 - \Delta_0 = 2\Delta.$$

32. If the bisectors of the angles of a triangle ABC meet the opposite sides in A', B', and C', prove that the ratio of the areas of the triangles $A'B'C'$ and ABC is

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} : \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2}.$$

33. Through the angular points of a triangle are drawn straight lines which make the same angle α with the opposite sides of the triangle; prove that the area of the triangle formed by them is to the area of the original triangle as $4\cos^2\alpha : 1$.

34. Two circles, of radii a and b, cut each other at an angle θ. Prove that the length of the common chord is

$$\frac{2ab\sin\theta}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2+2ab\cos\theta}}.$$

35. Three equal circles touch one another; find the radius of the circle which touches all three.

36. Three circles, whose radii are a, b, and c, touch one another externally and the tangents at their points of contact meet in a point; prove that the distance of this point from either of their points of contact is

$$\left(\frac{abc}{a+b+c}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

37. In the sides BC, CA, AB are taken three points A', B', C' such that

$$BA' : A'C = CB' : B'A = AC' : C'B = m : n;$$

prove that if AA', BB', and CC' be joined they will form by their intersections a triangle whose area is to that of the triangle ABC as

$$(m-n)^2 : m^2+mn+n^2.$$

38. The circle inscribed in the triangle ABC touches the sides BC, CA, and AB in the points A_1, B_1, and C_1 respectively; similarly the circle inscribed in the triangle $A_1B_1C_1$ touches the sides in A_2, B_2, C_2 respectively, and so on; if $A_nB_nC_n$ be the nth triangle so formed, prove that its angles are

$$\frac{\pi}{3}+(-2)^{-n}\left(A-\frac{\pi}{3}\right),\quad \frac{\pi}{3}+(-2)^{-n}\left(B-\frac{\pi}{3}\right),$$

and

$$\frac{\pi}{3}+(-2)^{-n}\left(C-\frac{\pi}{3}\right).$$

Hence prove that the triangle so formed is ultimately equilateral.

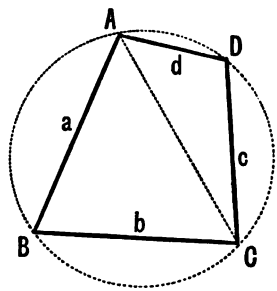
39. $A_1B_1C_1$ is the triangle formed by joining the feet of the perpendiculars drawn from ABC upon the opposite sides; in like manner $A_2B_2C_2$ is the triangle obtained by joining the feet of the perpendiculars from A_1, B_1, and C_1 on the opposite sides, and so on. Find the values of the angles A_n, B_n, and C_n in the nth of these triangles.

CHAPTER XVI.

ON QUADRILATERALS AND REGULAR POLYGONS.

219. *To find the area of a quadrilateral which is inscribable in a circle.*

Let $ABCD$ be the quadrilateral, the sides being $a, b, c,$ and d as marked in the figure.



The area of the quadrilateral
= area of $\triangle ABC$ + area of $\triangle ADC$
$= \frac{1}{2}ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2}cd \sin D$ (Art. 198.)
$= \frac{1}{2}(ab + cd) \sin B,$
since, by Euc. III. 22,

$$\angle B = 180° - \angle D,$$

and therefore

$$\sin B = \sin D.$$

We have to express $\sin B$ in terms of the sides.

We have

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D.$$

But $\cos D = \cos (180° - B) = - \cos B.$

Hence

$$a^2+b^2-2ab\cos B=c^2+d^2+2cd\cos B,$$

so that $$\cos B=\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2}{2(ab+cd)}.$$

Hence

$$\sin^2 B=1-\cos^2 B=1-\frac{(a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2)^2}{\{2(ab+cd)\}^2}$$

$$=\frac{\{2(ab+cd)\}^2-\{a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2\}^2}{4(ab+cd)^2}$$

$$=\frac{\{2(ab+cd)+(a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2)\}\{2(ab+cd)-(a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2)\}}{4(ab+cd)^2}$$

$$=\frac{\{(a^2+2ab+b^2)-(c^2-2cd+d^2)\}\{(c^2+2cd+d^2)-(a^2+b^2-2ab)\}}{4(ab+cd)^2}$$

$$=\frac{\{(a+b)^2-(c-d)^2\}\{(c+d)^2-(a-b)^2\}}{4(ab+cd)^2}$$

$$=\frac{\{(a+b+c-d)(a+b-c+d)\}\{(c+d+a-b)(c+d-a+b)\}}{4(ab+cd)^2}.$$

Let

$$a+b+c+d=2s,$$

so that

$$a+b+c-d=(a+b+c+d)-2d=2(s-d),$$
$$a+b-c+d=2(s-c),$$
$$a-b+c+d=2(s-b),$$

and $$-a+b+c+d=2(s-a).$$

Hence

$$\sin^2 B=\frac{2(s-d)\times 2(s-c)\times 2(s-b)\times 2(s-a)}{4(ab+cd)^2},$$

so that

$$(ab+cd)\sin B=2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.$$

Hence the area of the quadrilateral

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}(ab+cd)\sin B=\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}.$$

220. Since $\cos B = \dfrac{a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2}{2(ab+cd)}$,

we have
$$AC^2 = a^2+b^2-2ab\cos B$$
$$= a^2+b^2-ab\,\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2}{ab+cd}$$
$$= \frac{(a^2+b^2)cd+ab(c^2+d^2)}{ab+cd}$$
$$= \frac{(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}{ab+cd}.$$

Similarly it could be proved that
$$BD^2 = \frac{(ab+cd)(ac+bd)}{ad+bc}.$$

We thus have the lengths of the diagonals of the quadrilateral.

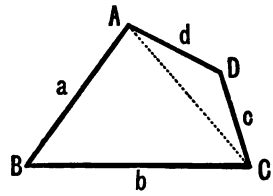
It follows by multiplication that
$$AC^2 . BD^2 = (ac+bd)^2,$$
i.e.
$$AC . BD = AB . CD + BC . AD.$$

This is Euc. VI. Prop. D.

Again, the radius of the circle circumscribing the quadrilateral $= \frac{1}{2}\dfrac{AC}{\sin B}$
$$= \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}{ab+cd}} \div 4\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}{(ab+cd)^2}}$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{(ab+cd)(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}.$$

221. If we have any quadrilateral, not necessarily inscribable in a circle, we can express its area in terms of its sides and the sum of any two opposite angles.

For let the sum of the two angles B and D be denoted by 2α, and denote the area of the quadrilateral by Δ.



Then

Δ = area of ABC + area of ACD

$= \frac{1}{2}ab \sin B + \frac{1}{2}cd \sin D,$

so that

$$4\Delta = 2ab \sin B + 2cd \sin D \ldots(1).$$

Also $a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D,$

so that

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 = 2ab \cos B - 2cd \cos D \ldots\ldots(2).$$

Squaring (1) and (2) and adding, we have

$$16\Delta^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 = 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd(\cos B \cos D - \sin B \sin D)$$

$$= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd \cos (B + D)$$

$$= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd \cos 2\alpha$$

$$= 4a^2b^2 + 4c^2d^2 - 8abcd(2\cos^2 \alpha - 1)$$

$$= 4(ab + cd)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha,$$

so that

$$16\Delta^2 = 4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(3).$$

But, as in Art. 219, we have

$$4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2$$

$$= 2(s - a) \cdot 2(s - b) \cdot 2(s - c) \cdot 2(s - d)$$

$$= 16(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d).$$

Hence (3) becomes

$$\Delta^2 = (s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha,$$

giving the required area.

Cor. 1. If d be zero, the quadrilateral becomes a triangle, and the formula above becomes that of Art. 198.

Cor. 2. If the sides of the quadrilateral be given in length, we know a, b, c, d and therefore s. The area Δ is hence greatest when $abcd\cos^2\alpha$ is least, that is when $\cos^2\alpha$ is zero, and then $\alpha = 90°$. In this case the sum of two opposite angles of the quadrilateral is 180° and the figure inscribable in a circle. (Euc. III. 22.)

The quadrilateral, whose sides are given, has therefore the greatest area when it can be inscribed in a circle.

222. Ex. *Find the area of a quadrilateral which can have a circle inscribed in it.*

If the quadrilateral $ABCD$ can have a circle inscribed in it so as to touch the sides AB, BC, CD, and DA in the points P, Q, R, and S, we should have

$$AP = AS,\ BP = BQ,\ CQ = CR, \text{ and } DR = DS.$$

$$\therefore\ AP + BP + CR + DR = AS + BQ + CQ + DS,$$

i.e. $$AB + CD = BC + DA,$$

i.e. $$a + c = b + d.$$

Hence $$s = \frac{a+b+c+d}{2} = a + c = b + d.$$

$$\therefore\ s - a = c,\ s - b = d,\ s - c = a, \text{ and } s - d = b.$$

The formula of the last article therefore gives in this case

$$\Delta^2 = abcd - abcd\cos^2\alpha = abcd\sin^2\alpha,$$

i.e. $$\text{the area required} = \sqrt{abcd}\sin\alpha.$$

If in addition the quadrilateral be also inscribable in a circle, we have

$$2\alpha = 180°, \text{ so that } \sin\alpha = \sin 90° = 1.$$

Hence the area of a quadrilateral which can be both inscribed in a circle and circumscribed about another circle is $\sqrt{abcd}$.

EXAMPLES. XXXVIII.

1. Find the area of a quadrilateral, which can be inscribed in a circle, whose sides are

(1) 3, 5, 7, and 9 feet;

and (2) 7, 10, 5, and 2 feet.

2. The sides of a quadrilateral are respectively 3, 4, 5, and 6 feet, and the sum of a pair of opposite angles is 120°; prove that the area of the quadrilateral is $3\sqrt{30}$ square feet.

3. The sides of a quadrilateral which can be inscribed in a circle are 3, 3, 4, and 4 feet; find the radii of the incircle and circumcircle.

4. Prove that the area of any quadrilateral is one-half the product of the two diagonals and the sine of the angle between them.

5. If a quadrilateral can be inscribed in one circle and circumscribed about another circle, prove that its area is $\sqrt{abcd}$, and that the radius of the latter circle is

$$\frac{2\sqrt{abcd}}{a+b+c+d}.$$

6. A quadrilateral $ABCD$ is described about a circle; prove that

$$AB \sin\frac{A}{2}\sin\frac{B}{2} = CD \sin\frac{C}{2}\sin\frac{D}{2}.$$

7. a, b, c, and d are the sides of a quadrilateral taken in order, and α is the angle between the diagonals opposite to b or d; prove that the area of the quadrilateral is

$$\frac{1}{4}(a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - d^2)\tan\alpha.$$

8. If a, b, c, and d be the sides and x and y the diagonals of a quadrilateral, prove that its area is

$$\frac{1}{4}[4x^2y^2 - (b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

9. If a quadrilateral can be inscribed in a circle, prove that the angle between its diagonals is

$$\sin^{-1}[2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)} \div (ac+bd)].$$

If the same quadrilateral can also be circumscribed about a circle, prove that this angle is then

$$\cos^{-1}\frac{ac-bd}{ac+bd}.$$

10. The sides of a quadrilateral are divided in order in the ratio $m:n$, and a new quadrilateral is formed by joining the points of division; prove that its area is to the area of the original figure as m^2+n^2 to $(m+n)^2$.

11. If $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle, prove that

$$\tan\frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-d)}},$$

and that the product of the segments into which one diagonal is divided by the other diagonal is

$$\frac{abcd(ac+bd)}{(ab+cd)(ad+bc)}.$$

12. If a, b, c, and d be the sides of a quadrilateral, taken in order, prove that

$$d^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab\cos\alpha - 2bc\cos\beta - 2ca\cos\gamma,$$

where α, β, and γ denote the angles between the sides a and b, b and c, and c and a respectively.

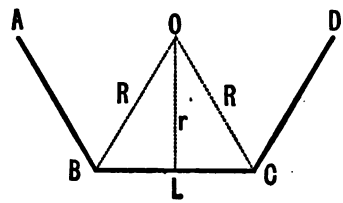
223. Regular Polygons. A regular polygon is a polygon which has all its sides equal and all its angles equal.

If the polygon have n angles we have, by Euc. I. 32, Cor., n times its angle + 4 right angles = twice as many right angles as the figure has sides = $2n$ right angles.

Hence each angle $= \dfrac{2n-4}{n}$ right angles $= \dfrac{2n-4}{n} \times \dfrac{\pi}{2}$ radians

224. *Radii of the inscribed and circumscribing circles of a regular polygon.*

Let AB, BC, and CD be three successive sides of the polygon, and let n be the number of its sides.



Bisect the angles ABC and BCD by the lines BO and CO which meet in O, and draw OL perpendicular to BC.

It is easily seen that O is the centre of both the incircle and the circumcircle of the polygon, and that BL equals LC.

Hence we have $OB = OC = R$, the radius of the circumcircle, and $OL = r$, the radius of the incircle.

The angle BOC is $\frac{1}{n}$th of the sum of all the angles subtended at O by the sides,

i.e. $$\angle BOC = \frac{4 \text{ right angles}}{n} = \frac{2\pi}{n} \text{ radians.}$$

Hence $$\angle BOL = \tfrac{1}{2}\angle BOC = \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

If a be a side of the polygon, we have

$$a = BC = 2BL = 2R \sin BOL = 2R \sin \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore\ R = \frac{a}{2\sin\frac{\pi}{n}} = \frac{a}{2}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{\pi}{n} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1).$$

Again,

$$a = 2BL = 2OL \tan BOL = 2r \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore\ r = \frac{a}{2\tan\frac{\pi}{n}} = \frac{a}{2}\cot\frac{\pi}{n} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2).$$

225. Area of a Regular Polygon.

The area of the polygon is n times the area of the triangle BOC.

Hence the area of the polygon

$$= n \times \tfrac{1}{2} OL \,.\, BC = n \,.\, OL \,.\, BL = n \,.\, BL \cot LOB \,.\, BL$$

$$= n \,.\, \frac{a^2}{4}\cot\frac{\pi}{n} \quad \ldots\ldots (1),$$

giving the area in terms of the side.

Also the area

$$= n \,.\, OL \,.\, BL = n \,.\, OL \,.\, OL \tan BOL = nr^2 \tan\frac{\pi}{n} \ldots (2).$$

Again, the area

$$= n \cdot OL \cdot BL = n \cdot OB \cos LOB \cdot OB \sin LOB$$

$$= nR^2 \cos\frac{\pi}{n} \sin\frac{\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin\frac{2\pi}{n} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

The formulae (2) and (3) give the area in terms of the radius of the inscribed and circumscribed circles.

226. Ex. *The length of each side of a regular dodecagon is* 20 *feet; find* (1) *the radius of its inscribed circle,* (2) *the radius of its circumscribing circle, and* (3) *its area.*

The angle subtended by a side at the centre of the polygon

$$= \frac{360°}{12} = 30°.$$

Hence we have $10 = r \tan 15° = R \sin 15°$.

$$\therefore\ r = 10 \cot 15°$$

$$= \frac{10}{2-\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{(Art. 101)}$$

$$= 10(2+\sqrt{3}) = 37{\cdot}32\ldots \text{ feet.}$$

Also $$R = \frac{10}{\sin 15°} = 10 \times \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}-1} \quad \text{(Art. 106)}$$

$$= 10 \cdot \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) = 10(\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2})$$

$$= 10(2{\cdot}4495\ldots + 1{\cdot}4142\ldots) = 38{\cdot}637\ldots \text{ feet.}$$

Again, the area $= 12 \times r \times 10$ square feet

$$= 1200(2+\sqrt{3}) = 4478{\cdot}46\ldots \text{ square feet.}$$

EXAMPLES. XXXIX.

1. Find, correct to ·01 of an inch, the length of the perimeter of a regular decagon which surrounds a circle of radius one foot.

2. Find to 3 places of decimals the length of the side of a regular polygon of 12 sides which is circumscribed to a circle of unit radius.

3. Find the area of (1) a pentagon, (2) a hexagon, (3) an octagon, (4) a decagon and (5) a dodecagon, each being a regular figure of side 1 foot.

4. Find the difference between the areas of a regular octagon and a regular hexagon if the perimeter of each be 24 feet.

5. A square, whose side is 2 feet, has its corners cut away so as to form a regular octagon; find its area.

6. Compare the areas and perimeters of octagons which are respectively inscribed in and circumscribed to a given circle, and shew that the areas of the inscribed hexagon and octagon are as $\sqrt{27}$ to $\sqrt{32}$.

7. Prove that the radius of the circle described about a regular pentagon is nearly $\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}$ths of the side of the pentagon.

8. If an equilateral triangle and a regular hexagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as 2 : 3.

9. If a regular pentagon and a regular decagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as $2 : \sqrt{5}$.

10. Prove that the sum of the radii of the circles, which are respectively inscribed in and circumscribed about a regular polygon of n sides, is

$$\frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{2n},$$

where a is a side of the polygon.

11. Of two regular polygons of n sides, one circumscribes and the other is inscribed in a given circle. Prove that the three perimeters are in the ratio

$$\sec \frac{\pi}{n} : \frac{\pi}{n} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n} : 1,$$

and that the areas of the polygons are in the ratio $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} : 1$.

12. Given that the area of a polygon of n sides circumscribed about a circle is to the area of the circumscribed polygon of $2n$ sides as 3 : 2, find n.

13. Prove that the area of a regular polygon of $2n$ sides inscribed in a circle is a mean proportional between the areas of the regular inscribed and circumscribed polygons of n sides.

14. The area of a regular polygon of n sides inscribed in a circle is to that of the same number of sides circumscribing the same circle as 3 is to 4. Find the value of n.

15. The interior angles of a polygon are in A. P.; the least angle is 120° and the common difference is 5°; find the number of sides.

16. There are two regular polygons the number of sides in one being double the number in the other, and an angle of one polygon is to an angle of the other as 9 to 8; find the number of sides of each polygon.

17. Show that there are eleven pairs of regular polygons such that the number of degrees in the angle of one is to the number in the angle of the other as 10 : 9. Find the number of sides in each.

18. The side of a base of a square pyramid is a feet and its vertex is at a height of h feet above the centre of the base; if θ and ϕ be respectively the inclinations of any face to the base, and of any two faces to one another, prove that

$$\tan\theta=\frac{2h}{a} \text{ and } \tan\frac{\phi}{2}=\sqrt{1+\frac{a^2}{2h^2}}.$$

19. A pyramid stands on a regular hexagon as base. The perpendicular from the vertex of the pyramid on the base passes through the centre of the hexagon, and its length is equal to that of a side of the base. Find the tangent of the angle between the base and any face of the pyramid, and also of half the angle between any two side faces.

20. A regular pyramid has for its base a polygon of n sides, each of length a, and the length of each slant side is l; prove that the cosine of the angle between two adjacent lateral faces is

$$\frac{4l^2\cos\frac{2\pi}{n}+a^2}{4l^2-a^2}.$$

CHAPTER XVII.

TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF SMALL ANGLES. AREA OF A CIRCLE. DIP OF THE HORIZON.

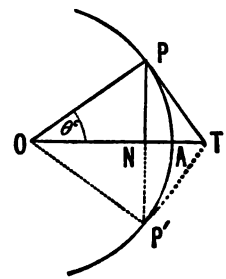
227. *If θ be the number of radians in any angle, which is less than a right angle, then $\sin\theta$, θ, and $\tan\theta$ are in ascending order of magnitude.*

Let TOP be any angle which is less than a right angle.

With centre O and any radius OP describe an arc PAP' meeting OT in A.

Draw PN perpendicular to OA, and produce it to meet the arc of the circle in P'.

Draw the tangent PT at P to meet OA in T, and join TP'.



The triangles PON and $P'ON$ are equal in all respects, so that $PN = NP'$ and

$$\text{arc } PA = \text{arc } AP'.$$

Also the triangles TOP and TOP' are equal in all respects, so that

$$TP = TP'.$$

The straight line PP' is less than the arc PAP', so that NP is $<$ arc PA.

We shall *assume* that the arc PAP' is less than the sum of PT and TP', so that arc $PA < PT$.

Hence NP, the arc AP, and PT are in ascending order of magnitude.

Therefore $\frac{NP}{OP}$, $\frac{\text{arc } AP}{OP}$, and $\frac{PT}{OP}$ are in ascending order of magnitude.

But $$\frac{NP}{OP} = \sin AOP = \sin \theta,$$

$$\frac{\text{arc } AP}{OP} = \text{number of radians in } \angle AOP = \theta \text{ (Art. 21)},$$

and $$\frac{PT}{OP} = \tan POT = \tan AOP = \tan \theta.$$

Hence $\sin \theta$, θ, and $\tan \theta$ are in ascending order of magnitude, provided that

$$\theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

228. Since $\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta$, we have, by dividing each by the positive quantity $\sin \theta$,

$$1 < \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} < \frac{1}{\cos \theta}.$$

Hence $\frac{\theta}{\sin \theta}$ always lies between 1 and $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$.

This holds however small θ may be.

Now, when θ is very small, $\cos \theta$ is very nearly unity, and the smaller θ becomes, the more nearly does $\cos \theta$ become unity, and hence the more nearly does $\frac{1}{\cos \theta}$ become unity.

Hence, when θ is very small, the quantity $\frac{\theta}{\sin\theta}$ lies between 1 and a quantity which differs from unity by an indefinitely small quantity.

In other words, when θ is made indefinitely small the quantity $\frac{\theta}{\sin\theta}$, and therefore $\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}$, is ultimately equal to unity, *i.e.* the smaller an angle becomes the more nearly is its sine equal to the number of radians in it.

This is often shortly expressed thus;

$$\sin\theta = \theta, \text{ when } \theta \text{ is very small.}$$

So also $\tan\theta = \theta$, when θ is very small.

Cor. Putting $\theta = \frac{\alpha}{n}$, it follows that, when θ is indefinitely small, n is indefinitely great.

Hence $\dfrac{\sin\frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}}$ is unity, when n is indefinitely great.

So $n\sin\frac{\alpha}{n} = \alpha$, when n is indefinitely great.

Similarly, $n\tan\frac{\alpha}{n} = \alpha$, when n is indefinitely great.

229. In the preceding article it must be particularly noticed that θ is the number of radians in the angle considered.

The value of $\sin\alpha^\circ$, when α is small, may be found. For, since $\pi^c = 180^\circ$, we have

$$\alpha^\circ = \left(\pi\frac{\alpha}{180}\right)^c.$$

$$\therefore \sin\alpha^\circ = \sin\left(\frac{\pi\alpha}{180}\right)^c = \frac{\pi\alpha}{180},$$

by the result of the last article.

230. From the tables it will be seen that the sine of an angle and its circular measure agree to 7 places of decimals so long as the angle is not greater than 18′. They agree to the 5th place of decimals so long as the angle is less than about 2°.

231. *If θ be the number of radians in an angle, which is less than a right angle, then sin θ is* $> \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4}$ *and cos θ is* $> 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}$.

By Art. 227, we have

$$\tan\frac{\theta}{2} > \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\frac{\theta}{2} > \frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}.$$

Hence, since $$\sin\theta = 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2},$$

we have $$\sin\theta > \theta\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}, \text{ i.e. } > \theta\left(1 - \sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right).$$

But since, by Art. 227,

$$\sin\frac{\theta}{2} < \frac{\theta}{2},$$

therefore $$1 - \sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} > 1 - \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2, \text{ i.e. } > 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta > \theta\left(1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4}\right), \text{ i.e. } > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4}.$$

Again, $$\cos\theta = 1 - 2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2};$$

therefore, since $$\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} < \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2,$$

we have $$1 - 2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2} > 1 - 2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2, \text{ i.e. } > 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}.$$

It will be proved in Part II. that

$$\sin\theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}, \text{ and } \cos\theta < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}.$$

232. **Ex. 1.** *Find the values of sin* 10′ *and cos* 10′.

Since $$10' = \frac{1^\circ}{6} = \frac{\pi^c}{180 \times 6},$$

we have $$\sin 10' = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{180\times 6}\right)^c = \frac{\pi}{180\times 6}$$

$$= \frac{3\cdot 14159265\ldots}{180\times 6} = \cdot 0029089 \text{ nearly.}$$

Also $$\cos 10' = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 10'}$$

$$= [1 - \cdot 000008468\ldots]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}[\cdot 000008468\ldots],$$

approximately by the Binomial Theorem,

$$= 1 - \cdot 000004234\ldots$$

$$= \cdot 9999958\ldots.$$

Ex. 2. *Solve approximately the equation*

$$\sin\theta = \cdot 52.$$

Since $\sin\theta$ is very nearly equal to $\frac{1}{2}$, θ must be nearly equal to $\frac{\pi}{6}$.

Let then $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} + x$, where x is small.

$$\therefore \cdot 52 = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}+x\right) = \sin\frac{\pi}{6}\cos x + \cos\frac{\pi}{6}\sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\cos x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\sin x.$$

Since x is very small, we have

$$\cos x = 1 \text{ and } \sin x = x \text{ nearly.}$$

$$\therefore \cdot 52 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x.$$

$$\therefore x = \cdot 02 \times \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ radians} = \frac{\sqrt{3}^c}{75} = 1\cdot 32^\circ \text{ nearly.}$$

Hence $$\theta = 31^\circ\ 19' \text{ nearly.}$$

EXAMPLES. XL.

Taking π equal to 3·14159265, find to 5 places of decimals the value of

1. $\sin 7'$.
2. $\sin 15''$.
3. $\sin 1'$.
4. $\cos 15'$.
5. $\operatorname{cosec} 8''$.
6. $\sec 5'$.

Solve approximately the equations

7. $\sin\theta = \cdot 01$. 8. $\sin\theta = \cdot 48$.

9. $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}+\theta\right) = \cdot 49$. 10. $\cos\theta = \cdot 999$.

11. Find approximately the distance at which a halfpenny, which is an inch in diameter, must be placed so as to just hide the moon, the angular diameter of the moon, that is the angle its diameter subtends at the observer's eye, being taken to be 30′.

12. A person walks in a straight line toward a very distant object, and observes that at three points A, B, and C the angles of elevation of the top of the object are α, 2α, and 3α respectively; prove that

$$AB = 3BC \text{ nearly.}$$

13. If θ be the number of radians in an angle which is less than a right angle, prove that

$$\cos\theta \text{ is } < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{16}.$$

14. Prove the theorem of Euler, *viz.* that

$$\sin\theta = \theta \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^3} \ldots\ldots \text{ad. inf.}$$

[We have $\sin\theta = 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2} = 2^2 \sin\frac{\theta}{2^2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2^2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}$

$$= 2^3 \sin\frac{\theta}{2^3}\cos\frac{\theta}{2^3}\cos\frac{\theta}{2^2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2} = \ldots\ldots$$

$$= 2^n \sin\frac{\theta}{2^n} \times \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^3} \ldots\ldots \cos\frac{\theta}{2^n}.$$

Make n indefinitely great so that, by Art. 228 Cor.,

$$2^n \sin\frac{\theta}{2^n} = \theta.$$

Hence $\sin\theta = \theta \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \cdot \cos\frac{\theta}{2^2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2^3} \ldots\ldots$ad inf.]

15. Prove that

$$\left(1 - \tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\left(1 - \tan^2\frac{\theta}{2^2}\right)\left(1 - \tan^2\frac{\theta}{2^3}\right) \ldots\ldots \text{ad inf.}$$

$$= \theta \cdot \cot\theta.$$

233. Area of a circle.

By Art. 225, the area of a regular polygon of n sides, which is inscribed in a circle of radius R, is

$$\frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

Let now the number of sides of this polygon be indefinitely increased, the polygon always remaining regular.

It is clear that the perimeter of the polygon must more and more approximate to the circumference of the circle.

Hence, when the number of sides of the polygon is infinitely great, the area of the circle must be the same as that of the polygon.

$$\text{Now } \frac{n}{2} R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2} R^2 . \frac{2\pi}{n} . \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{\frac{2\pi}{n}} = \pi R^2 . \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{\frac{2\pi}{n}}$$

$$= \pi R^2 . \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}, \text{ where } \theta = \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

When n is made infinitely great, the value of θ becomes infinitely small, and then, by Art. 228, $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$ is unity.

The area of the circle therefore $= \pi R^2 = \pi$ times the square of its radius.

234. *Area of the sector of a circle.*

Let O be the centre of a circle, AB the bounding arc of the sector, and let $\angle AOB = \alpha$ radians.

By Euc. VI. 33, since sectors are to one another as the arcs on which they stand, we have

$$\frac{\text{area of sector } AOB}{\text{area of whole circle}} = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{circumference}}$$

$$= \frac{R\alpha}{2\pi R} = \frac{\alpha}{2\pi}.$$

$$\therefore \text{ area of sector } AOB = \frac{\alpha}{2\pi} \times \text{area of whole circle}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{2\pi} \times \pi R^2 = \frac{1}{2} R^2 . \alpha.$$

EXAMPLES. XLI.

1. Find the area of a circle whose circumference is 74 feet.

2. The diameter of a circle is 10 feet; find the area of a sector whose arc is $22\frac{1}{2}°$.

3. The area of a certain sector of a circle is 10 square feet; if the radius of the circle be 3 feet, find the angle of the sector.

4. The perimeter of a certain sector of a circle is 10 feet; if the radius of the circle be 3 feet, find the area of the sector.

5. A strip of paper, two miles long and ·003 of an inch thick, is rolled up into a solid cylinder; find approximately the radius of the circular ends of the cylinder.

6. A strip of paper, one mile long, is rolled tightly up into a solid cylinder, the diameter of whose circular ends is 6 inches; find the thickness of the paper.

7. Given two concentric circles of radii r and $2r$; two parallel tangents to the inner circle cut off an arc from the outer circle; find its length.

8. The circumference of a semicircle is divided into two arcs such that the chord of one is double that of the other. Prove that the sum of the areas of the two segments cut off by these chords is to the area of the semicircle as 27 is to 55.

$$\left[\pi = \frac{22}{7}.\right]$$

9. If each of three circles, of radius a, touch the other two, prove that the area included between them is nearly equal to $\frac{4}{25}a^2$.

10. Six equal circles, each of radius a, are placed so that each touches two others, their centres being all on the circumference of another circle; prove that the area which they enclose is

$$2a^2(3\sqrt{3}-\pi).$$

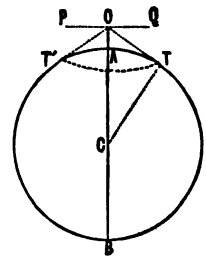
11. From the vertex A of a triangle a straight line AD is drawn making an angle θ with the base and meeting it at D. Prove that the area common to the circumscribing circles of the triangles ABD and ACD is

$$\frac{1}{4}(b^2\gamma + c^2\beta - bc\sin A)\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta,$$

where β and γ are the number of radians in the angles B and C respectively.

235. Dip of the Horizon.

Let O be a point at a distance h above the earth's surface. Draw tangents, such as OT and OT', to the surface of the earth. The ends of all these tangents all clearly lie on a circle. This circle is called the **Offing or Visible Horizon.** The angle that each of these tangents OT makes with a horizontal plane POQ is called the **Dip** of the Horizon.



Let r be the radius of the earth, and let B be the other end of the diameter through A.

We then have, by Euc. III. 36,

$$OT^2 = OA \,.\, OB = h(2r+h),$$

so that

$$OT = \sqrt{h(2r+h)}.$$

This gives an accurate value for OT.

In all practical cases, however, h is very small compared with r.

[$r = 4000$ miles nearly, and h is never greater, and generally is very considerably less, than 5 miles.]

Hence h^2 is very small compared with hr.

As a close approximation, we have then

$$OT = \sqrt{2hr}.$$

The dip $= \angle TOQ$

$= 90° - \angle COT = \angle OCT.$

Also, $$\tan OCT = \frac{OT}{CT} = \frac{\sqrt{2hr}}{r} = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}},$$

so that, very approximately, we have

$$\angle OCT = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \text{ radians}$$

$$= \left(\sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}}\frac{180}{\pi}\right)^\circ = \left[\frac{180 \times 60 \times 60}{\pi}\sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}}\right]''.$$

236. **Ex.** *Taking the radius of the earth as* 4000 *miles, find the dip at the top of a lighthouse which is* 264 *feet above the sea, and the distance of the offing.*

Here $r = 4000$ miles, and $h = 264$ feet $= \frac{1}{20}$ mile.

Hence h is very small compared with r, so that

$$OT = \sqrt{\frac{1}{10} \times 4000} = \sqrt{400} = 20 \text{ miles.}$$

Also the dip $= \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}}$ radians $= \frac{1}{200}$ radian

$$= \left(\frac{1}{200} \times \frac{180 \times 60}{\pi}\right)' = \left(\frac{54}{\pi}\right)' = 17'\,11'' \text{ nearly.}$$

EXAMPLES. XLII.

[*Unless otherwise stated, the earth's radius may be taken to be* 4000 *miles.*]

1. Find in degrees, minutes, and seconds, the dip of the horizon from the top of a mountain 4400 feet high, the earth's radius being 21×10^6 feet.

2. The lamp of a lighthouse is 196 feet high; how far off can it be seen?

3. If the radius of the earth be 4000 miles, find the height of a balloon when the dip is 1°.

Find also the dip when the balloon is 2 miles high.

4. From the top of the mast of a ship, which is 66 feet above the sea, the light of a lighthouse which is known to be 132 feet high can just be seen; prove that its distance is 24 miles nearly.

5. From the top of a mast, 66 feet above the sea, the top of the mast of another ship can just be seen at a distance of 20 miles; prove that the heights of the masts are the same.

6. From the top of the mast of a ship which is 44 feet above the sea-level, the light of a lighthouse can just be seen; after sailing for 15 minutes the light can just be seen from the deck which is 11 feet above the sea-level; prove that the rate of sailing of the ship is nearly 16·33 miles per hour.

7. Prove that, if the height of the place of observation be n feet, the distance that the observer can see is $\sqrt{\frac{3n}{2}}$ miles nearly.

8. There are 10 million metres in a quadrant of the earth's circumference. Find approximately the distance at which the top of the Eiffel tower should be visible, its height being 300 metres.

9. Three vertical posts are placed at intervals of a mile along a straight canal, each rising to the same height above the surface of the water. The visual line joining the tops of the two extreme posts cuts the middle post at a point 8 inches below its top. Find the radius of the earth to the nearest mile.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INVERSE CIRCULAR FUNCTIONS.

237. If $\sin\theta = a$, where a is a known quantity, we know, from Art. 82, that θ is not definitely known. We only know that θ is some one of a definite series of angles.

The symbol "$\sin^{-1} a$" is used to denote the *smallest* angle, whether positive or negative, that has a for its sine.

The symbol "$\sin^{-1} a$" is read in words as "sine minus one a," and must be carefully distinguished from $\frac{1}{\sin a}$ which would be written, if so desired, in the form $(\sin a)^{-1}$.

It will therefore be carefully noted that "$\sin^{-1} a$" is an **angle**, and denotes the **smallest numerical** angle whose sine is a.

So "$\cos^{-1} a$" means the smallest numerical angle whose cosine is a. Similarly "$\tan^{-1} a$," "$\cot^{-1} a$," "$\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a$," "$\sec^{-1} a$," "$\operatorname{vers}^{-1} a$," and "$\operatorname{covers}^{-1} a$," are defined.

Hence $\sin^{-1} a$ and $\tan^{-1} a$ (and therefore $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a$ and $\cot^{-1} a$) always lie between $-90°$ and $+90°$.

But $\cos^{-1} a$ (and therefore $\sec^{-1} a$) always lies between $0°$ and $180°$.

238. The quantities $\sin^{-1} a$, $\cos^{-1} a$, $\tan^{-1} a$, ... are called Inverse Circular Functions.

The symbol $\sin^{-1} a$ is often, especially in foreign mathematical books, written as "arc sin a"; similarly $\cos^{-1} a$ is written "arc cos a," and so for the other inverse ratios.

239. When a is positive, $\sin^{-1} a$ clearly lies between 0° and 90°; when a is negative, it lies between −90° and 0°.

Ex. $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2} = 30°$; $\sin^{-1}\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} = -60°$.

When a is positive, there are two angles, one lying between 0° and 90° and the other lying between −90° and 0°, each of which has its cosine equal to a. [For example both 30° and −30° have their cosine equal to $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.] In this case we take the smallest *positive* angle. Hence $\cos^{-1} a$, when a is positive, lies between 0° and 90°.

So $\cos^{-1} a$, when a is negative, lies between 90° and 180°.

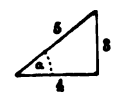
Ex. $\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 45°$; $\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 120°$.

When a is positive, the angle $\tan^{-1} a$ lies between 0° and 90°; when a is negative, it lies between −90° and 0°.

Ex. $\tan^{-1}\sqrt{3} = 60°$; $\tan^{-1}(-1) = -45°$.

240. **Ex. 1.** *Prove that* $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13} = \sin^{-1}\frac{16}{65}$.

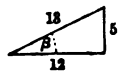
Let $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} = a$, so that $\sin a = \frac{3}{5}$,



and therefore $\cos a = \sqrt{1 - \frac{9}{25}} = \frac{4}{5}$.

Let $\cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13}=\beta$, so that $\cos\beta=\frac{12}{13}$,

and therefore $\sin\beta=\sqrt{1-\frac{144}{169}}=\frac{5}{13}$.



Let $\sin^{-1}\frac{16}{65}=\gamma$, so that $\sin\gamma=\frac{16}{65}$.

We have then to prove that

$$\alpha-\beta=\gamma,$$

i.e. to shew that $\sin(\alpha-\beta)=\sin\gamma$.

Now $\sin(\alpha-\beta)=\sin\alpha\cos\beta-\cos\alpha\sin\beta$

$$=\frac{3}{5}\cdot\frac{12}{13}-\frac{4}{5}\cdot\frac{5}{13}=\frac{36-20}{65}=\frac{16}{65}=\sin\gamma.$$

Hence the relation is proved.

Ex. 2. *Prove that* $2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

Let $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}=\alpha$, so that $\tan\alpha=\frac{1}{3}$,

and let $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}=\beta$, so that $\tan\beta=\frac{1}{7}$.

We have then to shew that

$$2\alpha+\beta=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Now $\tan 2\alpha=\frac{2\tan\alpha}{1-\tan^2\alpha}$

$$=\frac{\frac{2}{3}}{1-\frac{1}{9}}=\frac{6}{8}=\frac{3}{4}.$$

Also, $\tan(2\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\tan 2\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan 2\alpha\tan\beta}$

$$=\frac{\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{7}}{1-\frac{3}{4}\cdot\frac{1}{7}}=\frac{21+4}{28-3}=\frac{25}{25}=1=\tan\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\therefore\ 2\alpha+\beta=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Ex. 3. *Prove that*

$$4\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}-\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{239}=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Let $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}=a$, so that $\tan a=\frac{1}{5}$.

Then $$\tan 2a=\frac{2\tan a}{1-\tan^2 a}=\frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1-\frac{1}{25}}=\frac{5}{12},$$

and $$\tan 4a=\frac{\frac{10}{12}}{1-\frac{25}{144}}=\frac{120}{119},$$

so that $\tan 4a$ is nearly unity, and $4a$ therefore nearly $\frac{\pi}{4}$.

Let $$4a=\frac{\pi}{4}+\tan^{-1}x.$$

$$\therefore\ \frac{120}{119}=\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\tan^{-1}x\right)=\frac{1+x}{1-x}\quad\text{(Art. 100)}.$$

$$\therefore\ x=\frac{1}{239}.$$

Hence $$4\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}-\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{239}=\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Ex. 4. *Prove that*

$$\tan^{-1}a+\tan^{-1}b=\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

Let $\tan^{-1}a=\alpha$, so that $\tan\alpha=a$.

Let $\tan^{-1}b=\beta$, so that $\tan\beta=b$.

Also, let $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a+b}{1-ab}\right)=\gamma$, so that $\tan\gamma=\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$.

We have then to prove that

$$\alpha+\beta=\gamma.$$

Now $$\tan(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}=\frac{a+b}{1-ab}=\tan\gamma,$$

so that the relation is proved.

The above relation is merely the formula

$$\tan(x+y)=\frac{\tan x+\tan y}{1-\tan x\tan y},$$

expressed in inverse notation.

For put $\tan x=a$, so that $x=\tan^{-1}a$,

and $\tan y=b$, so that $y=\tan^{-1}b$.

Then $$\tan(x+y)=\frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

$$\therefore\ x+y=\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab},$$

i.e. $$\tan^{-1}a+\tan^{-1}b=\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

In the above we have tacitly assumed that $ab<1$, so that $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$ is positive, and therefore $\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$ lies between 0° and 90°.

If, however, ab be >1, then $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$ and therefore according to our definition $\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$ is a negative angle. Here γ is therefore a negative angle and, since $\tan(\pi+\gamma)=\tan\gamma$, the formula should be

$$\tan^{-1}a+\tan^{-1}b=\pi+\tan^{-1}\frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

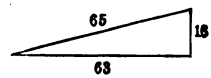
Ex. 5. *Prove that*

$$\cos^{-1}\frac{63}{65}+2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}=\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}.$$

Since $65^2-63^2=16^2$, we have

$$\cos^{-1}\tfrac{63}{65}=\tan^{-1}\tfrac{16}{63}.$$

Also, as in Ex. 1, $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}=\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}$.



We have therefore to shew that

$$\tan^{-1}\tfrac{16}{63}+2\tan^{-1}\tfrac{1}{5}=\tan^{-1}\tfrac{3}{4}.$$

Now $$\tan[2\tan^{-1}\tfrac{1}{5}]=\frac{2\tan[\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}]}{1-\tan^2[\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}]}=\frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1-\frac{1}{25}}=\frac{5}{12},$$

so that $$2\tan^{-1}\tfrac{1}{5}=\tan^{-1}\tfrac{5}{12}.$$

Thus $\tan[\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\frac{2}{5}+2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}]=\tan[\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\frac{2}{5}+\tan^{-1}\frac{5}{12}]$

$$=\frac{\frac{1}{5}\frac{2}{5}+\frac{5}{12}}{1-\frac{1}{5}\frac{2}{5}\cdot\frac{5}{12}}=\frac{192+315}{756-80}=\frac{5}{4}\frac{0}{8}\frac{7}{6}=\frac{8}{3},$$

i.e. $$\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}\frac{2}{5}+2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}=\tan^{-1}\frac{8}{3}.$$

Ex. 6. *Solve the equation*

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x-1}+\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x}=\tan^{-1}(-7).$$

Taking the tangents of both sides of the equation, we have

$$\frac{\tan\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right]+\tan\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x}\right]}{1-\tan\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right]\tan\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x}\right]}$$

$$=\tan\{\tan^{-1}(-7)\}$$

$$=-7,$$

i.e. $$\frac{\frac{x+1}{x-1}+\frac{x-1}{x}}{1-\frac{x+1}{x-1}\frac{x-1}{x}}=-7,$$

i.e. $$\frac{2x^2-x+1}{1-x}=-7,$$

so that $$x=2.$$

This value makes the left-hand side of the given equation positive, so that there is no value of x strictly satisfying the given equation.

The value $x=2$ is a solution of the equation

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x-1}+\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x}=\pi+\tan^{-1}(-7).$$

EXAMPLES. XLIII.

Prove that

1. $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}+\sin^{-1}\frac{8}{17}=\sin^{-1}\frac{77}{85}$.

2. $\sin^{-1}\frac{5}{13}+\sin^{-1}\frac{7}{25}=\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{253}{325}\right)$.

3. $\cos^{-1}\frac{4}{5}+\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{5}=\tan^{-1}\frac{27}{11}$.

4. $\cos^{-1}\frac{4}{5}+\cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13}=\cos^{-1}\frac{33}{65}$.

5. $\cos^{-1}x=2\sin^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{1-x}{2}}=2\cos^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{1+x}{2}}$.

6. $2\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}+\cot^{-1}\frac{16}{63}+\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{7}{25}=\pi$.

7. $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}=\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}+\cot^{-1}3=45°$.

8. $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{13}=\tan^{-1}\frac{2}{9}$.

9. $\tan^{-1}\frac{2}{3}=\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{12}{5}$.

10. $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4}+\tan^{-1}\frac{2}{9}=\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5}$.

11. $2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}+2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

12. $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{4}+\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{5}-\tan^{-1}\frac{8}{19}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

13. $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

14. $3\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{20}=\frac{\pi}{4}-\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{1985}$.

15. $4\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5}-\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{70}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{99}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

16. $\tan^{-1}\frac{120}{119}=2\sin^{-1}\frac{5}{13}$.

17. $\tan^{-1}\frac{m}{n}-\tan^{-1}\frac{m-n}{m+n}=\frac{\pi}{4}$.

18. $\tan^{-1}t+\tan^{-1}\frac{2t}{1-t^2}=\tan^{-1}\frac{3t-t^3}{1-3t^2}$,

if $t<\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ or $>\sqrt{3}$, and $=\pi+\tan^{-1}\frac{3t-t^3}{1-3t^2}$ if $t>\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ and $<\sqrt{3}$.

19. $\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{a(a+b+c)}{bc}}+\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{b(a+b+c)}{ca}}$
$+\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{c(a+b+c)}{ab}}=\pi.$

20. $\cot^{-1}\frac{ab+1}{a-b}+\cot^{-1}\frac{bc+1}{b-c}+\cot^{-1}\frac{ca+1}{c-a}=0.$

21. $\tan^{-1}n+\cot^{-1}(n+1)=\tan^{-1}(n^2+n+1).$

22. $\cos\left(2\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7}\right)=\sin\left(4\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right).$

23. $2\tan^{-1}\left[\tan(45°-\alpha)\tan\frac{\beta}{2}\right]=\cos^{-1}\left[\frac{\sin 2\alpha+\cos\beta}{1+\sin 2\alpha\cos\beta}\right].$

24. $\tan^{-1}x=2\tan^{-1}[\operatorname{cosec}\tan^{-1}x-\tan\cot^{-1}x].$

25. $2\tan^{-1}\left[\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\right]=\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta}{\sin\beta+\cos\alpha}.$

26. Shew that

$$\cos^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a-b}}=\sin^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{x-b}{a-b}}=\cot^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{a-x}{x-b}}$$
$$=\frac{1}{2}\sin^{-1}\frac{2\sqrt{(a-x)(x-b)}}{a-b}.$$

27. If $\cos^{-1}\frac{x}{a}+\cos^{-1}\frac{y}{b}=\alpha$, prove that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2}-\frac{2xy}{ab}\cos\alpha+\frac{y^2}{b^2}=\sin^2\alpha.$$

Solve the equations

28. $\tan^{-1}\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-\sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2}+\sqrt{1-x^2}}=\beta.$

29. $\tan^{-1}2x+\tan^{-1}3x=\frac{\pi}{4}.$

30. $\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x-2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x+2}=\frac{\pi}{4}.$

31. $\tan^{-1}(x+1)+\cot^{-1}(x-1)=\sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5}+\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5}.$

32. $\tan^{-1}(x+1)+\tan^{-1}(x-1)=\tan^{-1}\frac{8}{31}.$

33. $2\tan^{-1}(\cos x)=\tan^{-1}(2\operatorname{cosec}x).$

34. $\tan^{-1}x + 2\cot^{-1}x = \frac{2}{3}\pi$.

35. $\tan\cos^{-1}x = \sin\cot^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$.

36. $\cot^{-1}x - \cot^{-1}(x+2) = 15°$.

37. $\cos^{-1}\frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1} + \tan^{-1}\frac{2x}{x^2-1} = \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

38. $\cot^{-1}x + \cot^{-1}(n^2-x+1) = \cot^{-1}(n-1)$.

39. $\sin^{-1}x + \sin^{-1}2x = \frac{\pi}{3}$.

40. $\sin^{-1}\frac{5}{x} + \sin^{-1}\frac{12}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

41. $\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{x} + \tan^{-1}\frac{b}{x} + \tan^{-1}\frac{c}{x} + \tan^{-1}\frac{d}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

42. $\sec^{-1}\frac{x}{a} - \sec^{-1}\frac{x}{b} = \sec^{-1}b - \sec^{-1}a$.

43. $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1}x = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}a + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1}b$.

44. $2\tan^{-1}x = \cos^{-1}\frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2} - \cos^{-1}\frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}$.

CHAPTER XIX.

ON SOME SIMPLE TRIGONOMETRICAL SERIES.

241. *To find the sum of the sines of a series of angles, the angles being in arithmetical progression.*

Let the angles be

$$\alpha,\ \alpha+\beta,\ \alpha+2\beta,\ \ldots\ldots\ \{\alpha+(n-1)\beta\}.$$

Let

$$S \equiv \sin\alpha + \sin(\alpha+\beta) + \sin(\alpha+2\beta) \ldots + \sin\{\alpha+(n-1)\beta\}$$

By Art. 97 we have

$$2\sin\alpha\sin\frac{\beta}{2} = \cos\left(\alpha-\frac{\beta}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\alpha+\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

$$2\sin(\alpha+\beta)\sin\frac{\beta}{2} = \cos\left(\alpha+\frac{\beta}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\alpha+\frac{3\beta}{2}\right),$$

$$2\sin(\alpha+2\beta)\sin\frac{\beta}{2} = \cos\left(\alpha+\frac{3\beta}{2}\right) - \cos\left(\alpha+\frac{5\beta}{2}\right),$$

.....

$$2\sin\{\alpha+(n-2)\beta\}\sin\frac{\beta}{2} = \cos\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{5}{2})\beta\} - \cos\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{3}{2})\beta\},$$

and

$$2\sin\{\alpha+(n-1)\beta\}\sin\frac{\beta}{2} = \cos\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{3}{2})\beta\} - \cos\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{1}{2})\beta\}.$$

By adding together these n lines, we have

$$2\sin\frac{\beta}{2}\,.\,S = \cos\left(\alpha-\frac{\beta}{2}\right) - \cos\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{1}{2})\beta\},$$

the other terms on the right-hand sides cancelling one another.

Hence, by Art. 94, we have

$$2\sin\frac{\beta}{2}.S=2\sin\left\{\alpha+\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2},$$

i.e.
$$S=\frac{\sin\left\{\alpha+\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

Ex. By putting $\beta=2\alpha$, we have

$$\sin\alpha+\sin 3\alpha+\sin 5\alpha+\ldots+\sin(2n-1)\alpha$$
$$=\frac{\sin\{\alpha+(n-1)\alpha\}\sin n\alpha}{\sin\alpha}=\frac{\sin^2 n\alpha}{\sin\alpha}.$$

242. *To find the sum of the cosines of a series of angles, the angles being in arithmetical progression.*

Let the angles be

$$\alpha,\ \alpha+\beta,\ \alpha+2\beta,\ \ldots\ \alpha+(n-1)\beta.$$

Let

$$S\equiv\cos\alpha+\cos(\alpha+\beta)+\cos(\alpha+2\beta)+\ldots+\cos\{\alpha+(n-1)\beta\}.$$

By Art. 97, we have

$$2\cos\alpha\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{\beta}{2}\right)-\sin\left(\alpha-\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

$$2\cos(\alpha+\beta)\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{3\beta}{2}\right)-\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

$$2\cos(\alpha+2\beta)\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{5\beta}{2}\right)-\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{3\beta}{2}\right),$$

.....

$$2\cos\{\alpha+(n-2)\beta\}\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{3}{2})\beta\}-\sin\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{5}{2})\beta\},$$

and

$$2\cos\{\alpha+(n-1)\beta\}\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{1}{2})\beta\}-\sin\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{3}{2})\beta\}.$$

By adding together these n lines, we have

$$2S\times\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=\sin\{\alpha+(n-\tfrac{1}{2})\beta\}-\sin\left\{\alpha-\frac{\beta}{2}\right\},$$

the other terms on the right-hand sides cancelling one another.

Hence, by Art. 94, we have

$$2S\times\sin\frac{\beta}{2}=2\cos\left\{\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2},$$

i.e.

$$\mathbf{S=\frac{\cos\left\{\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\beta}{2}}}.$$

243. Both the expressions for S in Arts. 241 and 242 vanish when $\sin\frac{n\beta}{2}$ is zero, *i.e.* when $\frac{n\beta}{2}$ is equal to any multiple of π,

i.e. when $$\frac{n\beta}{2}=p\pi,$$

where p is any integer,

i.e. when $$\beta=p.\frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

Hence the sum of the sines (or cosines) of n angles, which are in arithmetical progression, vanishes when the common difference of the angles is any multiple of $\frac{2\pi}{n}$.

Exs. $$\cos\alpha+\cos\left(\alpha+\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)+\cos\left(\alpha+\frac{4\pi}{n}\right)+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}=0,$$

and $$\sin\alpha+\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{4\pi}{n}\right)+\sin\left(\alpha+\frac{8\pi}{n}\right)+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}=0.$$

244. Ex. 1. *Find the sum of*

$$\sin\alpha-\sin(\alpha+\beta)+\sin(\alpha+2\beta)-\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

We have, by Art. 73,

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta+\pi)=-\sin(\alpha+\beta),$$
$$\sin(\alpha+2\beta+2\pi)=\sin(\alpha+2\beta),$$
$$\sin(\alpha+3\beta+3\pi)=-\sin(\alpha+3\beta),$$
$$\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$$

Hence the series

$$=\sin\alpha+\sin(\alpha+\beta+\pi)+\sin\{\alpha+2(\beta+\pi)\}+\sin\{\alpha+3(\beta+\pi)\}+\ldots$$

$$=\frac{\sin\left\{\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}(\beta+\pi)\right\}\sin\frac{n(\beta+\pi)}{2}}{\sin\frac{\beta+\pi}{2}}, \text{ by Art. 241,}$$

$$=\frac{\sin\left\{\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}(\beta+\pi)\right\}\sin\frac{n(\beta+\pi)}{2}}{\cos\frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

Ex. 2. *Find the sum of the series*

$$\cos^3\alpha+\cos^3 2\alpha+\cos^3 3\alpha+\ldots\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

By Art. 107, we have

$$\cos 3\alpha=4\cos^3\alpha-3\cos\alpha,$$

so that $$4\cos^3\alpha=3\cos\alpha+\cos 3\alpha.$$

So $$4\cos^3 2\alpha=3\cos 2\alpha+\cos 6\alpha,$$
$$4\cos^3 3\alpha=3\cos 3\alpha+\cos 9\alpha,$$
$$\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$$

Hence, if S be the given series, we have

$$4S=(3\cos\alpha+\cos 3\alpha)+(3\cos 2\alpha+\cos 6\alpha)+(3\cos 3\alpha+\cos 9\alpha)+\ldots$$
$$=3(\cos\alpha+\cos 2\alpha+\cos 3\alpha+\ldots)+(\cos 3\alpha+\cos 6\alpha+\cos 9\alpha+\ldots)$$

$$=3\,\frac{\cos\left\{\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}\cdot\alpha\right\}\sin\frac{n\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}+\frac{\cos\left\{3\alpha+\frac{n-1}{2}\cdot 3\alpha\right\}\sin\frac{n\cdot 3\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2}}$$

$$=3\,\frac{\cos\frac{n+1}{2}\alpha\sin\frac{n\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}+\frac{\cos\frac{3(n+1)}{2}\alpha\sin\frac{3n\alpha}{2}}{\sin\frac{3\alpha}{2}}.$$

In a similar manner we can obtain the sum of the cubes of the sines of a series of angles in A.P.

Cor. Since

$$2\sin^2\alpha = 1-\cos 2\alpha, \text{ and } 2\cos^2\alpha = 1+\cos 2\alpha,$$

we can obtain the sum of the squares.

Since again $8\sin^4\alpha = 2[1-\cos 2\alpha]^2$

$$= 2-4\cos 2\alpha+2\cos^2 2\alpha = 3-4\cos 2\alpha+\cos 4\alpha,$$

we can obtain the sum of the 4th powers of the sines. Similarly for the cosines.

Ex. 8. *Sum to n terms the series*

$$\cos\alpha\sin\beta+\cos 3\alpha\sin 2\beta+\cos 5\alpha\sin 3\beta+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

Let S denote the series.

Then

$$2S = \{\sin(\alpha+\beta)-\sin(\alpha-\beta)\}+\{\sin(3\alpha+2\beta)-\sin(3\alpha-2\beta)\}$$
$$+\{\sin(5\alpha+3\beta)-\sin(5\alpha-3\beta)\}+\ldots$$
$$= \{\sin(\alpha+\beta)+\sin(3\alpha+2\beta)+\sin(5\alpha+3\beta)+\ldots\}$$
$$-\{\sin(\alpha-\beta)+\sin(3\alpha-2\beta)+\sin(5\alpha-3\beta)+\ldots\}$$
$$= \frac{\sin\left\{(\alpha+\beta)+\frac{n-1}{2}(2\alpha+\beta)\right\}\sin n\frac{2\alpha+\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{2\alpha+\beta}{2}}$$
$$-\frac{\sin\left\{(\alpha-\beta)+\frac{n-1}{2}(2\alpha-\beta)\right\}\sin n\frac{2\alpha-\beta}{2}}{\sin\frac{2\alpha-\beta}{2}}, \text{ by Art. 241,}$$
$$= \frac{\sin\left\{n\alpha+\frac{n+1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n(2\alpha+\beta)}{2}}{\sin\frac{2\alpha+\beta}{2}}$$
$$-\frac{\sin\left\{n\alpha-\frac{n+1}{2}\beta\right\}\sin\frac{n(2\alpha-\beta)}{2}}{\sin\frac{2\alpha-\beta}{2}}.$$

Ex. 4. *$A_1A_2 \ldots A_n$ is a regular polygon of n sides inscribed in a circle, whose centre is O, and P is any point on the arc A_nA_1 such that the angle POA_1 is θ; find the sum of the lengths of the lines joining P to the angular points of the polygon.*

Each of the angles A_1OA_2, $A_2OA_3, \ldots A_nOA_1$ is $\frac{2\pi}{n}$, so that the angles POA_1, $POA_2, \ldots$ are respectively

$$\theta, \quad \theta+\frac{2\pi}{n}, \quad \theta+\frac{4\pi}{n}, \ldots$$

Hence, if r be the radius of the circle, we have

$$PA_1 = 2r \sin\frac{POA_1}{2} = 2r \sin\frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$PA_2 = 2r \sin\frac{POA_2}{2} = 2r \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{\pi}{n}\right),$$

$$PA_3 = 2r \sin\frac{POA_3}{2} = 2r \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{2\pi}{n}\right),$$

.....

Hence the required sum

$$= 2r\left[\sin\frac{\theta}{2}+\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{\pi}{n}\right)+\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)+\ldots\ldots\text{to } n \text{ terms}\right]$$

$$= 2r\,\frac{\sin\left[\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{n-1}{2}\,\frac{\pi}{n}\right]\sin\frac{n}{2}\cdot\frac{\pi}{n}}{\sin\frac{\pi}{2n}} \quad \text{(Art. 241)}$$

$$= 2r \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\pi}{2n} \cdot \sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\theta}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2n}\right]$$

$$= 2r \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\pi}{2n} \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2n}\right).$$

EXAMPLES. XLIV.

Sum the series:

1. $\cos\theta+\cos 3\theta+\cos 5\theta+\ldots$ to n terms.

2. $\cos\frac{A}{2}+\cos 2A+\cos\frac{7A}{2}+\ldots$ to n terms.

Prove that

3. $\dfrac{\sin a+\sin 2a+\sin 3a+\ldots+\sin na}{\cos a+\cos 2a+\ldots+\cos na} = \tan\dfrac{n+1}{2}a.$

4. $\dfrac{\sin a+\sin 3a+\sin 5a+\ldots+\sin(2n-1)a}{\cos a+\cos 3a+\cos 5a+\ldots+\cos(2n-1)a}=\tan na.$

5. $\dfrac{\sin a-\sin(a+\beta)+\sin(a+2\beta)+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}}{\cos a-\cos(a+\beta)+\cos(a+2\beta)+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}}$
$$=\tan\left\{a+\frac{n-1}{2}(\pi+\beta)\right\}.$$

Sum the following series:

6. $\cos\dfrac{\pi}{2n+1}+\cos\dfrac{3\pi}{2n+1}+\cos\dfrac{5\pi}{2n+1}+\ldots$ to n terms.

7. $\cos a-\cos(a+\beta)+\cos(a+2\beta)-\ldots$ to $2n$ terms.

8. $\sin\theta+\sin\dfrac{n-4}{n-2}\theta+\sin\dfrac{n-6}{n-2}\theta+\ldots$ to n terms.

9. $\cos x+\sin 3x+\cos 5x+\sin 7x+\ldots+\sin(4n-1)x.$

10. $\sin a\sin 2a+\sin 2a\sin 3a+\sin 3a\sin 4a+\ldots$ to n terms.

11. $\cos a\sin 2a+\sin 2a\cos 3a+\cos 3a\sin 4a$
$$+\sin 4a\cos 5a+\ldots \text{ to } 2n \text{ terms.}$$

12. $\sin a\sin 3a+\sin 2a\sin 4a+\sin 3a\sin 5a+\ldots$ to n terms.

13. $\cos a\cos\beta+\cos 3a\cos 2\beta+\cos 5a\cos 3\beta+\ldots$ to n terms.

14. $\sin^2 a+\sin^2 2a+\sin^2 3a+\ldots$ to n terms.

15. $\sin^2\theta+\sin^2(\theta+a)+\sin^2(\theta+2a)+\ldots$ to n terms.

16. $\sin^3 a+\sin^3 2a+\sin^3 3a+\ldots$ to n terms.

17. $\sin^4 a+\sin^4 2a+\sin^4 3a+\ldots$ to n terms.

18. $\cos^4 a+\cos^4 2a+\cos^4 3a+\ldots$ to n terms.

19. $\cos\theta\cos 2\theta\cos 3\theta+\cos 2\theta\cos 3\theta\cos 4\theta+\ldots$ to n terms.

20. $\sin a\sin(a+\beta)-\sin(a+\beta)\sin(a+2\beta)+\ldots$ to $2n$ terms.

21. From the sum of the series
$$\sin a+\sin 2a+\sin 3a+\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms,}$$
deduce (by making a very small) the sum of the series
$$1+2+3+\ldots+n.$$

22. From the result of the example of Art. 241 deduce the sum of
$$1+3+5\ldots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

23. If $$a=\frac{2\pi}{17},$$
prove that $$2(\cos a+\cos 2a+\cos 4a+\cos 8a)$$
and $$2(\cos 3a+\cos 5a+\cos 6a+\cos 7a)$$
are the roots of the equation
$$x^2+x-4=0.$$

24. $ABCD\ldots$ is a regular polygon of n sides which is inscribed in a circle, whose centre is O and whose radius is r, and P is any point on the arc AB such that POA is θ. Prove that

$$PA \cdot PB + PA \cdot PC + PA \cdot PD + \ldots + PB \cdot PC + \ldots$$

$$= r^2\left[2\cos^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2n}\right)\operatorname{cosec}^2\frac{\pi}{2n} - n\right].$$

25. Two regular polygons, each of n sides, are circumscribed to and inscribed in a given circle. If an angular point of one of them be joined to each of the angular points of the other, then the sum of the squares of the straight lines so drawn is to the sum of the areas of the polygons as

$$2 : \sin\frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

26. $A_1, A_2, \ldots A_{2n+1}$ are the angular points of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle, and O is any point on the circumference between A_1 and A_{2n+1}; prove that

$$OA_1 + OA_3 + \ldots + OA_{2n+1} = OA_2 + OA_4 + \ldots + OA_{2n}.$$

27. If perpendiculars be drawn on the sides of a regular polygon of n sides from any point on the inscribed circle whose radius is a, prove that

$$\frac{2}{n}\Sigma\left(\frac{p}{a}\right)^2 = 3, \text{ and } \frac{2}{n}\Sigma\left(\frac{p}{a}\right)^3 = 5.$$

CHAPTER XX.

ELIMINATION.

245. It sometimes happens that we have two equations each containing one unknown quantity. In this case there must clearly be a relation between the constants of the equations in order that the same value of the unknown quantity may satisfy both. For example, suppose we knew that an unknown quantity x satisfied both of the equations

$$ax + b = 0 \text{ and } cx^2 + dx + e = 0.$$

From the first equation, we have

$$x = -\frac{b}{a},$$

and this satisfies the second, if

$$c\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right)^2 + d\left(-\frac{b}{a}\right) + e = 0,$$

i.e. if

$$b^2c - abd + a^2e = 0.$$

This latter equation is the result of eliminating x between the above two equations, and is often called their eliminant.

246. Again, suppose we knew that an angle θ satisfied both of the equations

$$\sin^2\theta = b, \text{ and } \cos^2\theta = c,$$

so that $$\sin\theta = b^{\frac{1}{2}}, \text{ and } \cos\theta = c^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Now we always have, for all values of θ,

$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1,$$

so that in this case $$b^{\frac{1}{2}} + c^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1.$$

This is the result of eliminating θ.

247. Between any two equations involving one unknown quantity we can, in theory, always eliminate that quantity. In practice, a considerable amount of artifice and ingenuity is often required in seemingly simple cases.

So, between any three equations involving two unknown quantities, we can theoretically eliminate both of the unknown quantities.

248. Some examples of elimination are appended.

Ex. 1. *Eliminate θ from the equations*

$$a\cos\theta + b\sin\theta = c,$$

and $$d\cos\theta + e\sin\theta = f.$$

Solving for $\cos\theta$ and $\sin\theta$ by cross multiplication, or otherwise, we have

$$\frac{\cos\theta}{bf - ce} = \frac{\sin\theta}{cd - af} = \frac{1}{bd - ae}.$$

$$\therefore 1 = \cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta = \frac{(bf - ce)^2 + (cd - af)^2}{(bd - ae)^2}.$$

so that $$(bf - ce)^2 + (cd - af)^2 = (bd - ae)^2.$$

Ex. 2. *Eliminate θ between*

$$\frac{ax}{\cos\theta} - \frac{by}{\sin\theta} = a^2 - b^2 \quad \text{.....(1),}$$

and

$$\frac{ax\sin\theta}{\cos^2\theta} + \frac{by\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta} = 0 \quad \text{.....(2).}$$

From (2) we have $ax\sin^3\theta = -by\cos^3\theta$.

$$\therefore \frac{\sin\theta}{-(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{\cos\theta}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta}}{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}$$

(Hall and Knight's *Higher Algebra*, Art. 12)

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{1}{\sin\theta} = -\frac{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}{(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}},$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\cos\theta} = \frac{\sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}},$$

so that (1) becomes

$$a^2 - b^2 = \sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}\left[ax \cdot \frac{1}{(ax)^{\frac{1}{3}}} - by\left\{-\frac{1}{(by)^{\frac{1}{3}}}\right\}\right]$$

$$= \sqrt{(by)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}}}\{(ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}}\}$$

$$= \{(ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}}\}^{\frac{3}{2}},$$

i.e.

$$(ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (a^2 - b^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

The student who shall afterwards become acquainted with Analytical Geometry will find that the above is the solution of an important problem concerning normals to an ellipse.

Ex. 3. *Eliminate θ from the equations*

$$\frac{x}{a}\cos\theta - \frac{y}{b}\sin\theta = \cos 2\theta \quad \text{..... (1),}$$

and

$$\frac{x}{a}\sin\theta + \frac{y}{b}\cos\theta = 2\sin 2\theta \quad \text{.....(2).}$$

Multiplying (1) by $\cos\theta$, (2) by $\sin\theta$, and adding, we have

$$\frac{x}{a} = \cos\theta\cos 2\theta + 2\sin\theta\sin 2\theta$$

$$= \cos\theta + \sin\theta\sin 2\theta = \cos\theta + 2\sin^2\theta\cos\theta \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3).$$

Multiplying (2) by $\cos\theta$, (1) by $\sin\theta$, and subtracting, we have

$$\frac{y}{b} = 2\sin 2\theta\cos\theta - \cos 2\theta\sin\theta$$

$$= \sin 2\theta\cos\theta + \sin\theta = \sin\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos^2\theta \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (4).$$

Adding (3) and (4), we have

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = (\sin\theta + \cos\theta)\,[1 + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta]$$

$$= (\sin\theta + \cos\theta)\,[\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta]$$

$$= (\sin\theta + \cos\theta)^3,$$

that $$\sin\theta + \cos\theta = \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (5).$$

Subtracting (4) from (3), we have

$$\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = (\cos\theta - \sin\theta)\,(1 - 2\sin\theta\cos\theta)$$

$$= (\cos\theta - \sin\theta)^3,$$

so that $$\cos\theta - \sin\theta = \left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (6).$$

Squaring and adding (5) and (6), we have

$$2 = \left(\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

EXAMPLES. XLV.

Eliminate θ from the equations

1. $a\cos\theta + b\sin\theta = c$, and $b\cos\theta - a\sin\theta = d$.
2. $x = a\cos(\theta - \alpha)$, and $y = b\cos(\theta - \beta)$.
3. $a\cos 2\theta = b\sin\theta$, and $c\sin 2\theta = d\cos\theta$.
4. $a\sin\alpha - b\cos\alpha = 2b\sin\theta$, and $a\sin 2\alpha - b\cos 2\theta = a$.
5. $x\sin\theta - y\cos\theta = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, and $\dfrac{\sin^2\theta}{a^2} + \dfrac{\cos^2\theta}{b^2} = \dfrac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$.

6. $$\frac{x\cos\theta}{a}+\frac{y\sin\theta}{b}=1,$$

and $$x\sin\theta-y\cos\theta=\sqrt{a^2\sin^2\theta+b^2\cos^2\theta}.$$

7. $\sin\theta-\cos\theta=p$, and $\operatorname{cosec}\theta-\sin\theta=q$.

8. $x=a\cos\theta+b\cos 2\theta$, and $y=a\sin\theta+b\sin 2\theta$.

9. If $m=\operatorname{cosec}\theta-\sin\theta$, and $n=\sec\theta-\cos\theta$,

prove that $$m^{\frac{2}{3}}+n^{\frac{2}{3}}=(mn)^{-\frac{2}{3}}.$$

10. Prove that the result of eliminating θ from the equations

$$x\cos(\theta+\alpha)+y\sin(\theta+\alpha)=a\sin 2\theta,$$

and $$y\cos(\theta+\alpha)-x\sin(\theta+\alpha)=2a\cos 2\theta,$$

is $$(x\cos\alpha+y\sin\alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(x\sin\alpha-y\cos\alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}}=(2a)^{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

Eliminate θ and ϕ from the equations

11. $\sin\theta+\sin\phi=a$, $\cos\theta+\cos\phi=b$, and $\theta-\phi=\alpha$.

12. $\tan\theta+\tan\phi=x$, $\cot\theta+\cot\phi=y$, and $\theta+\phi=\alpha$.

13. $$a\cos^2\theta+b\sin^2\theta=c,\ b\cos^2\phi+a\sin^2\phi=d,$$

and $$a\tan\theta=b\tan\phi.$$

14. $\cos\theta+\cos\phi=a$, $\cot\theta+\cot\phi=b$, and $\operatorname{cosec}\theta+\operatorname{cosec}\phi=c$.

15. $a\sin\theta=b\sin\phi$, $a\cos\theta+b\cos\phi=c$, and $x=y\tan(\theta+\phi)$.

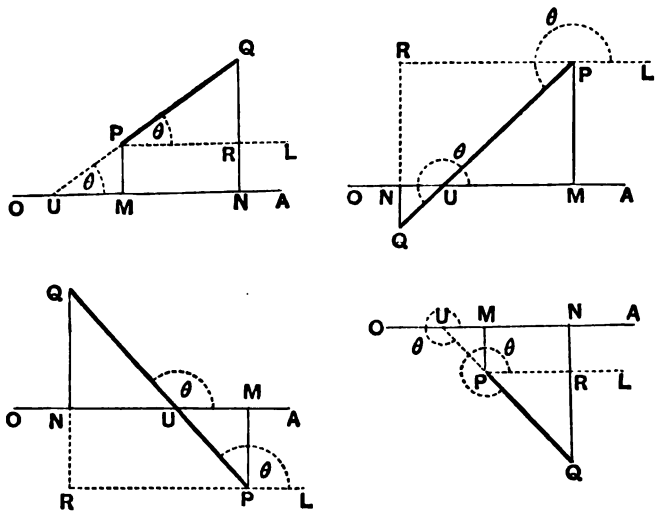
16. $$\frac{x}{a}\cos\theta+\frac{y}{b}\sin\theta=1,\ \frac{x}{a}\cos\phi+\frac{y}{b}\sin\phi=1,$$

and $$a^2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\sin\frac{\phi}{2}+b^2\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\phi}{2}=c^2.$$

CHAPTER XXI.

PROJECTIONS.

249. LET PQ be any straight line, and from its ends,



P and Q, let perpendiculars be drawn to a fixed straight line OA. Then MN is called the projection of PQ on OA.

If MN be in the same direction as OX, it is positive; if in the opposite direction, it is negative.

250. *If θ be the angle between any straight line PQ and a fixed line OA, the projection of PQ on OA is $PQ \cos \theta$.*

Whatever be the direction of PQ draw, through P, a straight line PL parallel to OA and let it and QN, both produced if necessary, meet in R.

Then, in each figure, the angle LPQ or the angle AUQ is equal to θ.

Also $$MN = PR = PQ \cos LPQ = PQ \cos \theta,$$

by the definitions of Art. 50.

Similarly, the projection of PQ on a line perpendicular to $OA = RQ$

$$= PQ \sin LPQ = PQ \sin \theta.$$

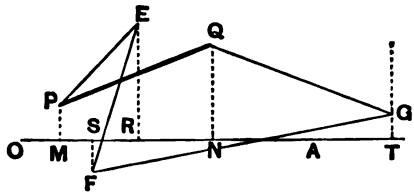
The projections of any line PQ on a line to which PQ is inclined at any angle θ, and on a perpendicular line, are therefore PQ cos θ and PQ sin θ.

251. We might therefore, in Art. 50, have defined the cosine as the ratio to OP of the projection of OP on the initial line, and, similarly, the sine as the ratio to OP of the projection of OP on a line perpendicular to the initial line.

This method of looking upon the definition of the cosine and sine is often useful.

252. *The projection of PQ upon the fixed line OA is equal to the sum of the projections on OA of* **any** *broken line beginning at P and ending at Q.*

Let $PEFGQ$ be any broken line joining P and Q. Draw PM, QN, ER, FS, and GT perpendicular to OA.



The projection of PE is MR and is positive.

The projection of EF is RS and is negative.

The projection of FG is ST and is positive.

The projection of GQ is TN and is negative.

The sum of the projections of the broken line $PEFGQ$ therefore

$$= MR + RS + ST + TN$$
$$= MR - SR + ST - NT$$
$$= MS + SN$$
$$= MN.$$

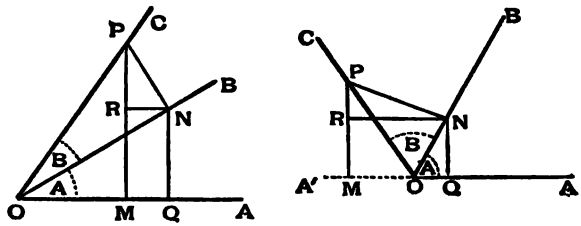
A similar proof will hold whatever be the positions of P and Q, and however broken the lines joining them may be.

Cor. The sum of the projections of any broken line, joining P to Q, is equal to the sum of the projections of any other broken line joining the same two points; for each sum is equal to the projection of the straight line PQ.

253. *General Proofs, by Projections, of the Addition and Subtraction Theorems.*

Taking the construction of Art. 88, the projection of OP

on OA is equal to the sum of the projections on OA of ON and NP; but ON and NP are the projections of OP on OB and a perpendicular line.



Hence the projection of OP on OA

$= \cos AOB \times$ projection of OP on OB

$+ \cos(90° + AOB) \times$ projection of OP on a perpendicular to OB, [since the direction NP is inclined to OA at an angle $90° + AOB$].

$\therefore\ OP \cos AOP$

$= \cos AOB \times OP \cos BOC - \sin AOB \times OP \sin BOC$. (Art. 250.)

i.e. $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$.

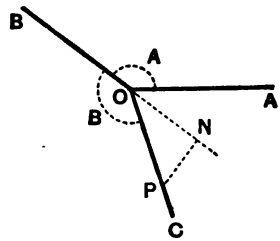
So, projection of OP on a line perpendicular to OA

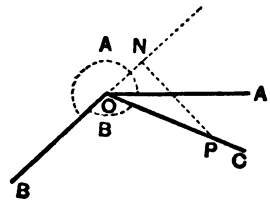
= sum of projections of ON and NP on a line perpendicular to OA

$= \sin AOB \times$ projection of OP on OB

$+ \sin(90° + AOB) \times$ projection of OP on a perpendicular to OB,

i.e. $OP \sin AOP$
$= \sin AOB \times OP \cos BOC + \cos AOB \times OP \sin BOC$,
i.e. $\sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$.



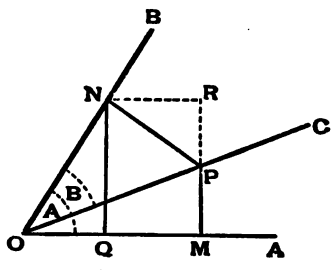


The above proof holds, as in the subjoined figures, for all positions of the bounding lines OB and OC.

254. In the case of the subtraction theorem, taking the construction of Art. 90, the line OC is inclined to OB at an angle which, with the proper sign prefixed, is $-B$.

The projections of OP on OB and a perpendicular to OB are therefore $OP \cos(-B)$ and $OP \sin(-B)$,

i.e. $OP \cos B$ and $-OP \sin B$.



Since OB and its perpendicular make angles AOB and $(90° + AOB)$ with OA, we thus have

$$OP\cos(A-B)$$

= projection of OP on OA

= sum of the projections on OA of the projections of OP on OB and a perpendicular

$= OP\cos B \times \cos AOB + (-OP\sin B) \times \cos(90^\circ + AOB)$

$= OP\cos B\cos A + OP\sin B\sin A,$

i.e. $\cos(A-B) = \cos A\cos B + \sin A\sin B.$

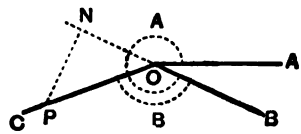
Similarly, projecting the same lines on a perpendicular to OA, we have

$$OP\sin(A-B) = OP\cos B \times \sin AOB + (-OP\sin B)\sin(90^\circ + AOB)$$

$$= OP\cos B\sin A - OP\sin B\cos A,$$

i.e. $\sin(A-B) = \sin A\cos B - \cos A\sin B.$

These proofs hold whatever be the positions of the



bounding lines OB and OC, as, for example, in the subjoined figure.

ANSWERS.

I. (Page 5.)

1. $\frac{2}{3}$. 2. $\frac{301}{360}$. 3. $\frac{45569}{64800}$.
4. $1\frac{9}{20}$. 5. $2\frac{3661}{10800}$. 6. $4\frac{388}{3375}$.
7. $33^g\,33'\,33{\cdot}\dot{3}''$. 8. 90^g. 9. $153^g\,88'\,88{\cdot}\dot{8}''$.
10. $39^g\,76'\,38{\cdot}\dot{8}''$. 11. $261\;34'\,44{\cdot}\dot{4}''$.
12. $528^g\,3'\,33{\cdot}\dot{3}''$. 13. $1\frac{1}{5}$ rt. $\angle$; 108°.
14. ·453524 rt. $\angle$; 40° 49′ 1·776″.
15. ·394536 rt. $\angle$; 35° 30′ 29·664″.
16. 2·550809 rt. $\angle$; 229° 34′ 22·116″.
17. 7·590005 rt. $\angle$; 683° 6′ 1·62″.
28. 5° 33′ 20″; 66° 40′. 29. $47\frac{7}{19}°$; $42\frac{12}{19}°$.
31. 33° 20′; 10° 48′.

II. (Page 10.)

1. 25132·74 miles nearly.
2. 19·28 miles per hour nearly.
3. 12·85 miles nearly.
4. 3·14159... inches. 5. 581,194,640 miles nearly.
6. 14·994 miles nearly.

III. (Pages 13, 14.)

1. 60°. 2. 240°. 3. 1800°.
4. 57° 17′ 44·8″. 5. 458° 21′ 58·4″. 6. 160^g.

7. $233^g\ 33'\ 33{\cdot}\dot{3}''$. 8. 2000^g. 9. $\frac{\pi}{3}$. 10. $\frac{221}{360}\pi$.

11. $\frac{703}{720}\pi$. 12. $\frac{3557}{13500}\pi$. 13. $\frac{79}{36}\pi$.

14. $\frac{3\pi}{10}$. 15. $\frac{1103}{2000}\pi$. 16. $1{\cdot}726268\pi$.

17. 81°; 9°. 18. 24°, 60°, and 96°.

19. 132° 15′ 12·6″. 20. 30°, 60°, and 90°.

21. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{\pi}{3}$, and $\frac{2\pi}{3}-\frac{1}{2}$ radians.

22. (1) $\frac{3\pi}{5}$; 108°. (2) $\frac{5\pi}{7}$; $128\frac{4}{7}°$.

(3) $\frac{3\pi}{4}$; 135°. (4) $\frac{5\pi}{6}$; 150°. (5) $\frac{15\pi}{17}$; $158\frac{14}{17}°$.

23. 8 and 4. 24. 10 and 8. 25. 6 and 8.

26. $\frac{\pi}{3}$. 27. (1) $\frac{5\pi^c}{12}=75°=83\frac{1}{3}^g$;

(2) $\frac{7\pi^c}{18}=70°=77\frac{7}{9}^g$; (3) $\frac{5\pi^c}{8}=112\frac{1}{2}°=125^g$.

28. (1) At $7\frac{7}{11}$ and 36 minutes past 4; (2) at $28\frac{4}{11}$ and 48 minutes past 7.

IV. (Pages 17, 18.)

[**Take** $\pi=3{\cdot}14159\ldots$ **and** $\frac{1}{\pi}=\cdot31831$.]

1. 20·454° nearly. 2. $\frac{3}{5}$ radian; 34° 22′ 38·9″.

3. 68·75 inches nearly. 4. ·05236 inch nearly.

5. 24·555 inches nearly. 6. 1° 25′ 57″ nearly.

7. 3959·8 miles nearly. 8. π ft. = 3·14159 ft.

9. 5 : 4. 10. 3·1416.

11. $\frac{4\pi}{35}$, $\frac{9\pi}{35}$, $\frac{14\pi}{35}$, $\frac{19\pi}{35}$, and $\frac{24\pi}{35}$ radians.

12. 65° 24′ 30·4″. 13. 2062·65 ft. nearly.

14. 1·5359 ft. nearly. 15. 262·6 ft. nearly.

16. 32142·9 ft. nearly. 17. 38197·2 ft. nearly.

18. 19·099′.
19. 1105·8 miles.
20. 238,833 miles
21. 21600; 6875·5 nearly.
22. 478×10^{11} miles.

VI. (Page 31.)

5. $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{15}}$, etc. 6. $\frac{12}{5}; \frac{8}{13}$. 7. $\frac{11}{60}; \frac{60}{61}; \frac{61}{60}$. 8. $\frac{3}{5}; \frac{4}{3}$.
9. $\frac{40}{9}; \frac{41}{40}$. 10. $\frac{3}{5}; \frac{4}{5}; \frac{1}{5}; \frac{5}{3}$. 11. $\frac{3}{4}$.
12. $\frac{15}{17}; \frac{17}{8}$. 13. $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}; \frac{3}{5}\sqrt{5}$. 14. 1 or $\frac{3}{5}$.
15. $\frac{3}{5}$ or $\frac{5}{13}$. 16. $\frac{5}{13}$. 17. $\frac{12}{13}$. 18. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ or 1.
19. $\frac{1}{2}$. 20. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$. 21. $1 + \sqrt{2}$.
22. $\frac{2x(x+1)}{2x^2+2x+1}; \frac{2x+1}{2x^2+2x+1}$.

VIII. (Pages 44—46.)

1. 34·64... ft.; 20 ft. 2. 160 ft. 3. 225 ft.
4. 136·6 ft. 5. 146·4... ft.
6. 367·9... yards; 454·3... yards. 7. 86·6... ft.
8. 115·359... ft. 9. 87·846... ft.
10. 43·3... ft.; 75 ft. from one of the pillars.
11. 94·641... ft.; 54·641... ft. 12. 1·366... miles.
13. 30°. 15. 13·8564 miles per hour.
16. 25·98... ft.; 70·98... ft.; 85·98... ft.
17. $32\sqrt{5} = 71·55...$ ft. 19. 10 miles per hour.
20. 86·6... yards. 21. 692·8... yards.

IX. (Page 63.)

1. $\frac{2250}{6289}\pi, \frac{2500}{6289}\pi$ and $\frac{81}{331}\pi$ radians.

2. $68° 45' 17{\cdot}8''$. 4. $\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$; $\frac{2xy}{x^2-y^2}$.

8. $\frac{1}{\tan^4 A} - \tan^4 A$. 9. $\theta = 60°$.

10. In $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes.

X. (Pages 74, 75.)

4. $-{\cdot}366\ldots$; $2{\cdot}3094\ldots$. 5. $-1{\cdot}366\ldots$; $-2{\cdot}3094$.

6. 0; 2. 7. $1{\cdot}4142\ldots$; -2.

8. $1{\cdot}366\ldots$; $-2{\cdot}3094\ldots$. 9. 45° and 135°.

10. 120° and 240°. 11. 135° and 315°.

12. 150° and 330°. 13. 150° and 210°.

14. 210° and 330°. 15. $-\cos 25°$.

16. $\sin 6°$. 17. $-\tan 43°$. 18. $\sin 12°$.

19. $\sin 17°$. 20. $-\cot 24°$. 21. $\cos 33°$.

22. $-\cos 28°$. 23. $\cot 25°$. 24. $\cos 30°$.

25. $\cot 26°$. 26. $-\operatorname{cosec} 23°$. 27. $-\operatorname{cosec} 36°$.

28. negative. 29. negative. 30. positive.

31. zero. 32. positive. 33. positive.

34. positive. 35. negative.

36. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ and $\frac{-\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$; $\frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}$ and $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$.

XI. (Pages 83, 84.)

1. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$. 2. $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$.

3. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$. 4. $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

5. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 6. $2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4}$. 7. $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$.

8. $n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$. 9. $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$. 10. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$.

11. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$. 12. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$. 13. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$.

14. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 15. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. 16. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$.

17. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 18. $(2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$. 19. $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$.

20. 105° and 45°; $\left(n+\frac{m}{2}\right)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{12}$, and

$$\left(\frac{m}{2}-n\right)\pi \mp \frac{\pi}{6} + (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{12},$$

where m and n are any integers.

21. $187\frac{1}{2}°$ and $142\frac{1}{2}°$;

$$\left(n+\frac{m}{2}\right)\pi + \frac{\pi}{8} \pm \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ and } \left(n-\frac{m}{2}\right)\pi - \frac{\pi}{8} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

22. (1) 60° and 120°; (2) 120° and 240°; (3) 30° and 210°.

23. (1) 2; (2) 1; (3) 1; (4) 1; (5) 1.

XII. (Page 86.)

1. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$. 2. $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

3. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$. 4. $\cos\theta = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$.

5. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$ or $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{10}$ (Art. 120).

6. $\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. 7. $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ or $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$.

8. $\theta = n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}$ or $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$. 9. $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{a}$ or $-\frac{1}{b}$.

10. $\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$. 11. $\theta = 2n\pi$ or $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$.

12. $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 13. $n\pi$ or $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$.

14. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ or $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 15. $\sin\theta = 1$ or $-\frac{1}{3}$.

16. $\frac{n\pi}{5}+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{20}$. 17. $\frac{n\pi}{4}$ or $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{10}$.

18. $2n\pi$ or $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{5}$. 19. $\frac{2r\pi}{m-n}$ or $\frac{2r\pi}{m+n}$.

20. $\left(2n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{5}$ or $2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}$. 21. $2n\pi$ or $\frac{2n\pi}{9}$.

22. $\left(2r+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{m+n}$ or $\left(2r-\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{m-n}$.

23. $\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{9}$. 24. $\left(m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{n+1}$.

25. $\frac{n\pi}{4}\pm\sqrt{1+\frac{n^2\pi^2}{16}}$. 26. $\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{3}$.

27. $\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{3}\pm\frac{a}{3}$. 28. $\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{4}$.

29. $\frac{n\pi}{3}\pm\frac{a}{3}$. 30. $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}$. 31. $\left(r+\frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{m-n}$.

32. $\tan\theta=\frac{2n+1\pm\sqrt{4n^2+4n-15}}{4}$, where $n>1$ or <-2.

33. $\theta=\left(m+\frac{n}{2}\right)\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{12}$; $\phi=\left(m-\frac{n}{2}\right)\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{6}-(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{12}$.

34. $\frac{1}{5}\left[(6m-4n)\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{2}\mp\frac{2\pi}{3}\right]$; $\frac{1}{5}\left[(6n-4m)\pi\pm\pi\mp\frac{\pi}{3}\right]$.

35. 45° and 60°. 36. $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{5}{3}$.

37. $\pm\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5}$; $\pm\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}$.

XIII. (Pages 91, 92.)

1. $-\frac{133}{205}$; $-\frac{84}{205}$. 2. $\frac{1596}{3445}$; $\frac{3444}{3445}$.

3. $\frac{220}{221}$; $\frac{171}{221}$; $\frac{220}{21}$.

XIV. (Pages 96, 97.)

30. $2\sin(\theta+n\phi)\sin\frac{3\phi}{2}$. 31. $2\sin(\theta+n\phi)\cos\frac{\phi}{2}$.

XV. (Pages 98, 99.)

1. $\cos 2\theta - \cos 12\theta$.
2. $\sin 12\theta - \sin 2\theta$.
3. $\cos 14\theta + \cos 8\theta$.
4. $\cos 12^\circ - \cos 120^\circ$.

XVI. (Page 102.)

1. $3; \frac{9}{13}$.
3. 1.

XVII. (Pages 109, 110.)

1. (1) $\pm\frac{24}{25}$; (2) $\pm\frac{120}{169}$; (3) $\frac{2016}{4225}$.
2. (1) $\frac{161}{289}$; (2) $-\frac{7}{25}$; (3) $\frac{119}{169}$.
3. a.

XVIII. (Pages 123—126.)

1. $\frac{\pm 2\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3}}{6}$; $\frac{\pm 7\sqrt{3} \pm 4\sqrt{2}}{18}$.
2. $\pm\frac{13}{12}$; $\pm\frac{\sqrt{13}}{2}$ or $\pm\frac{\sqrt{13}}{3}$; $\frac{169}{120}$.
3. $\frac{16}{305}$; $\frac{49}{305}$.
4. $\frac{7}{5\sqrt{2}}$.
5. $\pm\frac{1}{3}$; $\pm\frac{3}{4}$.
6. $\pm\frac{3}{4}$.
7. $\frac{\sqrt{4-\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}}{2\sqrt{2}}$; $\frac{\sqrt{4+\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{6}}}{2\sqrt{2}}$; $\sqrt{2}-1$; $-(\sqrt{2}+1)+\sqrt{4+2\sqrt{2}}$.
8. $\sqrt{\frac{4-a^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2}}$.
23. + and −.
24. − and −.
25. − and −.
29. (1) $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi+\frac{3\pi}{4}$; (2) $2n\pi+\frac{3\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi+\frac{5\pi}{4}$; (3) $2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$; (4) $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi+\frac{3\pi}{4}$.

30. (1) $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$;

(2) $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$;

(3) $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$ and $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$.

XIX. (Page 130.)

12. The sine of the angle is equal to $2 \sin 18°$.

13. $\frac{n\pi}{8}$ or $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right)\frac{\pi}{8}$.

XXI. (Pages 143, 144.)

1. $\frac{n\pi}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{3}\left(2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$. 2. $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{4}$ or $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right)\frac{\pi}{3}$.

3. $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $2n\pi$. 4. $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{3}$ or $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$.

5. $\frac{2n\pi}{3}$ or $\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right)\pi$ or $\left(2n - \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi$.

6. $\frac{n\pi}{3}$ or $\left(2n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right)\frac{\pi}{4}$. 7. $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

8. $n\frac{\pi}{3}$ or $\left(n \pm \frac{1}{3}\right)\pi$. 9. $2n\pi$ or $\left(\frac{2n}{3} + \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi$.

10. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ or $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10}$ or $n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{10}$.

11. $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{8}$ or $\left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{2}$.

12. $m\pi$ or $\frac{1}{n-1}\left[m\pi - (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{6}\right]$. 13. $2m\pi$ or $\frac{4m\pi}{n \pm 1}$.

14. $\frac{2r\pi}{m+n}$ or $(2r+1)\frac{\pi}{m-n}$. 15. $(2r+1)\frac{\pi}{m \pm n}$.

16. $m\pi$ or $\frac{m\pi}{n-1}$ or $\left(m + \frac{1}{2}\right)\frac{\pi}{n}$.

17. $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$; $\frac{1}{5}\left(2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$.

18. $n\pi+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{\pi}{3}$. 19. $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$.

20. $n\pi+\frac{\pi}{6}+(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{4}$. 21. $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}\pm A$.

22. $-21°48'+n.180°+(-1)^n[68°12']$.

23. $2n.180°+78°58'$; $2n.180°+27°18'$.

24. $n.180°+45°$; $n.180°+26°34'$. 25. $2n\pi$ or $2n\pi+\frac{2\pi}{3}$.

26. $2n\pi$ or $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$. 27. $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{3}$.

28. $2n\pi+\frac{\pi}{6}$ or $2n\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}$. 29. $n\pi$.

30. $\sin\theta=\frac{\pm\sqrt{17}-1}{8}$. 31. $\cos\theta=\frac{\sqrt{17}-3}{4}$.

32. $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{3}$ or $n\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$. 33. $2n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{3}$; $2n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{4}$.

34. $\left(n+\frac{1}{4}\right)\frac{\pi}{2}$. 35. $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{4}$. 36. $n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$.

37. $\theta=\frac{n\pi}{2}$ or $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{3}$; also $\theta=n\pi\pm\frac{\alpha}{2}$, where $\cos\alpha=\frac{1}{3}$.

38. $\left(n+\frac{1}{3}\right)\frac{\pi}{3}$. 39. $n\pi\pm\frac{\pi}{3}$.

XXIII. (Pages 157, 158.)

1. $\bar{1}\cdot90309$; $\bar{3}\cdot4771213$; $\bar{2}\cdot0334239$; $\bar{1}\cdot4650389$.

2. $\cdot1553361$; $2\cdot1241781$; $\cdot5388340$; $\bar{1}\cdot0759623$.

3. 2; $\bar{2}$; 0; $\bar{4}$; $\bar{2}$; 0; 3. 4. $\cdot312936$.

5. $1\cdot32057$; $5\cdot88453$; $\cdot461791$.

6. (1) 21; (2) 13; (3) 30; (4) the 7th; (5) the 21st; (6) the 32nd.

7. (1) $\frac{4b}{c-b-a}$; (2) $\frac{a+2b}{4c-3b-2a}$; (3) $\frac{4a+7b}{a+3b-2c}$;

(4) $\frac{2b(2a-b)}{5ab+3ac-2b^2-bc}$ and $\frac{2ab}{5ab+3ac-2b^2-bc}$,

where $a=\log 2$, $b=\log 3$, and $c=\log 7$.

8. ·22221. 9. 8·6415. 10. 9·6192.
11. 1·6389. 12. 4·7162. 13. ·41431.

XXIV. (Pages 168—170.)

1. 4·5527375; 1·5527394.
2. 4·7689529; $\bar{3}$·7689502.
3. 478·475; ·004784777. 4. 2·583674; ·0258362.
5. (1) 4·7204815; (2) 2·7220462; (3) $\bar{4}$·7240079;
   (4) 5273·63; (5) ·05296726; (6) 5·26064.
6. ·6870417. 7. 43°23′45″.
8. ·8455104; ·8454509. 9. 32°16′35″; 32°16′21″.
10. 4·1203060; 4·1218748.
11. 4·3993263; 4·3976823. 12. 13°8′47″.
13. 9·9147334. 14. 34°44′27″.
15. 9·5254497; 71°27′43″. 16. 10·0229414.
17. 18°27′17″. 18. 36°52′12″.

XXV. (Pages 172, 173.)

1. 13°27′31″. 2. 22°1′28″.
3. 1·0997340; 65°24′12·5″.
4. 9·6198509; 22°36′28″.
5. 10°15′34″. 6. 44°55′55″.
7. (1) 9·7279043; (2) 9·9270857; (3) 10·1958917;
   (4) 10·0757907; (5) 10·2001337;
   (6) 10·0725027; (7) 9·7245162.
8. (1) 57°30′24″; (2) 57°31′58″; (3) 32°31′15″;
   (4) 57°6′39″.
9. ·5373602.
10. (1) $\cos(x-y)\sec x\sec y$; (2) $\cos(x+y)\sec x\sec y$;
    (3) $\cos(x-y)\operatorname{cosec} x\sec y$;
    (4) $\cos(x+y)\operatorname{cosec} x\sec y$;
    (5) $\tan^2 x$; (6) $\tan x\tan y$.

XXVI. (Pages 180, 181.)

1. $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{9}{7}$.
2. $\frac{4}{\sqrt{41}}$, $\frac{3}{5}$, and $\frac{8}{5\sqrt{41}}$; $\frac{40}{41}$, $\frac{24}{25}$, and $\frac{496}{1025}$.
3. $\frac{3}{5}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, and 1.
4. $\frac{5}{12}$, $\frac{12}{5}$, and ∞.
5. $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{56}{65}$ and $\frac{12}{13}$.
6. $\frac{7}{41}$ and $\frac{287}{816}$.
7. 60°, 45°, and 75°.

XXVII. (Pages 186—188.)

23. $16\frac{4}{7}$ ft. 25. $\frac{2}{5}$. 28. $\frac{313}{338}$.

XXVIII. (Page 191.)

1. 186·60... and 193·18.
2. 26°33′54″; 63°26′6″; $10\sqrt{5}$ ft.
3. 48°35′25″, 36°52′12″ and 94°32′23″.
4. 75° and 15°.

XXIX. (Pages 194, 195.)

1. 90°. 2. 30°. 4. 120°.
5. 45°, 120° and 15°. 6. 45°, 60°, and 75°.
7. 58°59′33″. 8. 77°19′11″. 9. 76°39′5″.
10. 104°28′39″.
11. 56°15′4″, 59°51′10″ and 63°53′46″.
12. 38°56′33″, 47°41′7″ and 93°22′20″.
13. 130°42′20·5″, 23°27′8·5″, and 25°50′31″.

XXX. (Pages 199—201.)

1. 63°13′2″; 43°58′28″. 2. 117°38′45″; 27°38′45″.
3. $8\sqrt{7}$ feet; 79°6′24″; 40°53′36″.
4. 87°27′25·5″; 32°32′34·5″.

5. $40°53'36''$; $19°6'24''$; $\sqrt{7} : 2$.
6. $71°44'30''$: $48°15'30''$. 7. $78°17'40''$; $49°36'20''$.
8. $108°12'26''$; $49°27'34''$.
9. $A = 45°$; $B = 75°$; $c = \sqrt{6}$. 10. $\sqrt{6}$; $15°$; $105°$.
11. ·8965. 14. 40 yds.; $120°$; $30°$.
15. 7·589467; $108°26'6''$; $18°26'6''$; $53°7'48''$.
16. 2·529823. 17. 226·87; $73°34'50''$; $39°45'10''$.
18. $A = 83°7'39''$; $B = 42°16'21''$; $c = 199·099$.
19. $B = 110°48'15''$; $C = 26°56'15''$; $a = 93·5192$.
20. $73°1'51''$ and $48°41'9''$.
21. $88°30'1''$ and $33°30'59''$.

XXXI. (Pages 207—209.)

1. There is no triangle.
2. $B_1 = 30°$, $C_1 = 105°$, and $b_1 = \sqrt{2}$; $B_2 = 60°$, $C_2 = 75°$, and $b_2 = \sqrt{6}$.
3. $B_1 = 30°$, $C_1 = 120°$, and $b_1 = 100$; $B_2 = 90°$, $C_2 = 60°$, and $b_2 = 200$.
5. $4\sqrt{3} \pm 2\sqrt{5}$.
6. $100\sqrt{3}$; the triangle is right-angled.
8. $33°29'30''$ and $101°30'30''$. 9. 17·1 or 3·68.
10. (1) The triangle is right-angled and $B = 60°$.
(2) $b = 60·3893$; $B_1 = 8°41'$ and $C_1 = 141°19'$;
11. $65°59'$ and $41°56'12''$. $B_2 = 111°19'$ and $38°41'$.
12. 5·988... and 2·6718... miles per hour.
13. $63°2'12''$ or $116°57'48''$.
14. $62°31'23''$ and $102°17'37''$, or $117°28'37''$ and $47°20'23''$.
15. 5926·61.

XXXII. (Page 210.)

1. 7 : 9 : 11. 4. 79·063.
5. 1 mile; 1·219714... miles. 7. 20·97616... ft.
8. 6·85673... and 5·4378468... feet. 9. 404·4352 ft.
10. 233·2883 yards. 11. 2229 yards.

XXXIII. (Pages 215—218.)

1. 100 ft. high and 50 ft. broad; 25 feet.
2. 25·7834 yds. 3. 33·07... ft.; $17\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
4. 18·3... ft. 5. 120 ft. 6. $h \tan \alpha \cot \beta$.
7. 1939·2... ft. 8. 100 ft. 9. 61·224... ft.
10. $100\sqrt[4]{2}$ ft.
15. $PQ = BP = BQ = 1000$ ft.; $AP = 500(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$ ft; $AQ = 1000\sqrt{2}$ ft.
16. ·32119 miles. 17. ·1736482 miles; ·9848078 miles.
18. 119·2862 ft. 19. 132·266 ft.
20. 235·8034 yds. 21. 1·42771 miles.
22. 125·3167 ft.

XXXIV. (Pages 222—227.)

3. 20 ft; 40 ft.
4. l cosec γ, where γ is the sun's altitude; $\sin \gamma = \frac{2}{7}$.
5. 3·732... miles; 12·342... miles per hour at an angle, whose tangent is $\sqrt{3} + 1$, S. of E.
6. 10·2426... miles per hour.
7. 16·3923... miles; 14·697... miles.
8. 2·39 miles; 1·366 miles.
9. It makes an angle whose tangent is $\frac{2}{3}$; $\frac{9}{52}$ hour.
13. $c \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec}(\alpha + \beta)$; $c \sin \alpha \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec}(\alpha + \beta)$.
14. 9 yds.; 2 yds. 16. $\frac{a}{3}$; $\frac{2a}{3}$.
20. At a distance $\frac{375}{\sqrt{7}}$ ft. from the cliff.
21. $c(1 - \sin\alpha)\sec\alpha$. 22. 114·4123 ft. 24. 1069·745645 ft.
26. The angle whose tangent is $\frac{1}{2}$. 29. 45°.
32. 18° 26′ 6″. 34. $\tan \alpha \sec \beta : 1$.
37. 91·896 ft. 38. 1960·95 yds.
39. 2·45832 miles. 40. 333·4932 ft.

XXXV. (Pages 229, 230.)

1. 84. 2. 216. 3. 630. 4. 3720.
5. 270. 6. 117096. 7. 1470.
8. 1·183.... 12. 35 yds. and 26 yds.
13. 14·941... inch. 14. 5, 7, and 8 ft. 15. 120°.
17. 45° and 105°; 135° and 15°.
18. 17·1064... sq. ins.

XXXVI. (Pages 237, 238.)

3. $8\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 8, 2, and 24 respectively.

XXXVII. (Pages 247—250.)

35. 2·1547... or ·1547 times the radius of each circle.

39. $A_n = \frac{\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \cdot 2^n \cdot \left(A - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$, ...

XXXVIII. (Pages 255—257.)

1. (1) $3\sqrt{105}$ sq. ft.; (2) $10\sqrt{7}$ sq. ft. 3. $1\frac{5}{7}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

XXXIX. (Pages 259—261.)

1. 77·98 ins. 2. ·5359.
3. (1) 1·720... sq. ft.; (2) 2·598... sq. ft.;
(3) 4·8284... sq. ft.; (4) 7·694... sq. ft.;
(5) 11·196... sq. ft.
4. 1·8866... sq. ft. 5. 3·3136... sq. ft.
6. $2 + \sqrt{2} : 4$; $\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}} : 2$. 12. 3.
14. 6. 15. 9. 16. 20 and 10.
17. 6 and 5, 12 and 8, 18 and 10, 22 and 11, 27 and 12, 42 and 14, 54 and 15, 72 and 16, 102 and 17, 162 and 18, 342 and 19 sides respectively. 19. $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$; $\sqrt{6}$.

XL. (Pages 266, 267.)

1. ·00204. 2. ·00007. 3. ·00029.
4. ·99999. 5. 25783·10077. 6. 1·0000011.
7. 34′23″. 8. 28°40′37″. 9. 39′42″.
10. 2°33′44″. 11. 114·59... inches.

XLI. (Pages 269, 270.)

1. 435·77 sq. ft. 2. 4·9087... sq. ft.
3. 127°19′26″. 4. 6 sq. ft.
5. 11·0004 inches. 6. ·00044625 inch.
7. $\frac{2}{3}\pi r$.

XLII. (Pages 271, 272.)

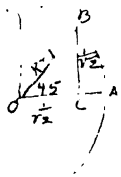
1. 1°10′8″. 2. 17·14 miles.
3. ·61 miles; 1°48′ nearly.
8. About 61800 metres = about $38\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
9. 3960 miles.

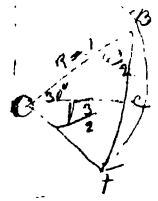
XLIII. (Pages 279—281.)

28. $\pm\sqrt{\sin 2\beta}$. 29. $\frac{1}{6}$. 30. $\pm\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$. 31. $\pm 4\sqrt{\frac{3}{7}}$.
32. -8 or $\frac{1}{4}$. 33. $n\pi$, or $n\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$. 34. $\sqrt{3}$.
35. $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$. 36. $\sqrt{3}$ or $-(2+\sqrt{3})$. 37. $\sqrt{3}$.
38. n, or n^2-n+1. 39. $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{3}{7}}$. 40. 13.
41. x is given by the equation
$$x^4-x^2(ab+ac+ad+bc+bd+cd)+abcd=0.$$
42. $x=ab$.
43. $ab\div[\sqrt{a^2-1}+\sqrt{b^2-1}]$. 44. $\frac{a-b}{1+ab}$.

XLIV. (Pages 287—289.)

1. $\frac{1}{2}\sin 2n\theta \operatorname{cosec}\theta$.
2. $\cos\frac{3n-1}{4}A\sin\frac{3n}{4}A\operatorname{cosec}\frac{3}{4}A$. 6. $\frac{1}{2}$.
7. $\sin\left[\alpha+\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)\beta\right]\sin n\beta\sec\frac{\beta}{2}$. 8. $-\sin\frac{n\theta}{n-2}$.
9. $\sin 2nx(\cos 2nx+\sin 2nx)(\cos x+\sin x)\operatorname{cosec}2x$.
10. $\frac{1}{4}[(n+1)\sin 2\alpha-\sin(2n+2)\alpha]\operatorname{cosec}\alpha$.





$\sin 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\cos 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\tan 45° = 1$

$OC^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$

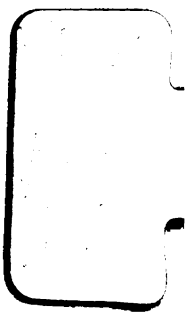
$\sin 30° = \frac{1}{2}$

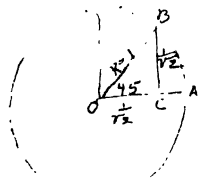
$\cos 30° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

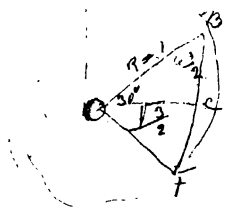
$\tan 30° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$\cot 30° = \sqrt{3}$

Can we [illegible] of this in my Math







$\sin 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\cos 45° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\tan 45° = 1$

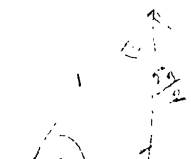
$\overline{OC}^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$

$\sin 30° = \frac{1}{2}$

$\cos 30° = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$\tan 30° = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$\cot 30° = \sqrt{3}$



Calculus Review of Elementary Math.